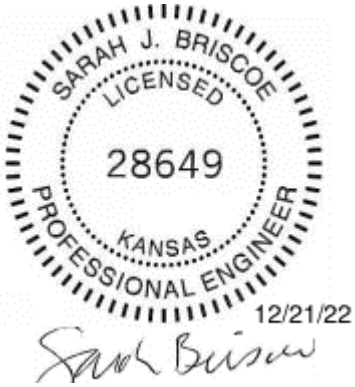
VA 589-704| Construct Infill of Building 26 And Renovate Specialty Care Clinics

Robert J. Dole VAMC
Wichita, KS
100% BID Set
12/21/2021

Kansas Architectural

Kansas Civil



Kansas Structural

Kansas Fire Protection

Kansas Mechanical

Kansas Electrical

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS
Section 00 01 10

SECTION 08 71 13
AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Automatic operators for swinging doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Door Hardware.

B. Division 26, ELECTRICAL Electric General Wiring, Connections and Equipment Requirements.

C. Division 28, ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY: Access Control Devices.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
2. A1008/A1008M-20 - Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Baked Hardenable.

C. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):

1. BHMA A156.10-11 - Power Operated Pedestrian Doors.

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. 101-21 - Life Safety Code.

E. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

1. 325-13 - Standard for Doors, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.
3. Warranty.

D. Test reports: Certify each product complies with specifications.

E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Manufacturer with project experience list.
2. Installer with project experience list.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.
2. Start-up, maintenance, troubleshooting, emergency, and shut-down instructions for each operational product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications:
1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
a. Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects when requested by Contracting Officer's Representative.

B. Installer’s Qualifications: Experienced installer, approved by the manufacturer.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant automatic door operators against material and manufacturing defects.
1. Warranty Period: Two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Comply with requirements of BHMA A156.10. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, provide operators that move doors from fully closed to fully opened position in five seconds maximum time interval, when speed adjustment is at maximum setting.

B. Equipment: Conforming to UL 325. Provide key operated power disconnect wall switch for each door installation.

C. Electrical Wiring, Connections and Equipment: Motors, starters, controls, associated devices, and interconnecting wiring required for installation. Equipment and wiring as specified in Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Provide door operators from one manufacturer.

C. Provide one type of operator throughout project.

2.3 SWING DOOR OPERATORS

A. General:

1. Type: Institutional type.
2. Size: As recommended by manufacturer for door weight and sizes.

B. Function:

1. Provide operators, enclosed in housing, permitting opening of door by energizing motor and stopped by electrically reducing Voltage and stalling motor against mechanical stop.
2. Door to close by means of spring energy, and closing force controlled by gear system and motor being used as dynamic brake without power, or controlled by hydraulic closer in electro-hydraulic operators.
3. Opening and Closing Speeds: Field adjustable.
4. Operators with checking mechanism providing cushioning action at last part of door travel, in both opening and closing cycle.
5. Operators capable of recycling doors instantaneously to full open position from any point in closing cycle when control switch is activated.
6. When automatic power is interrupted or shut-off, permit doors to easily open manually without damage to automatic operator system.

C. Connect hardware with drive arm attached to door with pin linkage rotating in a self-lubricating bearing. Prevent doors from pivoting on shaft of operator.

D. Operator Housing:

1. ASTM B209, Type 6063-T5 aluminum alloy, 112 mm (4-1/2 inches) wide by 140 mm (5.5 inches) high by 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) thick, aluminum extrusions with enclosed end caps for application to 100 mm (4 inches) and larger frame systems.

E. Power Operator:

1. Completely assembled and sealed unit including gear drive transmission, mechanical spring and bearings, located in aluminum case and filled with special lubricant for extreme temperature conditions. Rubber mounted units with provisions for easy maintenance and replacement, without removing door from pivots or frame.

F. Motors:

1. Provide with interlock to prevent operation when doors are electrically locked from opening.

G. Electrical Control:
   1. Self-contained electrical control unit, including necessary transformers, relays, rectifiers, and other electronic components for proper operation and switching of power operator.
   2. Connecting Harnesses: Interlocking plugs.

H. Accessories:
   1. Metal mounting supports, brackets and other accessories necessary for installation of operators at head of door frames.

I. Microprocessor Controls:
   1. Multi-function microprocessor control providing adjustable hold open time (1-30 seconds) with fully adjustable opening speed, LED indications for sensor input signals and operator status and power assist close options. Control capable of receiving activation signals from any device with normally open dry contact output.
   2. Hold doors held open by low Voltage applied to the continuous duty motor.
   3. Controls:
      a. Adjustable safety circuit that monitors door operation and stops opening direction of door if obstruction is sensed.
      b. Recycle feature that reopens door if obstruction is sensed at any point during closing cycle.
      c. Standard three position key switch with functions for ON, OFF, and HOLD OPEN, mounted on operator enclosure, door frame, or wall, as indicated on drawings.

2.4 POWER UNITS

A. Self-contained, electric operated and independent of door operator.
   1. Capacity and size of power circuits according to automatic door operator manufacturer's specifications and Division 26 - ELECTRICAL.

2.5 DOOR CONTROLS

A. Control Devices: BHMA A156.10; control opening and closing functions.

B. Open doors when control device is actuated; hold doors in open positions; then, close doors after a adjustable time period, unless safety device or reactivated control interrupts operation.

C. Manual Controls:

1. Push Plate Wall Switch: Recessed type, stainless steel push plate minimum 100 mm by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch), with 13 mm (1/2 inch) high letters "To Operate Door-Push" engraved on face of plate.

2.6 SAFETY DEVICES

A. Swing Doors: Install presence sensor on pull side of door to detect any person standing in door swing path and prevent door from opening.
   1. Time delay Switches: Adjustable between 3 to 60 seconds and control closing cycle of doors.

B. Install decal signs with "In" or "Do Not Enter" on both faces of each door where shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
   1. Verify door opening is correctly sized and within acceptable tolerances.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
   1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Coordinate door installation with other related work.

C. Install manual controls and power disconnect switches recessed or semi-flush mounted in partitions.

D. Secure operator components to adjacent construction with suitable fastenings.

E. Conceal conduits, piping, and electric equipment, in finish work.

F. Install power units in locations shown.
   1. Where units are mounted on walls, provide metal supports or shelves for units.
   2. Ensure equipment, including time delay switches, are accessible for maintenance and adjustment.

G. Ensure operators are adjusted and function properly for type of expected traffic.

H. Synchronize each leaf of pair doors to open and close simultaneously. Permit each door leaf to be opened manually, independent of other door leaf.

I. Install controls at positions shown and ensuring convenience for expected traffic.

J. Push Plate Wall Switches Mounting Height: 1000 mm (40 inches) maximum, unless otherwise approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Instruct VA personnel in proper automatic door operator operation and maintenance.

1. Trainer: Manufacturer approved instructor.
2. Training Time: 2 hours minimum.

B. Coordinate instruction to VA personnel with VA Contracting Officer's Representative.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the following:

1. Glass.
2. Glazing materials and accessories for both factory and field glazed assemblies.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, and Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS: Sound resistant doors.

B. Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES: Mirrors.

C. Section 08 56 59, SERVICE AND TELLER WINDOW UNITS Section 08 56 59, SERVICE AND TELLER WINDOW UNITS: Bullet resisting glass.

D. Section 13 49 00, RADIATION PROTECTION: Lead glass.

E. Section 08 56 59, SERVICE AND TELLER WINDOW UNITS: Service and Teller Windows.

F. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color of spandrel glass, tinted (heat absorbing or light reducing) glass, and reflective (metallic coated) glass.

G. Section 08 34 53, SECURITY DOORS AND FRAMES: Forced Entry (FE) resistant and Ballistic Resistance (BR) rated doors and frames.

H. Intrusion Detection: Section 28 16 11, INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM.

I. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Junction and Switch Boxes.

J. Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS: Access Control Systems.

1.3 LABELS

A. Temporary labels:

1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
2. Label in accordance with NFRC label requirements.
3. Temporary labels are to remain intact until glass is approved by Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

B. Permanent labels:

1. Locate in corner for each pane.

2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC label requirements.
   a. Tempered glass.
   b. Laminated glass or have certificate for panes without permanent label.
   c. Organic coated glass.
3. Bullet resistance glass or plastic assemblies:
   a. Bullet resistance glass or plastic assemblies in accordance with UL 752 requirements for power rating specified.
   b. Identify each security glazing permanently with glazing manufacturer's name, date of manufacture, product number, and DOS Code number inconspicuously located in lower corner on protective side and visible after glazing is framed.
   c. The "attack (threat) side" is to be identified in bold lettering on each side of glazing with removable label.
4. Fire rated glazing assemblies: Mark in accordance with IBC.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Design glazing system consistent with guidance and practices presented in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Laminated Glazing Manual, and GANA Sealant Manual, as applicable to project. Installed glazing is to withstand applied loads, thermal stresses, thermal movements, building movements, permitted tolerances, and combinations of these conditions without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; unsafe engagement of the framing system; deflections beyond specified limits; or other defects in construction.

B. Glazing Unit Design: Design glass, including engineering analysis meeting requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.
   1. Design glass in accordance with ASTM E1300, and for conditions beyond the scope of ASTM E1300, by a properly substantiated structural analysis.
   2. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than the structural capacity of the glazing unit, the threshold at

which frame engagement is no longer safely assured, 1/100 times the short-side length, or 19 mm (0.75 inch) whichever is less.

C. Ballistic- and Blast- resistant glass or plastic glazing assemblies:
   1. For blast-resistant and ballistic-resistant units comply with requirements in Physical Security Design Manual for VA Mission Critical Protected Facilities, and project-specific criteria provided on the drawings and specifications.
   2. Spall Resistance: Laminated glazing is not permitted to produce spall to interior (protected side) when impacted with scheduled ballistics.
   3. Tolerances:
      a. Outside dimensions: Overall outside dimensions (height and width) of laminated security glazing is to maintain tolerance of ± 3 mm (± 0.12 inch).
      b. Warpage: Out-of-flat (warpage or bowing) condition of laminates is not to exceed 2.5 mm per lineal meter (0.10 inch per 3.3 lineal foot). The condition, if present, is to be localized to extent not greater than 0.75 mm (0.03 inch) for any 0.3 meter (0.98 feet) section.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Certificates:
   1. Certificate stating that fire-protection and fire-resistive glazing units meet code requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly and applicable safety glazing requirements.
   2. Certificate on solar heat gain coefficient when value is specified.
   3. Certificate on "R" value when value is specified.
   4. Certificate test reports confirming compliance with specified bullet resistive rating.
   5. Certificate that blast resistant glass meets the specified requirements.

C. Manufacturer Warranty.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Glass, each kind required.
   2. Elastic compound for metal sash glazing.
   3. Glazing cushion.

4. Sealing compound.
5. Bullet resistive material.

E. Samples:
1. Size: 305 mm by 305 mm (12 inches by 12 inches).

F. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: Submit glazing sealant manufacturer’s test report indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.

B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.

C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.

D. Protect laminated security glazing units against face and edge damage during entire sequence of fabrication, handling, and delivery to installation location. Provide protective covering on exposed faces of glazing plastics, and mark inside as "INTERIOR FACE" or "PROTECTED FACE":
1. Treat security glazing as fragile merchandise, and packaged and shipped in export wood cases with width end in upright position and blocked together in a mass. Storage and handling to comply with manufacturer's directions and as required to prevent edge damage or other damage to glazing resulting from effects of moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, other environmental conditions, and contact with chemical solvents.
2. Protect sealed-air-space insulating glazing units from exposure to abnormal pressure changes, as could result from substantial changes in altitude during delivery by air freight. Provide temporary breather tubes which do not nullify applicable warranties on hermetic seals.
3. Temporary protections: The glass front and polycarbonate back of glazing are to be temporarily protected with compatible, peelable,

heat-resistant film which will be peeled for inspections and re-applied and finally removed after doors and windows are installed at destination. Since many adhesives will attack polycarbonate, the film used on exposed polycarbonate surfaces is to be approved and applied by manufacturer.

4. Edge protection: To cushion and protect glass clad, and polycarbonate edges from contamination or foreign matter, the four (4) edges are to be sealed the depth of glazing with continuous standard-thickness thermoplastic rubber tape. Alternatively, continuous channel shaped extrusion of thermoplastic rubber are to be used, with flanges extending into face sides of glazing.
5. Protect "Constant Temperature" units including every unit where glass sheet is directly laminated to or directly sealed with metal-tube type spacer bar to polycarbonate sheet, from exposures to ambient temperatures outside the range of 16 to 24 degrees C (60 to 75 degrees F), during the fabricating, handling, shipping, storing, installation, and subsequent protection of glazing.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products to assure for proper fit of field measured products.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with the FAR clause 52.246-21 “Warranty of Construction”.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their glazing from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government as follows. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1. Bullet resistive plastic material to remain visibly clear without discoloration for 10 years.
2. Laminated glass units to remain laminated for five (5) years.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

800.....Test Methods for Sealants

810.1-77.....Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

Z97.1-14.....Safety Glazing Material Used in Building - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

7-10.....Wind Load Provisions

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

C542-05(2017).....Lock-Strip Gaskets

C716-06(2020).....Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill Glazing Materials

C794-18.....Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C864-05(2019).....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers

C920-18.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C964-20.....Standard Guide for Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing

C1036-16.....Flat Glass

C1048-18.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.

C1172-19.....Laminated Architectural Flat Glass

C1349-17.....Standard Specification for Architectural Flat Glass Clad Polycarbonate

C1376-15.....Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass

D635-18.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastic in a Horizontal Position

D4802-16.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-20.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Test of Building Construction and Material

E1300-16.....Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings

E1886-19.....Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials

E1996-17.....Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes

E2141-14.....Test Methods for Assessing the Durability of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed Insulating Glass Units

E2190-19.....Insulating Glass Unit

E2240-06.....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage Cycling Stability at 90 Degree C (194 Degree F) of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed Insulating Glass Units

E2241-06.....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage Cycling Stability at Room Temperature of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed Insulating Glass Units

E2354-10.....Assessing the Durability of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings within Sealed Insulating Glass Units

E2355-10.....Test Method for Measuring the Visible Light Transmission Uniformity of an Absorptive Electrochromic Coating on a Glazing Surface

F1233-08(2019).....Standard Test Method for Security Glazing Materials and Systems

F1642/F1642M-17.....Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings

F. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):

16 CFR 1201-10.....Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

G. Glass Association of North America (GANA):

2010 Edition.....GANA Glazing Manual

2008 Edition.....GANA Sealant Manual

2009 Edition.....GANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual

2010 Edition.....GANA Protective Glazing Reference Manual

H. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC.....International Building Code

I. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC)

J. Insulating Glass Manufacturer Alliance (IGMA):

TB-3001-13.....Guidelines for Sloped Glazing

TM-3000.....North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use

K. Intertek Testing Services – Warnock Hersey (ITS-WHI)

L. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-22.....Fire Doors and Windows

252-22.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

257-22.....Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block Assemblies

M. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)

N. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) 2012:

Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).

O. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

9-08(R2009).....Fire Tests of Window Assemblies

263-14.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

752-11.....Bullet-Resisting Equipment.

P. Department of Veterans Affairs:

Q. Physical Security Design Manual for VA Mission Critical Protected Facilities January 2015

R. Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM)

S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 GLASS

A. Provide minimum thickness stated and as additionally required to meet performance requirements.

1. Provide minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick glass units unless otherwise indicated.

B. Obtain glass units from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

C. Clear Glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS

A. Roller Wave Limits for Heat-Treated Glass: Orient all roller wave distortion parallel to bottom surface of glazing, and provide units complying with the following limitations:
   1. Measurement Parallel to Line: Maximum peak to valley 0.203 mm (0.008 inch).
   2. Measurement Perpendicular to Line: Maximum 0.0254 mm (0.001 inch).
   3. Bow/Warp: Maximum 50 percent of bow and warp allowed by ASTM C1048.
B. Clear Heat Strengthened Glass:
   1. ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
C. Clear Tempered Glass:
   1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

2.3 LAMINATED GLASS

A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C1172. Two or more lites of heat treated glass bonded with polyvinyl butyral, ionomeric polymer, or cast-in-place and cured-transparent-resin interlayer complying with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions. Minimum total laminated thickness of 1/4” for blast resistant glazing.
B. Interlayer: Use min. 0.75 mm (0.030 inch) thick interlayer for vertical glazing unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.
C. Interlayer: Use 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) thick interlayer for:
   1. Assemblies requiring heat strengthened or fully tempered glass.
D. Interlayer: Use 2.28 mm (0.090 inch) thick interlayer where required to meet performance requirements.
E. Interlayer Color: Clear, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

2.4 SECURITY GLAZING ASSEMBLY

A. Provide ballistic level as scheduled in accordance with UL 752.
B. Forced Entry Resistance: As scheduled, in accordance with ASTM F1233.
C. Blast Resistance: Provide interior security glazing units providing protection based upon hazard rating as scheduled, in accordance with Physical Security and Resilience Design Manual for Mission Critical Protected Facilities) October 2020 as indicated in Specification Section 08 56 53.
D. Laminated Glass Security Glazing Units: Fabricate from multiple lites of scheduled glass with polyvinyl butyral, ionomeric polymer, or cast-

in-place and cured-transparent resin interlayers between the layers of glazing.

2.5 FIRE PROTECTION AND FIRE RESISTANCE GLAZING

A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing: Glazing units tested for use in fire door assemblies or fire windows, UL, ITS-WHI or equivalent listed and labeled by testing agency in accordance with IBC, for fire-protection ratings as indicated on construction documents, based upon positive-pressure testing per NFPA 257 or UL 9, and complying with NFPA 80.
   1. Hose-Stream Test: Units must comply, except units having fire-protection rating of 20 minutes.
   2. Temperature Rise Limitation: Units over 0.065 square meter (100 square inch) must comply with 232 deg. C (450 degress F) limitation.
   3. Labeling: Permanently label fire-protection-rated glazing units in accordance with IBC.
   4. Safety Glazing: Comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
   5. Fire-Protection-Rated Tempered Glass: For 20-minute fire-protection-rated door assemblies, of thickness scheduled.
   6. Fire-Protection-Rated Laminated Ceramic Glazing: Units made from two lites of clear, ceramic glass, 8 mm (5/16 inch) total thickness, for rating scheduled.
   7. Fire-Protection-Rated Laminated Glass with Intumescent Interlayers: Units made from multiple lites of uncoated, ultra-clear (low-iron) float glass, in intumescent interlayers, of thickness and rating scheduled.

B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Glazing: Glazing units tested for use in fire wall assemblies, UL, ITS-WHI or equivalent listed and labeled by testing agency in accordance with IBC for fire-resistance ratings of wall assemblies as indicated on construction documents, based upon testing according to NFPA 252 and ASTM E119 or UL 263.
   1. Labeling: Permanently label fire-resistance-rated glazing units in accordance with IBC.
   2. Safety Glazing: Comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
   3. Fire-Resistance-Rated Laminated Glass with Intumescent Interlayers: Units made from multiple lites of uncoated, ultra-clear low-iron float glass, in intumescent interlayers, of thickness and rating scheduled.

2.6 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work are to have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service. Fire rated glazing to be installed with glazing accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:
   1. Silicone type.
   2. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
   3. Shore A hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
   4. Block lengths: 50 mm (2 inches) except 100 to 150 mm (4 to 6 inches) for insulating glass.
   5. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
   6. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.

C. Spacers: ASTM C864:
   1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
   2. Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
   3. Lengths: 25 to 76 mm (1 to 3 inches).
   4. Shore A hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.

D. Glazing Tapes:
   1. Semi-solid polymeric based closed cell material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
   2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.
   3. Complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
      a. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
      b. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

E. Spring Steel Spacer: Galvanized steel wire or strip designed to position glazing in channel or rabbeted sash with stops.

F. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C864:
   1. Firm dense wedge shape for locking in sash.
   2. Soft, closed cell with locking key for sash key.
   3. Flanges may terminate above the glazing-beads or terminate flush with top of beads.

G. Lock-Strip Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C542, shape, size, and mounting as indicated.

H. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:
   1. Type S.
   2. Class 25 or 50 as recommended by manufacturer for application.
   3. Grade NS.
   4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.

I. Neoprene, EPDM, or Vinyl Glazing Gasket: ASTM C864.
   1. Channel shape; flanges may terminate above the glazing channel or flush with the top of the channel.
   2. Designed for dry glazing.

J. Color:
   1. Color of glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants used for aluminum color frames to match color of the finished aluminum and be nonstaining.
   2. Color of other glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants which will be exposed in the finished work and unpainted are to be black, gray, or neutral color.

K. Smoke Removal Unit Targets: Adhesive targets affixed to glass to identify glass units intended for removal for smoke control. Comply with requirements of local Fire Department.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:
   1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
   2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer is approved shop drawings.

B. Review for conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA Sealant Manual.

B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.

C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.

D. Verify that components used are compatible.

E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.

F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION – GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, and IGMA TM-3000 unless specified otherwise.

B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.

C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.

D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.

E. Glaze doors and operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.

F. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.

G. Laminated Glass:

1. Tape edges to seal interlayer and protect from glazing sealants.
2. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.

H. Fire Protective and Fire Resistance Glass:

1. Wire Glass: Glaze in accordance with NFPA 80.
2. Other fire protective and fire resistant glass: Glaze in accordance with manufacturer’s installation instructions and NFPA 80.

I. Bullet Resisting Material:

1. Glaze as recommended by manufacturer, using glazing material which will permit expansion and contraction of the bullet resistive material in the frame.

2. The polycarbonate surface is not to be cleaned by scraping, razor blade, squeegee, or use of highly alkaline cleaner.
3. At no time is polycarbonate material be exposed to chemical solvents (benzene, gasoline, acetone, paint thinners) or aromatic hydrocarbons (toluene or xylene), nor should any of these solvents or fumes by used or present in confined area such as a security guard booth.

Due care is to be exercised (paint formula, ventilation, protection of polycarbonate) when painting becomes necessary to interiors of rooms of hardline glazed units; exposure to chemical solvents could result in irreparable damage to security glazings (delaminations, distortions, cracks, severe stress crazing, air bubbles, etc.).

3.4 INSTALLATION - DRY METHOD (TAPE AND GASKET SPLINE GLAZING)

A. Cut glazing spline to length; install on glazing pane. Seal corners by butting and sealing junctions with butyl sealant.
B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure to attain full contact.
D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing spline. Exert pressure for full continuous contact.
E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.5

3.6 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET/DRY METHOD (TAPE AND SEALANT)

A. Cut glazing tape to length and install against permanent stops, projecting 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) above sight line.
B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape to ensure full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.
D. Install removable stops, spacer shims inserted between glazing and applied stops at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.

E. Fill gaps between pane and applied stop with sealant to depth equal to bite on glazing, to uniform and level line. Sealant type is to be compatible with glazing tape.

F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.7 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING

A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by COR.

B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.

C. Leave glass, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

3.9 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Glass Type MG# 01: Clear fully tempered float glass.

1. Unit Thickness: 6 mm (0.23 inch).
2. Safety glazing label required.

3.10 LAMINATED GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Glass Type LG# 01: Clear laminated glass with two (2) lites of fully tempered float glass.

1. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 3 mm (0.12 inch).
2. Interlayer Thickness: 1.52 mm (0.060 inch).
3. Safety glazing label required.
4. Application: Interior glazing of units unless otherwise scheduled.

B. Glass Type LG# 02: Clear laminated glass with two (2) lites of fully tempered float glass.

1. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 4 mm (0.16 inch).
2. Interlayer Thickness: 1.52 mm (0.060 inch).
3. Safety glazing label required.
4. Application: Interior glazing units in Psychiatric Nursing Units, Alcohol Dependency Treatment Nursing Units, Drug Abuse Treatment Nursing Units, Medical, Surgical and Neurological (MS&N) Security Bedrooms, Security Exam Rooms, and Security Holding Rooms per VAADM.

C. Glass Type LG# 03: Clear laminated glass with two (2) lites of fully tempered float glass.

1. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 5 mm (0.19 inch).
2. Interlayer Thickness: 2.29 mm (0.090 inch).
3. Safety glazing label required.
4. Application: Interior glazing units in locked patient units and security rooms per VAADM.

3.11 FIRE-PROTECTIVE AND FIRE-RESISTANCE GLAZING SCHEDULE

A. Glass Type FR# 01: Fire-protection-rated tempered glass.
   1. Thickness: 6 mm (0.23 inch).
   2. Rating: 20 minutes.
   3. Application: Fire-protection-rated door assemblies with openings not over 0.65 square meter (100 square inch).

B. Glass Type FR# 02: Fire-protection-rated laminated ceramic glazing.
   1. Thickness: 6 mm (0.23 inch).
   2. Rating: 45- minute.
   3. Application: Fire-protection-rated door and window assemblies.

C. Glass Type FR# 03: Fire-resistance-rated laminated glass with intumescent interlayers.
   1. Thickness: 10 mm (0.375 inch).
   2. Rating: 90- minute.
   3. Application: Fire-resistance-rated wall assemblies.

3.12 SECURITY GLAZING SCHEDULE

A. Glass Type SG# 01: Clear Heat Strengthened Glass Clad Polycarbonate Security Glazing Unit:
   1. Outer Glass Panes: Heat strengthened, 3 mm (0.12 inch) thick.
   2. Interlayers: Minimum 1.3 mm (0.050 inch) polyurethane sheeting, in thickness required to meet performance requirements.
   3. Core: Clear polycarbonate sheet, minimum 3 mm (0.12 inch) thick, in thickness required to meet performance requirements.

B. Glass Type SG# 02: Clear Tempered Glass Clad Polycarbonate Security Glazing Unit:
   1. Outer Glass Panes: Fully tempered, 3 mm (0.12 inch) thick.
   2. Interlayers: Minimum 1.3 mm (0.050 inch) polyurethane sheeting, in thickness required to meet performance requirements.
   3. Core: Clear polycarbonate sheet, minimum 3 mm (0.12 inch) thick, in thickness required to meet performance requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 90 00
LOUVERS AND VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies fixed and operable wall louvers, door louvers and wall vents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES: Louvers in Steel Doors.

B. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color of finish.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Each type, showing material, finish, size of members, method of assembly, and installation and anchorage details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Each type of louver and vent.

D. Color samples.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI):
Approved Product List – Updated Monthly

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

A1008/A1008M-20.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Structural, and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate

B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate (Metric)

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

D1187/D1187M-97(2018)...Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-21.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

F. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

2605-13.....High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels

G. Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA):

500-L-07 Testing Louvers

I. Protective Design Center

PDC-TR-08 Single Degree of Freedom Structural Response Limits for Antiterrorism Design

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302B.

C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; G90 min.

D. Carbon Steel and Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M (interior use louvers only).

E. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209); alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.

F. Fasteners: Fasteners for securing louvers and wall vents to adjoining construction, except as otherwise specified or indicated in construction documents, to be toggle or expansion bolts of size and type as required for each specific type of installation and service condition.

1. Where type, size, or spacing of fasteners is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fasteners, and method of installation.

2. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames, and wire guards to be of stainless steel or aluminum with same finish as louvers.
3. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames and wire guards within mental health areas to be non-removable/tamper-proof type.

G. Inorganic Zinc Primer: MPI No. 19.

H. Bituminous Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M; cold applied asphalt mastic emulsion.

2.2 EXTERIOR WALL LOUVERS:

A. General:
1. Provide fixed type louvers of size and design shown.
2. Heads, sills and jamb sections are to have formed caulking slots or be designed to retain caulking. Head sections are to have exterior drip lip, and sill sections an integral water stop.
3. Furnish louvers with sill extension or separate sill as shown.
4. Frame is to be mechanically fastened or welded construction with welds dressed smooth and flush.

B. Performance Characteristics:
1. Weather louvers are to have a minimum of 60 percent free area for intake and 43 percent free area for exhaust.
2. Louvers are to bear AMCA certified rating seals for air performance and water penetration ratings.

C. Aluminum Louvers:
1. General: Frames, blades, sills and mullions (sliding interlocking type); 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick extruded 6063-T5 or –T52 aluminum. Blades to be drainable type and have reinforcing bosses.
2. Louvers, fixed: Make frame sizes 13 mm (1/2-inch) smaller than openings. Single louvers frames are not to exceed 1676 mm (66 inches) wide. When openings exceed 1676 mm (66 inches), provide twin louvers separated by mullion members.
3. Louvers are to withstand the effects or gravity loads and the following wind loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors.
a. Wind load acting inward or outward of not less than 1436 Pa (30 pound per square foot.).

D. Formed Steel Louvers: Form louvers using 1.5 mm (0.059-inch) thick sheet for frames, blades, sills and mullions.
   1. Provide louver with fixed 45 degree drainable blades with water baffle. Make overall frame size 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than opening, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.
   2. Single louver sections are not to exceed 1676 mm (66 inches) in width. For openings larger than 1676 mm (66 inches) wide, provide multiple sections not larger than 1676 mm (66 inches) side separated by mullions.

2.3 CLOSURE ANGLES AND CLOSURE PLATES:

A. Fabricate from 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick stainless steel or aluminum.
B. Provide continuous closure angles and closure plates on inside head, jambs and sill of exterior wall louvers.
C. Secure angles and plates to louver frames with screws, and to masonry or concrete with fasteners as indicated in construction documents.

2.4 WIRE GUARDS:

A. Provide wire guards on outside of all exterior louvers, except on exhaust air louvers.
B. Fabricate frames from 1.5 mm (0.059-inch) thick stainless steel designed to retain wire mesh.
C. Wire mesh to be woven from not less than 1.3 mm (0.05-inch) diameter stainless steel wire in 13 mm (1/2-inch) square mesh.
D. Miter corners and join by concealed corner clips or locks extending not less than 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) into rails and stiles. Equip wire guards over 1219 mm (4 feet) in height with a mid-rail constructed as specified for frame components.
E. Fasten frames to outside of louvers with aluminum or stainless steel devices of same finish as louvers designed to allow removal and replacement without damage to the wire guard or the louver.

2.5 WALL VENTS:

A. Fabricate exterior wall vents from either 4.7 mm (0.185-inch) thick aluminum plate or 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick cast iron, perforated in diamond lattice pattern, with not over 19 mm (3/4-inch) openings.
B. Vents are to have aluminum screen frame with aluminum alloy insect screening mounted on back of vent by means of 19 mm x 5 mm (3/4-inch by 3/16-inch) top and bottom bars screwed to grille.

C. Vent Frames in Masonry: Fabricate of 45 mm x 30 mm x 5 mm (1-3/4 inch by 1-1/4 inch by 3/16-inch) steel angles bolted with 6 mm (1/4-inch) diameter expansion bolts at jambs.

2.6 AIR INTAKE VENTS:

A. Fabricate exterior louvered wall ventilators for fresh air intake for air conditioning units from extruded aluminum, ASTM B221M (B221). Form with integral horizontal louvers and frame, with drip extending beyond face of wall and integral water stops.

2.7 FINISH:

A. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual: AMP 500-505

1. Organic Finish: AAMA 2605 (Fluorocarbon coating) with total dry film thickness of not less than 0.03 mm (1.2 mil), color as indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Stainless Steel: Mechanical finish No. 4 in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.

C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Two-coat baked-enamel or powder-coat finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.05 mm (2 mils).

1. Paint interior surfaces of lightproof louvers with two (2) additional finish shop coats of baked-on flat black enamel.

D. Steel: Surfaces of steel work, for which no other finish is specified, are to be cleaned free from scale, rust, oil and grease, and then given a light colored prime paint after fabrication, except ferrous metals concealed in finished work. Paint all contact surfaces of assembled work (except welded contact surfaces) with an additional shop coat of similar paint.

2.8 PROTECTION:

A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a performed synthetic rubber tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.

B. Isolate the aluminum from plaster, concrete and masonry by coating aluminum with zinc-chromate primer.

C. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection, and after completion of the work. Strippable plastic coating on organic finish is not approved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where indicated in construction documents. Install plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.

B. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into masonry construction. Provide temporary bracing for such items until masonry is set.

C. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing louvers and vents to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used, except for removal items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING:

A. After installation, all exposed prefinished and plated items and all items fabricated from stainless steel and aluminum are to be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.

B. All movable parts, including hardware, are to be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members, so as to be centered in the opening of frame, and where applicable, to have all contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.

C. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) damaged units and replace with new units.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 05 16
SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies subsurface preparation requirements for areas to
B. receive the installation of applied and resinous flooring. This section includes testing concrete for moisture and pH, remedial floor coating for concrete floor slabs having unsatisfactory moisture or pH conditions, floor leveling and repair as required.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
B. Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING; Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING; Section 09 68 00, CARPETING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and TEST DATA.
B. Written approval confirming product compatibility with subfloor material manufacturer and the flooring manufacturer
C. Product Data:
   1. Moisture remediation system
   2. Underlayment Primer
   3. Cementitious Self-Leveling Underlayment
   4. Cementitious Trowel-Applied Underlayment (Not suitable for resinous floor finishes)
D. Test Data:
   1. Moisture test and pH results performed by a qualified independent testing agency or warranty holding manufacturer’s technical representative.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International(ASTM):

D638-14(2014).....Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics

D4259-18(2019).....Standard Practice for Preparation of Concrete by Abrasion Prior to Coating Application.

C109/C109M-20b(2020)....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens

7234-19(2020).....Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers

E96/E96M-16(2016).....Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

F710-1e1(2020).....Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring

F1869-16a.....Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

F2170-19a(2020).....Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes

C348-20(2020).....Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars

C191-19(2020).....Standard Test Method for Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING

A. System Descriptions:

1. High-solids, epoxy system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete prior to an overlayment. For use under resinous products, VCT, tile and carpet where issues caused by moisture vapor are a concern.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.

C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:
   1. Liquid applied coating:
      a. Resin: epoxy.
      b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.
      c. Application: Per manufacturer's written installation requirements.
      d. Thickness: minimum 10 mils

D. Material Vapor Permeance: Application shall achieve a permeance rating of less than 0.1 perm in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

E. Maximum RH requirement: 100% testing in accordance with ASTM F2170.

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	4,400 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	SCAMD Rule 1113 (Ammended 02/05/2016)	25 grams per liter
Permeance	ASTM E96	0.1 perms
Tensile Modulus	ASTM D638	$1.9X10^5$psi
Percent Elongation	ASTM D638	12%
Cure Rate	Per manufacture's Data	4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

2.2 CEMENTITIOUS SELF-LEVELING UNDERLAYMENT

A. System Descriptions:

1. High performance self-leveling underlayment resurfacer. Single component, self-leveling, cementitious material designed for easy application as an underlayment for all types of flooring materials. It is used for substrate repair and leveling.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

C. System Characteristics:

1. Wearing Surface: smooth
2. Thickness: Per architectural drawings, ranging from feathered edge to 1”, per application. Applications greater than 1” require additional 3/8” aggregate to mix or as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

E. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4100 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

F. Flexural Strength: Minimum 1000 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C348

G. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of moisture insensitive tile in 6 hours and floor coverings in 16 hours.

H. Primer: compatible and as recommended by manufacturer for use over intended substrate

I. System Components: Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Primer:
   a. Resin: copolymer
   b. Formulation Description: single component ready to use.
   c. Application Method: Squeegee and medium nap roller.
   d. All puddles shall be removed, and material shall be allowed to dry, 1-2 hours at 70F/21C.
   e. Number of Coats: (1) one.
2. Grout Resurfacing Base:

a. Formulation Description: Single component, cementitious self leveling high-early and high-ultimate strength grout.
b. Application Method: colloidal mix pump, cam rake, spike roll.
   1) Thickness of Coats: Per architectural scope, 1” lifts.
   2) Number of Coats: More than one if needed.
c. Aggregates: for applications greater than 1inch, require additional 3/8” aggregate to mix.

J.

Property	Test	Value
Compressive Strength	ASTM C109/C109M	2,200 psi @ 24 hrs 3,000 psi @ 7 days
Initial set time Final Set time	ASTM C191	30-45 min. 1 to 1.5 hours
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

2.3 CEMENTITIOUS TROWEL-APPLIED UNDERLAYMENT(NOT SUITABLE FOR RESINOUS FLOOR FINISHES)

A. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.
B. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4000 psi in 28 days
C. Trowel-applied underlayment shall not contain silica quartz (sand).
D. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of floor covering in 15-20 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before testing and not less than three days after testing.
B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation.
C. Do not install materials when the temperatures of the substrate or materials are not within 60-85 degrees F/ 16-30 degrees C.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Existing concrete slabs with existing floor coverings:
   1. Conduct visual observation of existing floor covering for adhesion, water damage, alkaline deposits, and other defects.

2. Remove existing floor covering and adhesives. Comply with local, state and federal regulations and the RFCI Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings, as applicable to the floor covering being removed.

B. Concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM F710 and be sound, solid, clean, and free of all oil, grease, dirt, curing compounds, and any substance that might act as a bond-breaker before application. As required prepare slab by mechanical methods. No chemicals or solvents shall be used.

C. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.

D. Prepare concrete substrates per ASTM D4259 as follows:
   1. Dry abrasive blasting.
   2. Wet abrasive blasting.
   3. Vacuum-assisted abrasive blasting.
   4. Centrifugal-shot abrasive blasting.
   5. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.

F. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.

G. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of per flooring manufactures formal and project specific written recommendation.

H. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity per flooring manufacture’s formal and project specific written recommendation.

I. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.

J. Prepare joints in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS and material manufacturer’s instructions.

K. Alkalinity: Measure surface pH in accordance with procedures provided in ASTM F710 or as outlined by qualified testing agency or flooring manufacturer’s technical representative.

L. Tolerances: Subsurface shall meet the flatness and levelness tolerance specified on drawings or recommended by the floor finish manufacturer.

Tolerance shall also not to exceed 1/4” deviation in 10’. As required, install underlayment to achieve required tolerance.

M. Other Subsurface: For all other subsurface conditions, such as wood or metal, contact the floor finish or underlayment manufacturer, as appropriate, for proper preparation practices.

3.3 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING

A. Where results of relative humidity testing (ASTM F2170) exceed the requirements of the specified flooring manufacturer, apply remedial coating as specified to correct excessive moisture condition.

B. Prior to remedial floor coating installation mechanically prepare the concrete surface to provide a concrete surface profile in accordance with ASTM D4259.

C. Mix and apply moisture remediation coating in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

3.4 CEMENTITOUS UNDERLAYMENT

A. Install cementitious self-leveling underlayment as required to correct surface defects, floor flatness or levelness corrections to meet the tolerance requirements as or detailed on drawings, address non-moving cracks or joints, provide a smooth surface for the installation of floor covering, or meet elevation requirements detailed on drawings.

B. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Prior to the installation of the finish flooring, the surface of the underlayment should be protected from abuse by other trades by the use of plywood, tempered hardwood, or other suitable protection course

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Where specified, field sampling of products shall be conducted by a qualified, independent testing facility.

- - - E N D - - -

ECTION 09 06 00
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

SECTION 09 06 00-SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

VAMC: Robert J. Dole VAMC

Location: 5500 East Kellogg Avenue, Wichita, Kansas 67218

Project no. and Name: Construct Infill Of Building 26 And Renovate Specialty Care Clinics, VA 589-704

Submission Date: December 21, 2022

SECTION 09 06 00
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITALS

A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. MASTER PAINTING INSTITUTE: (MPI)

6/1/2019.....Architectural Painting Specification Manual

1.3 REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

A. Refer Finish Schedule on drawings for finish materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 – PRODUCTS – NOT USED

--- E N D---

SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Pull down tabs in steel decking: Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.

C. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS; Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.

B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.

C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Studs, runners and accessories.
2. Hanger inserts.
3. Channels (Rolled steel).
4. Furring channels.
5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical ceiling suspension system.
2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.

3. Typical shaft wall assembly
4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)

A641-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

A653/653M-11.....Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.

C11-10.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C636-08.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels

C645-09.....Non-Structural Steel Framing Members

C754-11.....Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

C841-03(R2008).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

E580-11.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G40 or equivalent.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
   1. Use C 645 steel, 0.75 mm (0.0296-inch) minimum base-metal (30 mil).
   2. Runners same thickness as studs.
   3. Exception: Members that can show certified third party testing with gypsum board in accordance with ICC ES AC86 (Approved May 2012) need not meet the minimum thickness limitation or minimum section properties set forth in ASTM C 645. The submission of an evaluation report is acceptable to show conformance to this requirement. Use C 645 steel, 0.48mm (0.019 inch) minimum base-metal (19 mil).

B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.

C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.

D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.

E. Shaft Wall Framing:
   1. Conform to rated wall construction.
   2. C-H Studs or C-T Studs.
   3. E Studs.
   4. J Runners.
   5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.

B. Resilient furring channels:
   1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
   2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.

C. "Z" Furring Channels:

1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch)-thick base metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.
2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation.

D. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.

B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.

C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.

E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.

F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:

1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.

G. Attachments for Wall Furring:

1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.

H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD (OPTION)

A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.

B. Wall track channel with 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.

B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.

C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.

D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.

E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions and insulated exterior wall furring.

F. Openings:

1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.

G. Fastening Studs:

1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.

H. Chase Wall Partitions:

1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).

I. Form building seismic or expansion joints with double studs back to back spaced 75 mm (three inches) apart plus the width of the seismic or expansion joint.

J. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.

B. Wall furring-Stud System:
1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.

C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:
1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
2. Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
3. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
4. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).
5. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
6. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.

D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.

B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLING SHAFT WALL SYSTEM

A. Conform to UL Design No. U438 for two-hour fire rating.

B. Position J runners at floor and ceiling with the short leg toward finish side of wall. Securely attach runners to structural supports with power driven fasteners at both ends and 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

C. After liner panels have been erected, cut C-H studs and E studs, from 9 mm (3/8-inch) to not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height. Install C-H studs between liner panels with liner panels inserted in the groove.

D. Install full-length steel E studs over shaft wall line at intersections, corners, hinged door jambs, columns, and both sides of closure panels.

E. Suitably frame all openings to maintain structural support for wall:

1. Provide necessary liner fillers and shims to conform to label frame requirements.
2. Frame openings cut within a liner panel with E studs around perimeter.
3. Frame openings with vertical E studs at jambs, horizontal J runner at head and sill.

3.6 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS

A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.

1. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for metal lath anchorage.

2. Space framing at 600 mm (24-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.

B. New exposed concrete slabs:
   1. Use metal inserts required for attachment and support of hangers or hanger wires with tied wire loops for embedding in concrete.
   2. Furnish for installation under Division 3, CONCRETE.
   3. Suspended ceilings under concrete rib construction shall have runner channels at right angles to ribs and be supported from ribs with hangers at ends and at 1200 mm (48-inch) maximum intervals along channels. Stagger hangers at alternate channels.

C. Concrete slabs on steel decking composite construction:
   1. Use pull down tabs when available.
   2. Use power activated fasteners when direct attachment to structural framing can not be accomplished.

D. Where bar joists or beams are more than 1200 mm (48 inches) apart, provide intermediate hangers so that spacing between supports does not exceed 1200 mm (48 inches). Use clips, bolts, or wire ties for direct attachment to steel framing.

E. Steel decking without concrete topping:
   1. Do not fasten to steel decking 0.76 mm (0.0299-inch) or thinner.
   2. Toggle bolt to decking 0.9 mm (0.0359-inch) or thicker only where anchorage to steel framing is not possible.

F. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):
   1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
   2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
      a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.
      b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.
      c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.

G. Installing Ceiling Bracing System:
   1. Construct bracing of 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) channels for lengths up to 2400 mm (8 feet) and 50 mm (2 inch) channels for lengths over 2400 mm (8 feet) with ends bent to form surfaces for anchorage to carrying channels and over head construction. Lap channels not less than 600 mm (2 feet) at midpoint back to back. Screw or bolt lap together with two fasteners.

2. Install bracing at an approximate 45 degree angle to carrying channels and structure overhead; secure as specified to structure overhead with two fasteners and to carrying channels with two fasteners or wire ties.

3.7 TOLERANCES

A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.

B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

B. Sound deadening board: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.

C. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

D. Lead lined wallboard: Section 13 49 00, RADIATION PROTECTION.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.

B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.

C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
2. Finishing materials.
3. Laminating adhesive.
4. Gypsum board, each type.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
3. Typical shaft wall assembly.
4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Samples:

1. Cornerbead.
2. Edge trim.
3. Control joints.

E. Test Results:

1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
2. Sound rating test.
3. Impact resistance test.

F. Certificates: Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos material.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

C11-15.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C475-15.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board

C840-13.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

C919-12.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications

C954-15.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness

C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

C1047-14.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base

C1177-13.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing

C1178/C1178M-18.....Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water Resistant Backing Panel

C1658-13.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels

C1396-14.....Gypsum Board

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory

D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):

Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise.

B. Coreboard or Shaft Wall Liner Panels.

1. ASTM C1396, Type X.
2. ASTM C1658: Glass Mat Gypsum Panels,
3. Coreboard for shaft walls 300, 400, 600 mm (12, 16, or 24 inches) wide by required lengths 25 mm (one inch) thick with paper faces treated to resist moisture.

C. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C1178, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

D. Impact-resistant Gypsum Board: TBD

D. Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.

B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.

B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).

C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.

E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.4 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
   1. Two sides of partitions:
      a. Fire rated partitions.
      b. Smoke partitions.
      c. Sound rated partitions.
      d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
      e. Corridor partitions.
   2. One side of partitions or furring:
      a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
      b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
      c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
   3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.

B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
   1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
   2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
   3. At existing ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.

B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.

C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.

D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.

E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.

F. Ceilings:

1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
2. For two-ply assembles:
   a. Use perpendicular application.
   b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.

G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):

1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.
7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
8. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
   a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.

b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).

c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.

H. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:

1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.

I. Accessories:

1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
3. Corner Beads:
   a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
   b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
   a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
   b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
   c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
   d. Where shown.

3.3 CAVITY SHAFT WALL

A. Coordinate assembly with Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING, for erection of framing and gypsum board.

B. Conform to UL Design No. U438 or FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 12-2/HR (Non-load-bearing for two-hour fire rating).

C. Cut coreboard (liner) panels 25 mm (one inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height, and erect vertically between J-runners on shaft side.

1. Where shaft walls exceed 4300 mm (14 feet) in height, position panel end joints within upper and lower third points of wall.
2. Stagger joints top and bottom in adjacent panels.

3. After erection of J-struts of opening frames, fasten panels to J-struts with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.

D. Gypsum Board:

1. Two hour wall:
   a. Erect base layer (backing board) vertically on finish side of wall with end joints staggered. Fasten base layer panels to studs with 25 mm (one inch) long screws, spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
   b. Use laminating adhesive between plies in accordance with UL or FM if required by fire test.
   c. Apply face layer of gypsum board required by fire test vertically over base layer with joints staggered and attach with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
2. One hour wall with one layer on finish side of wall: Apply face layer of gypsum board vertically. Attach to studs with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
3. Where coreboard is covered with face layer of gypsum board, stagger joints of face layer from those in the coreboard base.

E. Treat joints, corners, and fasteners in face layer as specified for finishing of gypsum board.

3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for al finished areas open to public view.

B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:

1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.

C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non decorated smoke barrier and fire rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar

work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier and fire rated construction. Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

3.5 REPAIRS

A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.

B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.

C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.

D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction or fire protection equivalent to the fire rated

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 30 13
CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies interior ceramic, porcelain and quarry tile, marble thresholds and window stools, terrazzo divider strips, waterproofing membranes for thin-set applications, crack isolation membranes, and tile backer board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing of Joints.

B. Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES: Preformed expansion joints in tile flooring.

C. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color, Texture, Pattern, and Size of Field Tile and Trim Shapes, and Color of Grout Specified.

D. Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING: Metal and Resilient Edge Strips at Joints with New Resilient Flooring.

E. Section 09 68 00, CARPETING: Metal and Resilient Edge Strips at Joints with Carpeting.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Base tile, each type, each color, each size.
2. Mosaic floor tile panels, 228 by 228 mm (9 by 9 inches), each type, color, size and pattern.
3. Paver tile, each size, type, color and pattern.
4. Quarry tile, each type, color, and size.
5. Porcelain tile, each type, color, patterns and size.
6. Wall (or wainscot) tile, each color, size and pattern.
7. Trim shapes, bullnose cap and cove including bullnose cap and base pieces at internal and external corners of vertical surfaces, each type, color, and size.
8. Therapeutic pool tile, panels 305 mm (12 inches) square, each type, size, color, typical lettering and special shapes.

C. Product Data:

1. Ceramic and porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
2. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
3. Cementitious backer unit.
4. Dry-set portland cement mortar and grout.
5. Divider strip.
6. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
7. Reinforcing tape.
8. Leveling compound.
9. Latex-portland cement mortar and grout.
10. Commercial portland cement grout.
11. Organic adhesive.
12. Slip resistant tile.
13. Waterproofing isolation membrane.
14. Fasteners.

D. Certification:

1. Master grade certificate, ANSI A137.1.
2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:
   a. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
   b. Modified epoxy emulsion.
   c. Commercial portland cement grout.
   d. Cementitious backer unit.
   e. Dry-set portland cement mortar and grout.
   f. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
   g. Reinforcing tape.
   h. Latex-portland cement mortar and grout.
   i. Leveling compound.
   j. Organic adhesive.
   k. Waterproof isolation membrane.
   l. Factory back mounted tile documentation for suitability for application in wet area.

E. Installer Qualifications:

1. Submit letter stating installer’s experience.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.

B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installers to be from a company specializing in performing installation of products specified and have a minimum of three (3) years' experience.

B. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source.

C. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A10.20-06(R2016).....Safe Operating Practices for Tile, Terrazzo and Marble Work

A108/A118/A136.1:2019...Installation of Ceramic Tile

A108.01-18.....Subsurfaces and Preparations by Other Trades

A108.02-19.....Materials, Environmental, and Workmanship

A108.1A-17.....Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar

A108.1B-17.....Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

A108.1C-17.....Contractors Option; Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

A108.4-09.....Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive

A108.5-10 .....Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

A108.6-10.....Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy

A108.8-10.....Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout

A108.9-10.....Ceramic Tile with Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/Grout

A108.10-17.....Grout in Tilework

A108.11-18.....Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units

A108.12-10.....Installation of Ceramic Tile with EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

A108.13-16.....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone

A108.14-10.....Paper-Faced Glass Mosaic Tile

A108.15-19.....Alternate Method: Paper-Faced Glass Mosaic Tile

A108.17-16.....Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone

A118.1-19.....Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

A118.3-13.....Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and –Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive

A118.4-19.....Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar

A118.5-16.....Chemical Resistant Furan Mortars and Grouts

A118.6-19.....Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation

A118.7-1.....High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile Installation

A118.8-16.....Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/ Grout

A118.9-19.....Cementitious Backer Units

A118.10-14.....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation

A118.11-17.....EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Modified Dry-set Mortar

A118.12-14.....Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation

A118.13-14.....Bonded Sound Reduction Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile Installation

A118.15-19.....Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar

A136.1-13.....Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile

A137.1-17.....American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A666-15.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar

A1064/A1064M-18a.....Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete

C109/C109M-20b.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens)

C241/C241M-15e1.....Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic

C348-20.....Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars

C627-18.....Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester

C954-18.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs from 0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84 mm) in thickness

C979/C979M-16.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete

C1002-18.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Panel Products

C1027-19.....Test Method for Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile

C1127/C1127M-15.....Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface

C1178/C1178M-18.....Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel

C1325-19.....Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units

C1353/C1353M-20e1.....Abrasion Resistance of Dimension Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic Using a Rotary Platform, Double-Head Abraser

D1204-14(2020).....Test Method for Linear Dimensional Changes of Nonrigid Thermoplastic Sheeting or Film at Elevated Temperature

D2240-15e1.....Test Method for Rubber Property – Durometer Hardness

D2497-07(2018).....Tolerances for Manufactured Organic-Base Filament Single Yarns

D3045-2018.....Heat Aging of Plastics Without Load

D4397-16.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications

D5109-12(Withdrawn2020).Standard Test Methods for Copper-Clad Thermosetting Laminates for Printed Wiring Boards (recommend deletion)

D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

E. Tile Council of North America, Inc. (TCNA):

Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation (2020)G. TCNA DCOF AcuTest-2012,Dynamic Coefficient of Friction Test

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:

1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.
2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:
   a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C1027.
   b. Class V, 12000 revolutions for floors in Corridors, Kitchens, Storage including Refrigerated Rooms

c. Class IV, 6000 revolutions for remaining areas.

3. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors:
   a. Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with ANSI A137.1 and measured per the TCNA DCOF AcuTest.
      1) Equal to or greater than .42 for level interior tile floors that will be walked on when wet.
   b. Tile Having Abrasive Grains:
      1) Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Abrasive grains throughout body of the tile.
      2) Quarry Tile: Abrasive grains uniformly embedded in face at rate of approximately 7.5 percent of surface area.
4. Mosaic tile may be mounted or joined by a resinous bonding material along tile edges.
5. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one (1) package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.
6. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating:
   a. Protect exposed face surfaces (top surface) of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by pre-coating with a continuous film of hot applied petroleum paraffin wax.
   b. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.
   c. Pre-wax tiles set or grouted with epoxy or latex modified mortars.

B. Unglazed Quarry Tile: Nominal 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick, square edges.

C. Glazed Wall Tile: Cushion edges, glazing.

D. Trim Shapes:
1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.
2. Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile unless detailed on construction documents or specified otherwise.
3. Internal and External Corners:
   a. Square internal and external corner joints are not acceptable.
   b. External corners including edges: Use bullnose shapes.
   c. Internal corners: Use cove shapes.

d. Base to floor internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical and horizontal joint.
e. Base to floor external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical edge with integral cove horizontal joint. Use stop at bottom of openings having bullnose return to wall.
f. Wall top edge internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical joint with bullnose top edge.
g. Wall top edge external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical and horizontal joint edge.
h. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in portland cement mortar setting bed, use cove and bullnose shapes as applicable. When ceramic mosaic wall and base tile is required, use C Series cove and bullnose shapes.
i. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in dry-set portland cement mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, and organic adhesive (thin set methods), use cove and surface bullnose shapes as applicable.
j. For quarry tile work, use cove and bullnose shapes as applicable.
k. Provide cove and bullnose shapes where indicated in construction documents, and required to complete tile work.

2.2 BACKER UNITS

A. Cementitious Backer Units:
   1. Use in showers or wet areas.
   2. Conform to ASTM C1325; Type A.
   3. Use in maximum lengths available to minimize end to end butt joints.
B. Glass Mat Water Resistant Backing Board:
   1. Use in showers or wet areas.
   2. Conform to ASTM C1178/C1178M.
   3. Use in maximum lengths available to minimize end to end butt joints.

2.3 JOINT MATERIALS FOR CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

A. Reinforcing Tape: Vinyl coated woven glass fiber mesh tape, open weave, 50 mm (2 inches) wide. Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing will not be permitted.
B. Tape Embedding Material: Latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.01.

C. Joint material, including reinforcing tape, and tape embedding material, are to be as specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units.
   1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
   2. Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
   3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
   4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.

B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum diameter.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS

A. Conform to TCNA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.

B. Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.02.

C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4.
   1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
   2. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.

D. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.1.

E. Organic Adhesives: ANSI A136.1, Type 1.

F. Chemical-Resistant Bond Coat:
   1. Epoxy Resin Type: ANSI A118.3.

G. Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane and Bond Coat:
   1. TCNA F122-14 (on ground concrete) and TCNA F112A-14 (above ground concrete).
   2. ANSI A118.10.
   3. One component polyurethane, liquid applied material having the following additional physical properties:
      a. Hardness: Shore "A" between 40-60.
      b. Elongation: Between 300-600 percent.

c. Tensile strength: Between .27 - .41 Newton per square millimeter (40-60 pounds per square inch gauge).

d. No volatile compounds (VOC).

4. Coal tar modified urethanes are not acceptable.

H. Waterproofing Isolation Membrane:

1. Sheet System TCNA F122-14 (on-ground concrete) and TCNA F122A-14 (above-ground concrete).
2. Composite sheet consisting of ASTM D5109, Type II, Grade I Chlorinated Polyethylene (CM) sheet reinforced on both sides with a non-woven polyester fiber.
3. Designed for use in wet areas as an isolation and positive waterproofing membranes for thin-set bonding of sheet to substrate and thin-set bonding of ceramic and porcelain tile or marble to sheet. Suited for both horizontal and vertical applications.
4. Conform to the following additional physical properties:

Property	Units	Results	Test Method
Hardness Shore A	Points	70-80	ASTM D2240 (10 Second Reading)
Shrinkage	Percent	5 maximum	ASTM D1204
Brittleness		No crack remains flexible at temperature -37 degrees C (-35 degrees F)	ASTM D2497 13 mm (1/2-inch) Mandrel Bend
Retention of Properties after Heat Aging	Percent of original	80 Tensile 80 Breaking 80 Elongation	ASTM D3045, 90 degrees C (194 degrees F) for 168 hours

5. Manufacturer’s standard sheet size with prefabricated or preformed inside and outside corners.
6. Sheet manufacturer’s solvent welding liquid or xylene and edge sealant.

2.6 GROUTING MATERIALS

A. Coloring Pigments:

1. Pure mineral pigments, lime proof and nonfading, complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
2. Coloring pigments may only be added to grout by the manufacturer.
3. Job colored grout is not acceptable.
4. Use is required in Commercial Portland Cement Grout, Dry-Set Grout, and Latex-Portland Cement Grout.

B. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.

C. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.

D. High Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.
1. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
2. Polymer Type: Acrylic resin in liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

E. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.
1. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 60 and 100 degrees C (140 and 212 degrees F), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.7 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND

A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.

B. Provide a patching and leveling compound with the following minimum physical properties:
1. Compressive strength - 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
2. Flexural strength - 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).
3. Tensile strength – 4.1 MPa (600 psi) per ANSI 118.7.
4. Density – 1.9.

C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 101 mm (4 inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being trowelled to a smooth finish.

D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.

E. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.

2.8 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS

A. Heavy top type strip with 5 mm (3/16 inch) wide top and 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) long leg. Height to match tile and setting-bed thickness.

B. Embedded leg perforated and deformed for keying to mortar.

C. nickel silver, stainless-steel, or aluminum ASTM A666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.

2.9 WATER

A. Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

2.10 CLEANING COMPOUNDS

A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.

B. Materials containing acid or caustic Material are not acceptable.

2.11

2.12 POLYETHYLENE SHEET

A. Polyethylene sheet conforming to ASTM D4397.

B. Nominal thickness: 0.15 mm (6 mils).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degrees C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three (3) days after installation.

B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.

C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).

D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).

E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after third day of completion of tile work.

3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE

A. Variation in plane of sub-floor, including concrete fills leveling compounds and mortar beds:
   1. Not more than 6 mm in 3048 mm (1/4 inch in 10 feet) from required elevation where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
   2. Not more than 3 mm in 3048 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet) where dry-set portland cement, and latex-portland cement mortar setting beds and chemical-resistant bond coats are used.

B. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:
   1. Not more than 6 mm in 2438 mm (1/4 inch in 8 feet) from required plane where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
   2. Not more than 3 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 8 feet) where dry-set or latex-portland cement mortar or organic adhesive setting materials is used.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Cleaning New Concrete or Masonry:
   1. Chip out loose material, clean off all oil, grease dirt, adhesives, curing compounds, and other deterrents to bonding by mechanical method, or by using products specifically designed for cleaning concrete and masonry.
   2. Use self-contained power blast cleaning systems to remove curing compounds and steel trowel finish from concrete slabs where ceramic tile will be installed directly on concrete surface with thin-set materials.
   3. Steam cleaning or the use of acids and solvents for cleaning will not be permitted.

B. Patching and Leveling:
   1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.
      a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown on construction documents.
      b. Float finish except finish smooth for elastomeric waterproofing.
      c. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.

3. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry wall surfaces that are out of required plane.
4. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

C. Mortar Bed for Slopes to Drains:
1. Slope compound to drain where drains are shown on construction documents.
2. Install mortar bed in depressed slab sloped to drains not less than 3.2 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).
3. Allow not less than 50 mm (2 inch) depression at edge of depressed slab.
4. Screed for slope to drain and float finish.
5. Cure mortar bed for not less than seven (7) days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
6. Perform flood test to verify mortar bed slopes to drain before installing tile. Contracting Officer Representative (COR) to be present during flood test.

D. Additional preparation of concrete floors for tile set with epoxy, or furan-resin is to be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

E. Cleavage Membrane:
1. Install polythene sheet as cleavage membrane in depressed slab when waterproof membrane is not scheduled or indicated.
2. Turn up at edge of depressed floor slab to top of floor.

F. Walls:
1. In showers or other wet areas cover studs with polyethylene sheet.
2. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry surfaces that are out of required plane.
3. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.
4. Apply metal lath to framing in accordance with ANSI A108.1:
   a. Use fasteners specified in paragraph "Fasteners." Use washers when lath opening is larger than screw head.

b. Apply scratch and leveling coats to metal lath in accordance with ANSI A108.1C.

c. Total thickness of scratch and leveling coats:

1) Apply 9 mm to 16 mm (3/8 inch to 5/8 inch) thick over solid backing.

2) 16 mm to 19 mm (5/8 to 3/4 inch) thick on metal lath over studs.

3) Where wainscots are required to finish flush with wall surface above, adjust thickness required for flush finish.

d. Apply scratch and leveling coats more than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick in two (2) coats.

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

A. Remove polyethylene wrapping from cementitious backer units and separate to allow for air circulation. Allow moisture content of backer units to dry down to a maximum of 35 percent before applying joint treatment and tile.

B. Install in accordance with ANSI A118.9 except as specified otherwise.

C. Install units horizontally or vertically to minimize joints with end joints over framing members. Units with rounded edges; face rounded edge away from studs to form a "V" joint for joint treatment.

D. Secure cementitious backer units to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 203 mm (8 inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the backer unit or as recommended by backer unit manufacturer. Install screws so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the backer unit.

E. Where backer unit joins shower pans or waterproofing, lap backer unit over turned up waterproof system. Install fasteners only through top one-inch of turned up waterproof systems.

F. Do not install joint treatment for seven (7) days after installation of cementitious backer unit.

G. Joint Treatment:

1. Fill horizontal and vertical joints and corners with latex-portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.

2. Leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for sealant at lips of tubs, sinks, or other plumbing receptors.

3.5 GLASS MAT WATER-RESISTANT BACKING BOARD

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. TCNA Systems W245-1.

B. Treat joints with tape and latex-portland cement mortar or adhesive.

3.6 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS

A. Install metal divider strips in floor joints between ceramic and quarry tile floors and between tile floors and adjacent flooring of other materials where the finish floors are flush unless shown otherwise on construction documents.

B. Set divider strip in mortar bed to line and level centered under doors or in openings.

C. At preformed sealant joint: Refer to Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.

1. Comply with recommendations in TCNA for Vertical and Horizontal Joint Design Essentials. TCNA Systems EJ 171.
   a. Locate joint in tile surfaces directly above joint in sub-floor or where indicated when used with isolation membranes to allow off-setting of joint location from sub-floor joint.
   b. Fasten full length to sub-floor using a construction adhesive.
   c. Trowel setting material with full coverage over the entire leg.
2. Set tile up against the joint ensuring that the top edge of the joint is flush or slightly below the top of the tile.

3.7 CERAMIC TILE – GENERAL

A. Comply with ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards applicable to methods of installation and TCNA Installation Guidelines.

B. Installing Mortar Beds for Floors:

1. Install mortar bed in a manner that does not damage cleavage or waterproof membrane; 32 mm (1-1/2 inch) minimum thickness.
2. Install floor mortar bed reinforcing centered in mortar fill.
3. Screed finish to level plane or slope to drains shown on construction documents, float finish.
4. For thin set systems cure mortar bed not less than seven (7) days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
5. For tile set with portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed coordinate to set tile before mortar bed sets.

C. Setting Beds or Bond Coats:

1. Where recessed or depressed floor slabs are filled with portland cement mortar bed, set ceramic mosaic floor tile in either portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed or latex-portland cement mortar over cured mortar bed except as specified otherwise, ANSI A108-1C, TCNA System F121-14 or F111-14.
2. Use quarry tile in chemical-resistant bond coat, except in floor of walk-in refrigerator rooms use: TCNA System R612-11.
   a. Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed. ANSI A108.1A.
   b. Dry-set portland cement mortar over cured mortar bed. ANSI A108.1B.
3. Set floor tile in elastomeric bond coat over elastomeric membrane per ANSI 108.13, TCNA System F122-14 where indicated on construction documents.
4. Set wall tile installed over concrete or masonry in dry-set portland cement mortar, or latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI 108.1B and TCNA System W211-14, W221-14 or W222-14.
5. Set wall tile installed over concrete backer board in latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1B.
6. Set wall tile installed over portland cement mortar bed on metal lath base in portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed, or dry-set portland cement mortar or latex-portland cement mortar over a cured mortar bed, ANSI A108.1C, TCNA System W231-14, W241-14.
7. Set tile over concrete in therapeutic pools in portland cement paste or dry set portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1C, TCNA System P601MB-14.
8. Set tile installed over gypsum board and gypsum plaster in organic adhesive, ANSI A108.1, TCNA System W242-14.
9. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.

D. Workmanship:
1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field.
2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
3. Form intersections and returns accurately.

4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
   a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
   b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.
6. Completed work is to be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.
8. Floors:
   a. Extend floor tile beneath casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses.
   b. Align finish surface of new tile work flush with other and existing adjoining floor finish where indicated in construction documents.
   c. In areas where floor drains occur, slope tile to drains.
   d. Push and vibrate tiles over 203 mm (8 inches) square to achieve full support of bond coat.
9. Walls:
   a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to nominal wainscot heights as indicated in construction documents with tile.
   b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are indicated in construction documents.
   c. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses, with same tile as scheduled for room proper.
10. Joints:
    a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
    b. Make joints 2 mm (1/16 inch) wide for glazed wall tile and mosaic tile work.

c. Make joints in quarry tile work not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) nor more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Finish joints flush with surface of tile.

d. Make joints in paver tile, porcelain type; maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) wide.

11. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards:

a. Tile wall installations in wet areas, including showers, tub enclosures, laundries and swimming pools.

b. Tile installed with chemical-resistant mortars and grouts.

c. Tile wall installations composed of tiles 203 by 203 mm (8 by 8 inches) or larger.

3.8 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLED WITH PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR

A. Mortar Mixes for Floor, Wall and Base Tile, including showers: ANSI A108.1A. except specified otherwise.

B. Installing Wall and Base Tile: ANSI A108.1A, except specified otherwise.

C. Installing Floor Tile: ANSI A108.1A, except as specified otherwise. Slope mortar beds to floor drains at a minimum of 3 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).

3.9 PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH LATEX PORTLAND CEMENT BONDING MORTAR

A. Due to the denseness of porcelain tile use latex portland cement bonding mortar that meets the requirements of ANSI A108.01. Mix bonding mortars in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions. Provide liquid ratios and comply with dwell times during the placement of bonding mortar and tile.

3.10 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH DRY-SET PORTLAND CEMENT AND LATEX-PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR

A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.1B, except as specified otherwise.

B. Slope tile work to drains at not less than 3 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).

3.11 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ORGANIC ADHESIVE

A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.4.

3.12 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH CHEMICAL-RESISTANT BOND COAT

A. Epoxy Resin Type: Install tile in accordance with Installation of Tile with Epoxy Mortar; ANSI A108.6.

3.13 CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ELASTOMERIC BOND COAT

A. Surface Preparation: Prepare surfaces as specified.

B. Installation of Elastomeric Membrane: ANSI A108.10 and TCNA F122-14 (on ground concrete) and F122A-14 (above-ground concrete).

1. Prime surfaces, where required, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Install first coat of membrane material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in thickness of 0.76 to 1.3 mm (30 to 50 mils).
3. Extend material over flashing rings of drains and turn up vertical surfaces not less than 101 mm (4 inches) above finish floor surface.
4. When material has set, recoat areas with a second coat of elastomeric membrane material for a total thickness of 1.3 to 1.9 mm (50 to 75 mils).
5. After curing test for leaks with 25 mm (1 inch) of water for 24 hours.

C. Installation of Tile in Elastomeric Membrane:

1. Spread no more material than can be covered with tile before material starts to set.
2. Apply tile in second coat of elastomeric membrane material in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions in lieu at aggregate surfacing specified in ASTM C1127. Do not install top coat over tile.

3.14 GROUTING

A. Grout Type and Location:

1. Grout for glazed wall and base tile, paver tile and unglazed mosaic tile portland cement grout, latex-portland cement grout, dry-set grout, or commercial portland cement grout.
2. Grout for quarry tile floor and base:
   a. Grout for floors of walk-in refrigerated rooms: Epoxy grout.
   b. Therapeutic pool areas: Portland cement grout.
   c. Grout for Kitchens:

1) Chemical-resistant grout as specified and recommended by manufacturer of bond coat.
2) Epoxy grout designed for equivalent heat resistance to furan resin grout may be used for furan resin grout.

3. Grout for tile of therapeutic pools: Portland cement grout.

B. Workmanship:

1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
2. Sand Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10.
3. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
4. High Performance Grout: ANSI A118.7.
5. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A108.6.
6. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.
7. Furan and Commercial Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A118.5 and in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.15 MOVEMENT JOINTS

A. Prepare tile expansion, isolation, construction and contraction joints for installation of sealant. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. TCNA details EJ 171-14.

C. At expansion joints, rake out joint full depth of tile and setting bed and mortar bed. Do not cut waterproof or isolation membrane.

D. Rake out grout at joints between tile and where indicated in construction documents not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep.

3.16 CLEANING:

A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.

B. Methods and materials used are not permitted to damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.

C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.

D. Clean tile grouted with epoxy, furan and commercial portland cement grout and tile set in elastomeric bond coat as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout and bond coat.

3.17 PROTECTION

A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is fully set and cured.

B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor is unavoidable, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board,

or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Acoustical units.
   2. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Color, pattern, and location of each type of acoustical unit: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
B. Access doors in ceilings: Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES.
C. Ceiling Suspension System: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
D. Lay in gypsum board ceiling panels: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
B. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. A641/A641M-09a(2014) - Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
   2. A653/A653M-15e1 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
   3. C423-09a - Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
   4. C634-13 - Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics.
   5. C635/C635M-13a - Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.
   6. C636/C636M-13 - Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels.
   7. D1779-98(2011) - Adhesive for Acoustical Materials.
   8. E84-15b - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
   9. E119-16 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
   10. E413-16 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
   11. E580/E580M-14 - Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions.
   12. E1264-14 - Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.
C. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

1. ISO 14644-1 - Classification of Air Cleanliness.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Conduct preinstallation meeting minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
   1. Required Participants:
      a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
      b. Contractor.
      c. Installer.
      d. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including sprinkler, HVAC and lighting installers.
   2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
      a. Installation schedule.
      b. Installation sequence.
      c. Preparatory work.
      d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
      e. Installation.
      f. Terminations.
      g. Transitions and connections to other work.
      h. Inspecting and testing.
      i. Other items affecting successful completion.
   3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:
   1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Description of each product.
   2. Ceiling suspension system indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.
   3. Installation instructions.
   4. Warranty.

D. Samples:
   1. Acoustical units, 150 mm (6 inches) in size, each type.

a. Submit quantity required to show full color and texture range.

2. Suspension system, trim and molding, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
3. Colored markers for access service.
4. Approved samples may be incorporated into work.

E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
1. Acoustical units, each type.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Manufacturer with project experience list.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

1.7 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:
1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
2. Work Area Ambient Conditions: HVAC systems are complete, operational, and maintaining facility design operating conditions continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation until Government occupancy.

3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Ceiling System: Acoustical ceilings units on exposed grid suspension systems.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Design product complying with specified performance:
   1. Maximum Deflection: 1/360of span, maximum.
B. Fire Resistance: ASTM E119; as component of rated assembly as indicated in drawings.
C. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
   1. Flame Spread Rating: 25 maximum.
   2. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
B. Provide acoustical units from one manufacturer.
   1. Provide each product exposed to view from one production run.
C. Provide suspension system from same manufacturer.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. General:
   1. Ceiling Panel and Tile: ASTM E1264, bio-based content according to USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.
      a. Mineral Fiber: 3.6 kg/sq. m (3/4 psf) weight, minimum.
      b. Integrally colored units.
   2. Classification: Provide type and form as follows:
      a. Type III Units - Mineral base with water-based painted finish maximum 10 g/l VOC; Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

b. Type IV Units - Mineral base with membrane-faced overlay, Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick. Apply poly (vinyl) chloride over paint coat.

c. NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): ASTM C423, minimum 0.55 unless specified otherwise.

d. CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): ASTM E413, 40-44 range unless specified otherwise.

e. LR (Light Reflectance): Minimum 0.75.

3. Lay-in panels: Sizes as indicated on Drawings, with reveal edges.

a. Sizes:

1) Concealed Grid Upward Access System: 600 by 600 mm (24 by 24 inch).

2) Edge and Joint Detail: Square edges and joints as required to suit suspension and access system.

b. Panels: Sizes as indicated on Drawings with recessed reveal edges or flat panel with square edges to finish flush with exposed grid suspension system.

c. Sound Absorbent Element: Non-sifting mineral wool or glass fiber (formaldehyde-free). Density and thickness to provide specified noise reduction coefficient. Enclose sound absorbent elements within plastic envelopes.

d. Support sound absorbent elements on wire spacer nominal 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Fit sound absorbent element and the spacer into the unit.

B. SPECIAL FACED ACOUSTICAL TILE UNITS AT(SP): Anti-microbial coated surfaces suitable for use in Class 5 Clean Rooms per ISO 14644-1. Special faced acoustical tile units shall meet all general requirements stated in this specification.

1. Type XX-A Units - Perforated Ceramic Units for Wet Service.

a. Mineral wool material, fired in kiln to produce a stable panel, totally unaffected by moisture when submerged in water.

b. No damage when subjected to 10 cycles of steam at 135 degrees C (275 degrees F) and cooling to 10 degrees C (50 degrees F).

c. Minimum of 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

d. Not affected when immersed in five percent chlorine solution, except for paint finish..

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. General: ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.
   1. Suspension System: Provide the following:
      a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
      b. Extruded aluminum.
   2. Main and Cross Runner: Use same construction Do not use lighter-duty sections for cross runners.

B. Exposed Grid Suspension System: Support of lay-in panels.
   1. Grid Width: 22 mm (7/8 inch) minimum with8 mm (5/16 inch) minimum panel bearing surface.
   2. Molding: Fabricate from the same material with same exposed width and finish.
   3. Finish: Baked-on enamel flat texture finish.
      a. Color: To match adjacent acoustical units unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Concealed Grid Suspension System: Mineral base acoustical tile support.
   1. Concealed grid upward access suspension system initial opening, 300 mm by 600 mm (12 by 24 inches).
   2. Flange Width: 22 mm (7/8 inch) minimum except:
      a. Access Hook and Angle: 11 mm (7/16 inch) minimum.

D. Suspension System Support of Metal Type V, VI, and VII Tiles: Concealed grid type with runners for snap-in attachment of metal tile (pans).

E. Carrying Channels Secondary Framing: Cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, rust free.
   1. Weight per 300 m (per thousand linear feet), minimum:

Size		Cold-rolled		Hot-rolled	
mm	inches	kg	pound	kg	pound
38	1-1/2	215.4	475	508	1120
50	2	267.6	590	571.5	1260

F. Anchors and Inserts: Provide anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers.
   1. Hanger Inserts: Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).
      a. Nailing type option for wood forms:

1) Upper portion designed for anchorage in concrete and positioning lower portion below surface of concrete approximately 25 mm (one inch).
2) Lower portion provided with minimum 8 mm (5/16 inch) hole to permit attachment of hangers.

b. Flush ceiling insert type:

1) Designed to provide a shell covered opening over a wire loop to permit attachment of hangers and keep concrete out of insert recess.
2) Insert opening inside shell approximately 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 9 mm (3/8 inch) high over top of wire.
3) Wire 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter with length to provide positive hooked anchorage in concrete.

G. Clips: Galvanized steel, designed to secure framing member in place.

H. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.

I. Wire: ASTM A641.

1. Size:

a. Wire Hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
b. Bracing Wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Perimeter Seal: Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material, density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.

1. Thickness: As required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.
2. Size: Minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.

B. Access Identification Markers: Colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side, paper or plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) diameter.

1. Color Code: Provide the following color markers for service identification:

Color	Service
Red	Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls
Green	Domestic Water: Valves and Controls
Yellow	Chilled Water and Heating Water

Color	Service
Orange	Ductwork: Fire Dampers
Blue	Ductwork: Dampers and Controls
Black	Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

A. Applications:

1. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.

B. Layout acoustical unit symmetrically, with minimum number of joints.

C. Installation:

1. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.
2. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
   a. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
   b. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile.
3. Tile in concealed grid upward access suspension system:
   a. Install acoustical tile with joints close, straight and true to line, and with exposed surfaces level and flush at joints.
   b. Make corners and arises full, and without worn or broken places.
   c. Locate acoustical units providing access to service systems.
4. Markers:
   a. Install color coded markers to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.

b. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.

c. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.

D. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

1. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.4 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install according to ASTM C636.

1. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination of both.
2. Support a maximum area of 1.48 sq. m (16 sq. ft.) of ceiling per hanger.
3. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
4. Provide additional hangers located at each corner of support components.
5. Provide minimum 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown.
6. Provide main runners minimum 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
7. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.

B. Direct Hung Suspension System: ASTM C635.

1. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
2. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.

C. Anchorage to Structure:

1. Concrete:

a. Install hanger inserts and wire loops required for support of hanger and bracing wire. Install hanger wires with looped ends through steel deck when steel deck does not have attachment device.

b. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger and bracing wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.

2. Steel:

a. Install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.

1) Size and space carrying channels to support load within performance limit.

2) Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.

b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fireproofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips for beam attachment.

c. Attach hangers to bottom chord of bar joists or to carrying channels installed between the bar joists when hanger spacing prevents anchorage to joist. Rest carrying channels on top of the bottom chord of the bar joists, and securely wire tie or clip to joist.

D. Indirect Hung Suspension System: ASTM C635.

1. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system maximum 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels less than 1200 mm (4 feet) or center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.

2. Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.

E. Seismic Ceiling Bracing System:

1. Install according to ASTM E580.

2. Connect bracing wires to structure above as specified for anchorage to structure and to main runner or carrying channels of suspended ceiling at bottom.

3.5 CEILING TREATMENT

A. Moldings:

1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.

2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.

B. Perimeter Seal:

1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.

C. Existing ceiling:

1. Where extension of existing ceilings occurs, match existing.
2. Where acoustical units are salvaged and reinstalled or joined, use salvaged units within a space. Do not mix new and salvaged units within a space which results in contrast between old and new acoustic units.
3. Comply with specifications for new acoustical units for new units required to match appearance of existing units.

D. Fire-Rated System:

1. Total assembly, consisting of the ceiling suspension system, acoustical units, penetrations, structural components and floor or roof construction above, shall have a fire rating as indicated in the drawings based on tests conducted in conformance with ASTM E119.
2. Provide concealed fire protection around penetrations in ceilings for electric and mechanical work, and other penetrations as required to maintain the integrity of the fire-rated assembly.
3. Install fire rated ceiling systems to conform to tested assembly.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

B. Clean exposed surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 13
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient base (RB) adhered to interior walls and partitions.
2. Resilient stair treads (RST) adhered to interior stair treads.
3. Sheet rubber flooring (SRF) adhered to interior stair landings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Sheet Flooring Integral Base: Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING.

B. Rubber Tile Flooring at Landings: Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

F1344-15.....Rubber Floor Tile.
F1859-14e1.....Rubber Sheet Floor Covering without Backing.
F1860-14e1.....Rubber Sheet Floor Covering with Backing.
F1861-16.....Resilient Wall Base.
D4259-18.....Preparation of Concrete by Abrasion Prior to Coating Application.

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

RR-T-650E (1994).....Treads, Metallic and Non-Metallic, Skid-Resistant.

D. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):

310.2R-2013.....Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Adhesives and primers indicating manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
3. Installation instructions.

C. Samples:
   1. Resilient Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
   2. Resilient Stair Treads: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
   3. Sheet Rubber Flooring: 300 mm (12 inches) square, each type and color.

1.5 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
B. Protect products from damage when handling and during construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:
   1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
   2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
   3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.
C. Provide resilient stair treads and sheet rubber flooring from same manufacturer.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base: 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high.
   1. Type: Rubber or vinyl; use one type throughout.
   2. ASTM F1861, Type TP thermoplastic rubber or Type TV thermoplastic vinyl, Group 2 - layered.

B. Applications:

1. Carpet Flooring Locations: Style A - Straight.
2. Other Locations: Style B - Cove.

2.3 RESILIENT STAIR TREADS

A. Resilient Stair Treads: Rubber, skid-resistant abrasive strip nosing, 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick nosing wear surface tapered to 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick at riser.

1. Fed. Spec. RR-T-650, Composition A, Type 2.
2. Abrasive Strips: Design for access by visually impaired.
3. Nosing: Flexible, accommodating angle between tread and riser; shape suiting sub-tread.
4. Size: Single piece full stair tread width and depth.

2.4 SHEET RUBBER FLOORING

A. Sheet Rubber Flooring (SRF): ASTM F1859 or ASTM F1860; Rubber, 900 mm (36 inches) wide, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, smooth face; color and pattern matching resilient stair treads.

2.5 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

A. Primer: Type recommended by adhesive manufacturer.

2.6 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

A. Leveling Compound: Provide products mixed with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins.

2.7 ADHESIVES

A. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Correct substrate deficiencies.

1. Fill cracks, pits, and depressions with leveling compound.
2. Remove protrusions; grind high spots.
3. Apply leveling compound to achieve 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 3 m (10 feet) maximum surface variation.

D. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

1. Mechanically clean concrete floor substrate according to ASTM D4259.
2. Surface Profile: ICRI Guideline No. 310.2R.

E. Allow substrate to dry and cure.

F. Perform flooring manufacturer’s recommended bond, substrate moisture content, and pH tests.

3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.

1. When instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer consideration.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Applications:

1. Install resilient base in rooms scheduled on Drawings.
2. Install resilient base on casework and locker toe spaces, and other curb supported fixed equipment.
3. Extend resilient base into closets, alcoves, and cabinet knee spaces, and around columns within scheduled room.

B. Lay out resilient base with minimum number of joints.

1. Length: 600 mm (24 inches) minimum, each piece.
2. Locate joints 150 mm (6 inches) minimum from corners and intersection of adjacent materials.

C. Installation:

1. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between resilient base and substrate.
2. Set resilient base with hairline butted joints aligned along top edge.

D. Factory form corners and end stops.

1. V-groove back of outside corner.
2. V-groove face of inside corner and notch cove for miter joint.

E. Roll resilient base ensuring complete adhesion.

3.4 RESILIENT STAIR TREAD INSTALLATION

A. Install resilient stair treads without joints on each stair tread substrate.

1. Install full width resilient stair treads on each intermediate and floor landing.

B. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between resilient stair tread and substrate.

1. Roll resilient stair treads ensuring complete adhesion.

3.5 SHEET RUBBER FLOORING INSTALLATION

A. Applications:

1. Install sheet rubber flooring on intermediate and floor landings where resilient stair treads are installed.

B. Lay out sheet rubber flooring symmetrically, with minimum number of joints.
   1. Locate floor landing joints centered under doors.

C. Installation:
   1. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between sheet rubber flooring and substrate.
   2. Install sheet rubber flooring with 1 mm (0.04 inch) maximum width seams, perimeter joints, and joints with adjacent flooring.
      a. Scribe sheet rubber flooring tight to interrupting surfaces.
   3. Roll sheet rubber flooring ensuring complete adhesion.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

B. Clean exposed resilient base, resilient stair treads, and sheet rubber flooring surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
   1. Clean with mild detergent. Leave surfaces free of detergent residue.

C. Polish exposed resilient base to gloss sheen.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on resilient stair treads and sheet rubber flooring 72 hours, minimum, after installation.

B. Protect products from construction traffic and operations.
   1. Cover resilient stair treads and sheet rubber flooring with reinforced kraft paper, and plywood or hardboard.
   2. Maintain protection until directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

C. Replace damaged products and re-clean.
   1. Damaged Products include cut, gouged, scraped, torn, and unbonded products.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 09 65 16
RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Welded seam sheet flooring (WSF) with heat welded seams and integral cove base.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Color, Pattern and Texture: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
B. Resilient Base over Base of Lockers, Equipment and Casework: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
B. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. D4259-88(2012) - Abrading Concrete.
   2. E648-15e1 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
   3. E662-15a - Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.
   4. F1303-04(2014) - Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing.
   5. F1516 – Sealing Seams of Resilient Flooring Products by Heat Weld Method.
   6. F1913-04(2014) - Vinyl Sheet Floor Covering Without Backing.
C. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):
   1. 310.2R-13 - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.
D. SCS Global Services (SCS):
   1. FloorScore.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
   1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Description of each product.
   2. Installation instructions.

3. Warranty.

C. Samples:

1. Sheet material, 38 mm by 300 mm (1-1/2 inch by 12 inch), of each color and pattern with welded seam using specified welding rod 300 mm (12 inches) square for each type, pattern and color.
2. Cap strip and fillet strip, 300 mm (12 inches) for integral base.
3. Shop Drawings and Certificates: Layout of joints showing patterns where joints are expressed, and type and location of obscure type joints. Indicate orientation of directional patterns.
4. Certificates: Quality Control Certificate Submittals and lists specified in paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS.
5. Edge strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long each type.
6. Primer: Pint container, each type.

D. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Heat welded seaming is manufacturer's prescribed method of installation.

E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Manufacturer with project experience list.
2. Installer with project experience list.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in installation with minimum three (3) years' experience and employs experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program.

1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:
   a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
   b. Career long training.
   c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
   d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.

B. Furnish product type materials from the same production run.

1.6 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:

1. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: Minimum 18 to 38 degrees C (65 to 100 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation. Maintain room temperature above 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) after installation.
2. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant resilient sheet flooring against material and manufacturing defects.

1. Warranty Period: 2 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Sheet Flooring:

1. Critical Radiant Flux: ASTM E648; 0.45 watts per sq.cm or more, Class I.
2. Smoke Density: ASTM E662; less than 450.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Provide vinyl sheet color and pattern from one production run.

2.3 RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

1. Minimum Width: 1200 mm (48 inches).

2.4 WELDED SEAM SHEET FLOORING

A. Welded Seam Sheet Flooring (WSF): ASTM F1860; Type I, with backing.
   1. Wear Surface: Smooth.
   2. Wear Layer Thickness: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.040 inches).
   3. Total Thickness: 2 mm (0.080 inches).

B. Sheet Size: Provide maximum size sheet produced by manufacturer to minimize joints.
   1. Minimum Width: 1200 mm (48 inches).

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Bonding Chemical: Flooring manufacturer's standard seam bonding chemical.

B. Welding Rod: Flooring manufacturer's standard, in color matching field color of sheet flooring.

C. Adhesives: Water resistant type recommended by flooring manufacturer to suit application.

D. Base Accessories:
   1. Fillet Strip: 19 mm (3/4 inch) radius fillet strip compatible with flooring material.
   2. Cap Strip: J-Shape extruded flanged reducer strip compatible with flooring material approximately 25 mm (1 inch) exposed height with 13 mm (1/2 inch) flange.

E. Leveling Compound:
   1. Provide cementitious type with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins additive.

F. Primer:
   1. Type recommended by adhesive or flooring manufacturer.

G. Edge Strips:
   1. Extruded aluminum, mill finish, mechanically cleaned.
   2. 28 mm (1-l/8 inch) wide, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, bevel one edge to 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
   3. Drill and counter sink edge strips for flat head screws. Space holes near ends and approximately 225 mm (9 inches) on center.
   4. Fasteners: Stainless steel, type to suit application.

H. Sealant:
   1. As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
   2. Compatible with flooring.

I. Polish: Type recommended by flooring manufacturer to suit application and anticipated traffic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Remove existing sheet flooring to permit new installation.

1. Do not use solvents for removing adhesives.
2. Dispose of removed materials.

D. Ensure interior finish work such as plastering, drywall finishing, concrete, terrazzo, ceiling work, and painting work is complete and dry before installation.

1. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above ceiling line.
2. Ensure heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems are installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

E. Correct substrate deficiencies.

1. Fill cracks, pits, and dents with leveling compound.
2. Grind, sand, or cut away protrusions. Grind high spots.
3. Level flooring substrate to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum variation.

F. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

1. Mechanically clean concrete floor substrate according to ASTM D4259.
2. Surface Profile: ICRI 310.2R CSP 3 to CSP 4.

G. Perform flooring manufacturer’s recommended bond, substrate moisture content, and pH tests.

H. Broom or vacuum clean substrates immediately before flooring installation.

I. Primer: Apply primer according to manufacturer’s instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING

A. Flooring Layout:
   1. Arrange pattern in one direction with side and end joints pattern matched.
   2. Extend flooring wall-to-wall, under cabinets, casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture, and other equipment for seamless flooring installation.
   3. Arrange sheets to minimize seams.
   4. Locate seams in inconspicuous and low traffic areas, minimum 150 mm (6 inches) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.

B. Match edges of flooring for color shading and pattern at seams.

C. Install flooring flush with adjacent floor finishes.

D. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.

E. Install flooring fully adhered to substrate.
   1. Air pockets or loose edges are not acceptable.
   2. Trim sheet materials tight to flooring penetrations; seal joints at pipe with waterproof sealant specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

F. Butt joints tight, without gaps and bulges.

G. Installation of Edge Strips:
   1. Install edge strips at flooring terminations and transitions to other floor finishes.
   2. Locate edge strips under center lines of doors unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Set edge strips in adhesive and mechanically fasten to substrate.

3.4 INTEGRAL COVE BASE INSTALLATION

A. Set preformed fillet strip at floor intersection with walls and other vertical surfaces.

B. Extend flooring over fillet strip and 100 mm (4 inches) up wall surface.

C. Form straight or radius internal and external corners to suit Application.

D. Adhere base to wall surface.

E. Terminate base exposed top edge with cap strip. Seal cap strip to wall with sealant.

F. Weld joints as specified for flooring.

3.5 HEAT WELDING

A. Heat weld joints of flooring and base using welding rod.

B. Rout joint, insert welding rod into routed space, and fuse flooring and welding rods for seamless, watertight installation.

1. Fuse joints for seamless weld.

C. Finish joints flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

B. Clean and polish materials.

C. Vacuum floor thoroughly.

D. Perform initial maintenance according to flooring manufacturer’s instructions.

1. Delay washing flooring until adhesive is fully set and welded joints can contain wash water.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect flooring from traffic and construction operations.

B. Keep traffic off sheet flooring for minimum 24 hours after installation.

C. Cover flooring with reinforced kraft paper, and plywood or hardboard.

D. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.

E. Repair damage.

F. Apply polish to vinyl flooring.

G. Buff flooring to uniform sheen.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 09 65 19
RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the installation of solid vinyl tile flooring, luxury vinyl tile, and accessories required for a complete installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

B. Subfloor Testing and Preparation: Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

C. Removal of Existing Construction Containing Asbestos: Section 02 82 13.19, ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT.

D. Color, Pattern and Texture for Resilient Tile Flooring and Accessories: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Resilient material manufacturer’s recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish.
3. Application, installation and maintenance instructions.

C. Samples:

1. Tile: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
2. Edge Strips: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
3. Feature Strips: Each type, color, thickness and finish.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Layout of patterns as shown on the construction documents.
2. Edge strip locations showing types and detail cross sections.

E. Test Reports:

1. Abrasion resistance: Depth of wear for each tile type and color and volume loss of tile, certified by independent laboratory. Tested per ASTM F510/F510M.
2. Moisture and pH test results as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

1.4 DELIVERY:

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.

B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation are not acceptable.

1.5 STORAGE:

A. Store materials in a clean, dry, enclosed space off the ground, protected from harmful weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer. Protect adhesives from freezing. Store flooring, adhesives, and accessories in the spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in installation with minimum three (3) years' experience and employs experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program.

1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:
   a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
   b. Career long training.
   c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
   d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.

B. Furnish product type materials from the same production run.

1.7 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

D2047-11.....Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Flooring Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine

D2240-05(R2010).....Test Method for Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness

D4078-02(R2008).....Water Emulsion Floor Finish

E648-14c.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source

E662-14.....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials

E1155/E1155M-14.....Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers

F510/F510M-14.....Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed Method

F710-11.....Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring

F925-13.....Test Method for Resistance to Chemicals of Resilient Flooring

F1344-12(R2013).....Rubber Floor Tile

F1700-13a.....Solid Vinyl Floor Tile

F1869-11.....Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

F2170-11.....Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in Situ Probes

F2195-13.....Linoleum Floor Tile

C. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

D. International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL):

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Provide adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish recommended by resilient floor material manufacturer.

B. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.

C. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.

D. Slip Resistance – Not less than 0.5 when tested with ASTM D2047.

2.2 SOLID VINYL-TILE:

A. Tile Standard: ASTM F1700.

1. Class: Class I, monolithic vinyl tile.

2. Type: A, smooth surface.

B. Thickness: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch).

C. Size: 305 x 305 mm (12 x 12 inches).

2.3 STATIC DISSIPATIVE VINYL TILE

A. Tile Standard: ASTM F106.

1. Class: Class II, surface-decorated vinyl tile.

2. Type: A, smooth surface.

B. Thickness: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch).

C. Size: 305 x 305 mm (12 x 12 inches).

D. Static Dissipative Properties:

1. Resistance: ANSI / ESD-S7.1 and ASTM F-15 Point to point and point to ground: 10^6 to 10^9 ohms.

2. Static Generation: ANSI / ESD STM 97.2 (flooring in combination with footwear and a person)
at 40% R.H. with ESD shoes: <10 volts
at 12% R.H. with ESD shoes: <10 volts

3. Static Dissipation at 12% R.H.: Flooring in combination with a person wearing dissipative footware:
1000 to 100 volts: 0.2 seconds avg.

2.4 LUXURY VINYL TILE:

A. ASTM F1700, Class III, Printed Film Vinyl Tile, Type A.

B. Thickness: 12 mil (1/8 inch).

C. Size: as scheduled.

D. Chemical Resistance: ASTM F925; pass.

2.6 ADHESIVES:

A. Provide water resistant type adhesive for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer to suit substrate conditions. Submit manufacturer’s descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

2.7 PRIMER FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS:

A. Provide in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

2.8 LEVELING COMPOUND FOR CONCRETE FLOORS:

A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

2.9 POLISH AND CLEANERS:

A. Cleaners: As recommended in writing by floor tile manufacturer.

B. Polish: ASTM D4078.

2.10 MOULDING:

A. Provide tapered mouldings of vinyl and types as indicated on the construction documents for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide vertical lip on moulding of maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch). Provide bevel change in level between 6 and 13 mm (1/4 and 1/2 inch) with a slope no greater than 1:2.

B. Fasteners for Aluminum Mouldings: Stainless steel of type required for substrate condition.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. Maintain flooring materials and areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) for three (3) days before application, during application and two (2) days after application, unless otherwise directly by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

B. Do not install flooring until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction in or near areas to receive tile materials is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR TESTING AND PREPARATION:

A. Prepare and test surfaces to receive resilient tile and adhesive as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

B. Prepare concrete substrates in accordance with ASTM F710.

C. Perform work regarding removal of flooring and adhesive containing asbestos as specified in Section 02 82 13.19, ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application and installation unless specified otherwise.

B. Mix tile from at least two containers. An apparent line either of shades or pattern variance is not acceptable.

C. Tile Layout:

1. If layout is not shown on construction documents, lay tile symmetrically about center of room or space with joints aligned.
2. Vary edge width as necessary to maintain full size tiles in the field, no edge tile to be less than 1/2 the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible.
3. Place tile pattern in the same direction; do not alternate tiles unless specifically indicated in the construction documents to the contrary.

D. Application:

1. Adhere floor tile to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
2. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
3. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
4. Roll tile floor with a minimum 45 kg (100 pound) roller.

E. Seal joints at pipes with sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

F. Installation of Edge Strips:

1. Locate edge strips under center line of doors unless otherwise shown on construction documents.
2. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive. Anchor metal edge strips with anchors and screws.

3. Where tile edge is exposed, butt edge strip to touch along tile edge.
4. Where thin set ceramic tile abuts resilient tile, set edge strip against floor file and against the ceramic tile edge.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.

B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after installation.

C. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and/or finish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. When construction traffic occurs over tile, cover resilient materials with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR. At entrances and where wheeled vehicles or carts are used, cover tile with plywood, hardboard, or particle board over paper, secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR.

E. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged tile and mouldings, re-clean resilient materials.

3.5 LOCATION:

A. Unless otherwise indicated in construction documents, install tile flooring, under areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occur.

B. Extend tile flooring for room into adjacent closets and alcoves.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 68 00
CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Section specifies carpet, molding, adhesives, and other items required for complete installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES: Testing of Concrete Floors Before Installation.

B. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Manufacturer, Color and Style of Carpet and Edge Strip.

C. Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES: Resilient Wall Base.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in carpet installation with a minimum three (3) years' experience and employing experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program, and a valid OSHA 10 certification.

1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:
   a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
   b. Career long training.
   c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
   d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Product Data:

1. Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.
2. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of installation substrate, seaming techniques and recommended adhesives and tapes.

C. Samples:
   1. Carpet: "Production Quality" samples 305 x 305 mm (12 x 12 inches) of carpets, showing quality, pattern and color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
   2. Floor Edge Strip (Molding): 152 mm (6 inches) long of each color and type specified.
   3. Base Edge Strip (Molding): 152 mm (6 inches) long of each color specified.

D. Shop Drawings: Installers layout plan showing seams and cuts for sheet carpet and carpet module.

E. Maintenance Data: Carpet manufacturer’s maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods and cleaning cycles.

F. Installer’s Qualifications.

G. Manufacturer’s warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver carpet in manufacturer’s original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with manufacturer’s brand name, size, dye lot number and related information. Transport carpet to job site in a manner that prevents damage and distortion that might render it unusable. When bending or folding is unavoidable for delivery purposes, unfold carpet and lay flat immediately.

B. Deliver adhesives in containers clearly labeled with manufacturer’s brand name, number, installation instructions, safety instructions and flash points.

C. Store in a clean, dry, well-ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling. Before installation, acclimate carpet to the atmospheric conditions of the areas in which it will be installed for 2 days prior to installation

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain areas in which carpeting is to be installed at a temperature between 18 - 35 degrees C (65 - 95 degrees F) with a maximum relative humidity of 65 percent for two (2) days before installation, during installation and for three (3) days after installation.

B. Minimum Substrate Surface Temperature: 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) at time of installation.

C. Three (3) days after installation, maintain minimum temperature of 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) for the duration of the contract.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their carpet for a minimum of ten (10) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

ANSI/NSF 140-10.....Sustainable Carpet Assessment Standard

C. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC):

16-04.....Colorfastness to Light

134-11.....Electric Static Propensity of Carpets

165-08.....Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Coverings-AATCC Crockmeter Method

174-11.....Antimicrobial Activity Assessment of New Carpets

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

D1335-17e1.....Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings

D3278-20.....Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus

D5116-17.....Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/Products

D5252-20.....Operation of the Hexapod Tumble Drum Tester

D5417-16.....Operation of the Vettermann Drum Tester

E648-19ae1.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

F. The Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI):

CIS.....Carpet Installation Standard

G. International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL)

H. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

2551-81.....Machine-Made Textile Floor Coverings

I. U.S. Consumer Product and Safety Commission (CPSC):

16 CFR 1630.....Surface Flammability of Carpets and Rugs

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET

A. Physical Characteristics:

1. Carpet free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains and other physical and manufacturing defects.
2. Type:
   a. Carpet Construction: Refer finish schedule on drawings.
   b. Carpet Type: Modular tile 610 by 610 mm square (24 by 24 inch square) with 0.15 percent growth/shrink rate in accordance with ISO 2551.
   c. Pile Type: Refer finish schedule on drawings. Pile type and thickness must conform to ADA requirements.
   d. Pile Fiber: Commercial 100 percent branded (federally registered trademark), nylon continuous filament.
3. Static Control: Provide static control to permanently regulate static buildup to less than 3.5 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) in accordance with AATCC 134.
4. Backing Materials: Provide backing for release adhesive for modular tile installations. For healthcare installations, provide impervious moisture backing that is 100 percent PVC free.
   a. Modular Tile:
      1) Primary Backing/Backcoating: Manufacturer's standard composite materials.
      2) Secondary Backing: Manufacturer's standard material.
5. Appearance Retention Rating (ARR): Carpet to be tested and have the minimum 3.5 – 4.0 severe ARR when tested in accordance with either the ASTM D5252 (Hexapod) or ASTM D5417 (Vettermann) test methods

using the number of cycles for short and long term tests as specified in the ASTM standard.

6. Tuft Bind: Comply with ASTM D1335 for tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing with a minimum 36 N (8 pound) average force for modular carpet tile.
7. Colorfastness to Crocking: Dry and wet crocking and water bleed, comply with AATCC 165 Color Transference Chart for colors, minimum class 4 rating.
8. Colorfastness to Light (AATCC 16, Option 3): Color change between the exposed and unexposed carpet areas equivalent to a minimum of Grade 4 on the Gray Scale for Color Change after an exposure of 40 AFU (AATCC fading units) for all specified colors.
9. Delamination Strength: Minimum of 440 N/m (2.5 lb./inch) between secondary backing.
10. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements:
    a. Comply with 16 CFR 1630.
    b. Test Carpet in accordance with ASTM E648.
    c. Class I: Minimum critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter (2.9 watts per square inch).
    d. Carpet in corridors, exits and Medical Facilities to be Class I.
11. Average Pile Yarn Density (APYD):
    a. Corridors, lobbies, entrances, common areas or multipurpose rooms, open offices, waiting areas and dining areas: Minimum APYD 6000.
    b. Other areas: Minimum APYD 4000.
12. Antimicrobial: Nontoxic antimicrobial treatment in accordance with AATCC 174 Part I (qualitative), guaranteed by the carpet manufacturer to last the life of the carpet.

2.2 ADHESIVE AND CONCRETE PRIMER

A. Provide water resistant, mildew resistant, nonflammable, and nonstaining adhesives and concrete primers for carpet installation. Provide release adhesive for modular tile carpet as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Provide adhesives flashpoint of minimum 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) in accordance with ASTM D3278.

2.3 EDGE STRIPS (MOLDING)

A. Metal:

1. Utilize metal in corridors and where subject to crat traffic.
2. Hammered surface aluminum, pinless, clamp down type designed for the carpet being installed.
3. Floor flange not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide, face not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide.
4. Finish: Clear anodic coating unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Vinyl Edge Strip:
1. For use in low traffic areas. Beveled floor flange minimum 50 mm (2 inches) wide.
2. Beveled surface to finish flush with carpet for tight joint and other side to floor finish.
3. Color as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Contractor to prepare and test surfaces to receive carpet and adhesives as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION

A. Isolate area of installation from rest of building.
B. Perform all work by manufacturer’s approved installers. Conduct installation in accordance with the manufacturer’s printed instructions and CRI CIS.
C. Protect edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring with molding and install in accordance with the molding manufacturer’s printed instructions.
D. Follow ventilation, personal protection, and other safety precautions recommended by the adhesive manufacturer. Continue ventilation during installation and for at least three (3) days following installation.
E. Do not permit traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area for 24 hours after installation.
F. Complete other work which would damage the carpet prior to installation of carpet.
G. Follow carpet manufacturer's recommendations for matching pattern and texture directions.
H. Cut openings in carpet where required for installing equipment, pipes, outlets, and penetrations. Bind or seal cut edge of sheet carpet. Use

additional adhesive to secure carpets around pipes and other vertical projections.

3.3 MODULAR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Install per CRI CIS, Adhesive Application.

B. Lay carpet modules with pile in same direction unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Install carpet modules so that cleaning methods and solutions do not cause dislocation of modules.

D. Lay carpet modules uniformly to provide tight flush joints free from movement when subject to traffic.

3.4 EDGE STRIPS INSTALLATION

A. Install edge strips over exposed carpet edges adjacent to uncarpeted finish flooring.

B. Anchor metal strips to floor with suitable fasteners. Apply adhesive to edge strips, insert carpet into lip and press it down over carpet.

C. Anchor vinyl edge strip to floor with adhesive. Apply adhesive to edge strip and insert carpet into lip and press lip down over carpet.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Once a carpet installation is complete, clean up scrap materials and debris, and vacuum the area, using manufacturer-approved equipment. Inspect seams carefully for evenness and protruding backing yarns, and inspect the perimeter of the installation for an acceptable finished appearance.

B. Protect installed carpet if furniture is being moved, by laying plywood, fiberboard or porous non-staining sheeting material for minimum time practical. Based on manufacturer guidelines, protect carpet from rolling or foot traffic. Protect against other materials or renovation or construction activities, including dust, debris, paint, contractor traffic, until it is ready for its final use.

C. Do not move furniture or equipment on unprotected carpeted surfaces.

D. Just before final acceptance of work, remove protection and vacuum carpet clean.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
3. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
5. Painting galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
6. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
7. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
8. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
9. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
10. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS: Activity Hazard Analysis.
B. Division 05 METALS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
C. Division 08 OPENINGS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
D. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat.
E. Division 10 SPECIALTIES: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

F. Division 12 FURNISHINGS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

G. Division 21 FIRE SUPPRESSION: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

H. Division 22 PLUMBING: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

I. Division 23 HEATING; VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

J. Division 26 ELECTRICAL: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

K. Division 27 COMMUNICATIONS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

L. Division 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Painter qualifications.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

D. Sample Panels:

1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started, submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
2. Panels to Show Color: Composition board, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch).
3. Panel to Show Transparent Finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch face) minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 x 50 mm (2 x 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.

4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
   a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
   b. Specification code number specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
   c. Product type and color.
   d. Name of project.
5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.

E. Sample of identity markers if used.

F. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
2. High temperature aluminum paint.
3. Epoxy coating.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
1. Name of manufacturer.
2. Product type.
3. Batch number.
4. Instructions for use.
5. Safety precautions.

B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.

C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.

D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that

key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.

B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

1.6 MOCK-UP PANEL

A. In addition to the samples specified herein to be submitted for approval, apply in the field, at their final location, each type and color of approved paint materials, applied 3.05 m (10 feet) wide, floor to ceiling of wall surfaces, before proceeding with the remainder of the work, for approval by the COR. Paint mock-ups to include one (1) door and frame assembly.

B. Finish and texture approved by COR will be used as a standard of quality and workmanship for remainder of work.

C. Repaint individual areas which are not approved, as determined by the COR, until approval is received.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.

1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Lead-Base Paint:
   a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
   b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of

residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.

c. Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of non-volatile content.

3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.

1.8 SAFETY AND HEALTH

A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:
   1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.

C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:
   1. The applicable manufacturer’s Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
   2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
   3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC, threshold limit values.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):

ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)

ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012......Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)

C. ASME International (ASME):

A13.1-07(R2013).....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

E. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-1272A.....Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)

F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):

TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)

G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

43.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4

45.....Interior Primer Sealer

47.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5

50.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer

52.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3

54.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5

94.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss

95.....Fast Drying Metal Primer

135.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer

139.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3

141.....Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss Level 5

H. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

SSPC SP 1-82(R2004).....Solvent Cleaning

SSPC SP 2-82(R2004).....Hand Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 3-28(R2004).....Power Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2....Near-White Blast Cleaning

SSPC PA Guide 10.....Guide to Safety and Health Requirements

I. Maple Flooring Manufacturer’s Association (MFMA):

J. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

29 CFR 1910.1000.....Air Contaminants

K. Underwriter’s Laboratory (UL)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES:

A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.

B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer and use only to recommended limits.

D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 gram/liter.
2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 gram/liter.
3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 gram/liter.
4. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 gram/liter.
5. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 gram/liter.
6. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 gram/liter.

E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

2.3 BIOBASED CONTENT

A. Paint products shall comply with following bio-based standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Interior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Interior Paint- Oil Based and	67 percent biobased material

Solvent Alkyd	
Exterior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Wood & Concrete Stain	39 percent biobased content
Polyurethane Coatings	25 percent biobased content
Water Tank Coatings	59 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer-Membrane Concrete Sealers	11 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer-Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased content

B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:

A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
   1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
   2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day’s work.

B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
   1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
      a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
      b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.
      c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer’s printed instructions.
   2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
   3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
   4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
   5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost-free surfaces except as follows:

a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.

b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer's recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.

3.2 INSPECTION:

A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:

A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the COR in writing.

B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.

C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.

D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.

E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.

F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.

G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform

finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.

H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.

I. All suction spots or "hot spots" in plaster after the application of the first coat are to be touched up before applying the second coat.

J. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION:

A. General:

1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.
2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
   a. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

B. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).

2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning).
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
   a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
   b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

C. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Aluminum, Copper and Copper Alloys Surfaces Specified Painted:
   1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
   2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.

D. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:
   1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
   2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
   3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.5 PAINT PREPARATION:

A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.

B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.

C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.

D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.

E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.6 APPLICATION:

A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.

B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.

C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.

D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.

E. Apply by brush or roller. Spray application for new or existing occupied spaces only upon approval by acceptance from COR in writing.

1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
2. In new construction and in existing occupied spaces, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in “Building and Structural Work Field Painting”; “Work not Painted”; motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.

F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.7 PRIME PAINTING:

A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.

B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.

C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.

D. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
   1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
   2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer).
   3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
   4. Terne Metal: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
   5. Copper and copper alloys scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
   6. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
   7. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
   8. Metal over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating).

E. Gypsum Board:
   1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat), MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) finish: Use MPI 53 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) respectively.
   2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer).

3.8 INTERIOR FINISHES:

A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Metal Work:
   1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
   2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
   3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
      a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) unless specified otherwise.
      b. Machinery: One (1) coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).

C. Gypsum Board:
   1. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).

2. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5).

3.9 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES:

A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under "Surface Preparation". No "telegraphing" of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with COR's approval.

B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under "General Workmanship Requirements".

C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.

D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.

E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.

F. In existing rooms and areas where alterations occur, clean existing stained and natural finished wood retouch abraded surfaces and then give entire surface one (1) coat of MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat).

G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.

H. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.

I. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.

J. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.10 PAINT COLOR:

A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, "REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE" and "MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE".

C. Coat Colors:

1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.

3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.

D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
   1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
   2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.11 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:

A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.

B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified below.

C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

D. Paint after tests have been completed.

E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.

F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.

G. Omit field painting of items specified in “BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING”; “Building and Structural Work not Painted”.

H. Color:
   1. Paint items having no color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to match surrounding surfaces.
   2. Paint colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES except for following:

      a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.

b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.

c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).

d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.

e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.

I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:

1. Exterior Locations:

a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) to the following ferrous metal items:

Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C(201 degrees F), roof drains, fire hydrants, post indicators, yard hydrants, exposed piping and similar items.

b. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) to galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.

c. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating), 650 degrees C (1200 degrees F) to incinerator stacks, boiler stacks, and engine generator exhaust.

2. Interior Locations:

a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to following items:

Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.

Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.

Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.

b. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 43 (Interior Satin Latex) on finish of

insulation on boiler breeching and uptakes inside boiler house, drums, drumheads, oil heaters, feed water heaters, tanks and piping.

c. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) to ferrous metal surface over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) of following items:

Exterior of boilers and ferrous metal in connection with boiler settings including supporting members, doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment.

Steam line flanges, bare pipe, fittings, valves, hangers and supports over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F).

Engine generator exhaust piping and muffler.

d. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two (2) coats of MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.

3. Other exposed locations:

a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two (2) coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).

b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 11 (Exterior Latex Semi-Gloss.

3.12 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING:

A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified here-in-after.

1. Painting and finishing of new work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified in Finish Schedule, Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
4. Painting of wood with fire retardant paint exposed in attics, when used as mechanical equipment space (except shingles).
5. Identity painting and safety painting.

B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:

1. Prefinished items:

a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.

2. Finished surfaces:
   a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
   b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
   c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
3. Concealed surfaces:
   a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
   b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
   c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
4. Moving and operating parts:
   a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
   b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
5. Labels:
   a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Intertek Testing Service or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
   b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
6. Galvanized metal:
   a. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
8. Gaskets.
9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.

3.13 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:

A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe

spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.

1. Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.
2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
   a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
   b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
   c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
   d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Green	White	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Green	White	H. W. Htg Ret
Vent Line		Green	White	Vent
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret

Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe	Red	Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Drain

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6096 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, as indicated.
8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:
   a. Medical Gases and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
   b. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS / Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS / Section 28 05 28.33, CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:
1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
3. Locate not more than 6096 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one (1) message per room on room side of partition.
4. Use semi-gloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:
1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering indicated on construction documents.

2. Paint numbers and letters 101 mm (4 inches) high, locate 45 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
3. Apply on four (4) sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
4. Color:
   a. Use black on concrete columns.
   b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

3.14 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:

A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.

B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.

C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 14 00
SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies interior signage for room numbers, directional signs exterior signage, code required signs and temporary signs.

B. This section specifies exterior signage.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color and Finish of Interior Signs.

B. Division 26, ELECTRICAL Lighted EXIT signs for egress purposes are specified under and Electrical Work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: Provide signage that is the product of one manufacturer, who has provided signage as specified for a minimum of three (3) years. Submit manufacturer’s qualifications.

B. Installer’s Qualifications: Minimum three (3) years’ experience in the installation of signage of the type as specified in this Section. Submit installer’s qualifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Interior Sign Samples: Sign panels and frames, with letters and symbols, for each sign type.

1. Sign Panel, 203 x 254 mm (8 x 10 inches), with letters.
2. Color samples of each color, 152 x 152 mm (6 x 6 inches. Show anticipated range of color and texture.
3. Sample of typeface, arrow and symbols in a typical full size layout.

D. Manufacturer's Literature:

1. Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the anchorage of the signage system to each surface type.
2. Manufacturer’s printed specifications and maintenance instructions.

E. Sign Location Plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.

F. Shop Drawings: Scaled for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.

G. Manufacturer's qualifications.

H. Installer's qualifications.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.

B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.

C. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.

D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum

2603-13.....Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A117.1-09.....Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-19.....Carbon Structural Steel

A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

A666-15.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar

A1011/A1011M-18a.....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

B36/B36M-18.....Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar

B152/B152M-19.....Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

C1036-16.....Flat Glass

C1048-18.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass

C1349-17.....Architectural Flat Glass Clad Polycarbonate

D1003-13.....Test Method for Haze and Luminous Transmittance of Transparent Plastics

D4802-16.....Poly(Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):

MIL-PRF-8184F.....Plastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified.

MIL-P-46144C.....Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23.....National Electrical Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SIGNAGE GENERAL

A. Provide signs of type, size and design shown on the construction documents.

B. Provide signs complete with lettering, framing and related components for a complete installation.

C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.

D. Do not scale construction documents for dimensions. Verify dimensions and coordinate with field conditions. Notify Contracting Officer Representative (COR) of discrepancies or changes needed to satisfy the requirements of the construction documents.

2.2 INTERIOR SIGN MATERIALS

A. Aluminum:

1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209M (B209).
2. Extrusions and Tubing: ASTM B221M (B221).

B. Cast Acrylic Sheet: MIL-PRF-8184F; Type II, class 1, Water white non-glare optically clear. Matt finish water white clear acrylic shall not be acceptable.

C. Polycarbonate: MIL-P-46144C; Type I, class 1.

D. Vinyl: Premium grade 0.1 mm (0.004 inch) thick machine cut, having a pressure sensitive adhesive and integral colors.

E. Adhesives:

1. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by signage manufacturer.
2. Adhesives to have VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

F. Typography: Comply with VA Signage Design Manual.

1. Type Style: Helvetica Medium and Helvetica Medium Condensed. Initial caps or all caps, as indicated in Sign Message Schedule .
2. Arrow: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.
3. Letter spacing: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.
4. Letter spacing: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.
5. Provide text, arrows, and symbols in size, colors, typefaces and letter spacing shown in construction documents. Text shall be a true, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface(s). Text shown in

construction documents is for layout purposes only; final text for signs is listed in Sign Message Schedule.

G. Finish:

1. ALUMINUM FINISHES:

a. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611.

b. Baked Enamel or Powder Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.04 mm (1.5 mils).

2.3 INTERIOR SIGN TYPES

A. Conform to the VA Signage Design Manual.

B. Provide insert and frame component system.

C. Component System Signs:

1. Provide interior sign system as follows:

a. Interchangeable system that allows for changes of graphic components of the installed sign, without changing sign in its entirety.

b. Provide sign system comprised of following primary components: Rail Back: Horizontal rails, spaced to allow for uniform, modular sizing of sign types.

1) Rail Insert: Mount to back of Copy Panels to allow for attachment to Rail Back.

2) Copy Panels: Fabricate of acrylic materials to allow for different graphic needs.

3) End Caps: Interlock to Rail Back to enclose and secure changeable Copy Panels.

4) Joiners and Accent Joiners: To connect separate Rail Backs together.

5) Top Accent Bars: To provide decorative trim cap that encloses the top of sign.

c. Provide rail back, rail insert and end caps in anodized extruded aluminum.

d. Provide signs in system that are convertible in the field to allow for enlargement from one (1) size to another in height and width through use of joiners or accent joiners, which connect rail back panels together blindly, providing a butt joint between copy panels. Connect accent joiners to rail backs with a visible

3 mm (1/8") horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent copy insert surfaces.

e. Provide sign configurations as indicated on construction documents that vary in width from 228 mm (9 inches) to 2032 mm (80 inches), and have height dimensions of 50 mm (2 inches), 76 mm (3 inches), 152 mm (6 inches), 228 mm (9 inches) and 305 mm (12 inches). Height that can be increased beyond 305 mm (12 inches), by repeating height module in full or in part.

2. Provide rail back functions as internal structural member of sign. Fabricate of 6063T5-extruded aluminum, anodized black.
   a. Fabricate to accept an extruded aluminum or plastic insert on either side, depending upon sign type.
   b. Provide components that are convertible in field to allow for connection to other rail back panels.
   c. Provide mounting devices including wall mounting for screw-on applications and other mounting devices as needed.
3. Provide rail insert functions as mounting device for copy panels on to the rail back. The rail insert mounts to the back of the copy panel with adhesive suitable for attaching particular copy insert material.
   a. Provide copy panels that slide or snap into the horizontal rail back.
4. Provide copy panels that accept various forms of copy and graphics, and attach to the rail back with the rail insert. Provide copy panels fabricated of acrylic.
   a. Provide copy panels that are interchangeable by sliding horizontally from either side of sign, and to other signs in system of equal or greater width or height.
   b. Provide materials that are cleanable without use of special chemicals or cleaning solutions.
   c. Copy Panel Materials.
      1) ABS Inserts: 2.3 mm (.090 inches) extruded ABS plastic core with .07 mm (.003 inches) acrylic cap bonded during extrusion/texturing process.
         a) Pressure bonded to extruded rail insert with adhesive.
         b) Background Color: Integral or painted in acrylic lacquer.
         c) Finished: Texture pattern.

2) Photopolymer Inserts: 3.2 mm (.125 inches) phenolic photo polymer with raised copy etched to 2.3 mm (.0937 inches), bonded to an ABS plastic or extruded aluminum insert with adhesive.
   a) a) Background Color: Painted, acrylic enamel.
3) Changeable Paper/ Insert Holder: Extruded insert holder with integral rail insert for connection with structural back panel in 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish.
   a) Inserts into holder are paper with a clear 0.76 mm (.030 inches) textured cover.
   b) Background Color: Painted, acrylic lacquer.
4) Acrylic - 2 mm (.080 inches) non-glare acrylic.
   a) Pressure bonded to extruded rail insert using adhesive.
   b) Background Color: Painted in acrylic lacquer or acrylic enamel.
5) Extruded 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish insert holder with integral rail insert for connection with structural back panel to hold 0.76 mm (.030 inches) textured polycarbonate insert and a sliding tile which mounts in the inset holder and slides horizontally.

5. End Caps: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. End caps interlock with rail back with clips to form an integral unit, enclosing and securing the changeable copy panels, without requiring tools for assembly.
   a. Interchangeable to each end of sign and to other signs in signage system of equal height.
   b. Provide mechanical fasteners that can be added to the end caps that will secure it to rail back to make sign tamper resistant.
6. Joiners: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. Rail joiners connect rail backs together blindly, providing a butt joint between copy inserts.
7. Accent Joiners: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish. Connect joiner and rail backs together with a visible 3 mm (.125 inches) horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent copy panel surfaces.
8. Top Accent Rail: Extruded rail using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish that provides a 3.2 mm (.125 inches) high decorative

trim cap. Cap butts flush to adjacent copy panel and encloses top of rail back and copy panel.

9. Typography:
   a. Vinyl First Surface Copy (non-tactile): Applied vinyl copy.
   b. Subsurface Copy Inserts: Textured 1 mm (.030 inches) clear polycarbonate face with subsurface applied vinyl copy.
      1) Spray face back with paint and laminated to extruded aluminum carrier insert.
   c. Integral Tactile Copy Inserts: Phenolic photopolymer etched with 2.3 mm (.0937 inches) raised copy.
   d. Silk-screened First Surface Copy (non-tactile): Aluminum insert with first surface applied enamel silk-screened copy.

D. Tactile Sign:
   1. Tactile sign made from a material that provides for letters, numbers and Braille to be integral with sign. Photopolymer etched metal, sandblasted phenolic or embossed material. Do not apply letters, numbers and Braille with adhesive.
   2. Numbers, letters and Braille to be raised 0.8 mm (1/32 inches) from the background surface. The draft of the letters, numbers and Braille to be tapered, vertical and clean.
   3. Braille Dots: Conform with ANSI A117.1 for Braille position and layout; (a) Dot base diameter: 1.5 mm (.059 inches) (b) Inter-dot spacing: 2.3 mm (.090 inches) (c) Horizontal separation between cells: 6.0 mm (.241 inches) (d) Vertical separation between cells: 10.0 mm (.395 inches)
   4. Paint assembly specified color. After painting, apply white or other specified color to surface of the numbers and letters. Apply protective clear coat sealant to entire sign.
   5. Finish: Eggshell, 11 to 19 degree on a 60 degree glossmeter.

E. For ceiling mounted signs, provide mounting hardware on the sign that allows for sign disconnection, removal, reinstallation, and reconnection.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Design interior signage components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 38 degrees C (100 degrees F), without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.

B. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates, lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible.

C. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Fasten joints flush to conceal reinforcement, or weld joints, where thickness or section permits.

D. Level and assemble contract surfaces of connected members so joints will be tight and practically unnoticeable, without applying filling compound.

E. Signs: Fabricate with fine, even texture to be flat and sound.
   1. Maintain lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern.
   2. Plane surfaces to be smooth, flat and without oil-canning, free of rack and twist.
   3. Maximum variation from plane of surface plus or minus 0.3 mm (0.015 inches). Restore texture to filed or cut areas.

F. Finish extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Fabricate square turns, sharp corners, and true curves.

G. Finish hollow signs with matching material on all faces, tops, bottoms and ends. Miter edge joints to give appearance of solid material.

H. Do not manufacture signs until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the COR and forwarded to contractor.

I. Drill holes for bolts and screws. Mill smooth exposed ends and edges with corners slightly rounded.

J. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water.

K. Movable Parts, Including Hardware: Cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of members. Center doors and covers in opening or frame.
   1. Align contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping components.

L. Pre-assemble items in shop to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.

M. Prime painted surfaces as required. Apply finish coating of paint for complete coverage with no light or thin applications allowing substrate or primer to show.

1. Finish surface smooth, free of scratches, gouges, drips, bubbles, thickness variations, foreign matter and other imperfections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Locate signs as shown on the Sign Location Plans.

B. Where not otherwise indicated conform to the VA Signage Design Manual for installation requirements.

C. At each sign location there are no utility lines behind each sign location that will be affected by installation of signs.

1. Correct and repair damage done to utilities during installation of signs at no additional cost to Government.

D. Provide inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Submit setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices, which may involve other trades.

E. Refer to Sign Message Schedule for mounting method. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the Sign Location Plan and the dimensions given on elevation and Sign Location Plans. When exact position, angle, height or location is not clear, contact COR for resolution.

F. When signs are installed on glass, provide blank glass back up to be placed on opposite side of glass exactly behind sign being installed. Provide blank glass back that is the same size as sign being installed.

G. Touch up exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.

H. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair adjoining or adjacent surfaces that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 10 21 23
CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies cubicle curtain track (C.C.T.).

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS: Steel shapes for suspending track assembly.

B. Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS: Acoustical ceiling tile and suspension systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. 305 mm (12 inch) long piece of cubicle curtain track with carrier access and end stop.
2. Clip anchor for fastening track to grid system of acoustical ceilings.
3. Curtain carrier for attaching curtain to track.

C. Shop Drawings: Showing layout of tracks and method of anchorage.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Cubicle curtain track.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver material in original package marked to identify the contents, brand name, and the name of the manufacturer or supplier.

B. Store in dry and protected location. Store so as to not bend or warp the tracks.

C. Do not open packages until contents are needed for installation, unless verification inspection is required.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: Cubicle curtain tracks are subject to the terms of the Article “Warranty of Construction,” FAR clause 52.246-21.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

B456-17.....Electrodeposited Coatings for Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

C. Aluminum Association (AA):

DAF 45-09.....Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

2603-20.....Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix)

E. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS

A. Channel Tracks (Surface Mounted Type): Extruded aluminum, ASTM B221M (B221), alloy 6063, temper T5 or T6, channel shaped, with smooth inside raceway for curtain carriers.

B. Curtain Carriers: Nylon carriers, with nylon wheels on metal or nylon axles.

1. Equip each carrier with either stainless steel, chromium plated brass or steel hooks with swivel, or nickel chromium plated brass or stainless steel bead chain
2. Hook for bead chain may be the same material and finish as the bead chain or may be chromium plated steel.
3. Provide 2.2 carriers for every 305 mm (1 foot) of each section of each track length, plus one (1) additional carrier.

C. End Stop Connectors, Ceiling Flanges and Other Accessories: Fabricate from the same material with the same finish as the tracks or from nylon.

D. Hangers and Fittings: Fabricate from the same material with the same finish as the tracks. Hangers may be round or square for channel tracks and round for tubular tracks. Design fittings to be compatible with design of tracks and to safely transmit the track load to the hangers.

E. At end of each section of track, make provision for insertion and removal of carriers. Design to prevent accidental removal of carrier. Provide operating mechanism shall be removable with common tools.

2.2 FASTENERS

A. Exposed Fasteners, Screws and Bolts: Stainless steel or chromium/nickel plated brass.

B. Concealed Fasteners, Screws and Bolts: Stainless steel.

C. Metal Clips: Anchor curtain tracks to exposed grid of lay-in acoustical tile ceilings, with concealed metal (butterfly) type or two piece snap locking type ceiling clip of high strength spring steel.

1. When it is not possible to install the metal ceiling clip, the cubicle curtain track may be screwed to the ceiling grid.

2.3 FINISHES

A. Aluminum: Finish numbers for aluminum specified are in accordance with AA DAF 45. AA-C22A31 finish, chemically etched medium matte with clear anodic coating, Class II Architectural, .01 mm (0.4 mils) thick.

B. Chrome/Nickel Plating: Satin or polished finish, ASTM B546, minimum thickness of chromium plate as follows:

1. 0.005 mm (0.2 mil) on copper alloys.
2. 0.01 mm (0.4 mil) on steel.

C. Stainless Steel: No. 4 in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500.

D. Baked Enamel or Powder Coat Finish: AAMA 2603.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Weld and grind smooth joints of fabricated components.

B. Form tracks and bends of lengths that will produce the minimum number of joints. Make track sections up to 4877 mm (16 feet) without joints. Form corner bend on a 305 mm (12 inch) radius.

C. Provide steel anchor plates, supports, and anchors for securing components to building construction.

D. Form flat surface without distortion.

E. Shop assemble components and package complete with anchors and fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install tracks after finish painting and ceiling finishing operations are complete.

B. Install track level and hangers plumb and securely anchor to the ceiling or suspend from above to form a rigid installation.

C. Anchor surface mounted curtain tracks directly to exposed grid of lay-in acoustical tile ceilings with suitable fasteners, spaced approximately 610 mm (24 inches) on center.

D. Anchor surface mounted curtain tracks to concrete, plaster and gypsum board ceilings with a minimum of 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter fastenings or concealed clips spaced not more than 914 mm (3 feet) on center.

E. Install suspended track 2210 mm (87 inches) above the finished floor, with hangers spaced no more than 1219 mm (4 feet) on center. At ceiling line, provide flange fittings secured to hangers with set screws. Secure track to walls with flanged fittings and to hangers with special fittings.

F. Fasten end stop caps to prevent them from being forced out by the striking weight of carriers.

G. Remove damaged or defective components and replace with new components or repair to the original condition.

H. Install track rigid, plumb, level and true, and securely anchored to the overhead construction.

I. Verify that carrier units operate smoothly and easily over the full range of travel.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 26 00
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies wall guards, handrail/wall guard combinations, and corner guards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color and texture of aluminum and resilient material.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: Manufacturer with a minimum of three (3) years’ experience in providing items of type specified.
   1. Obtain wall and door protection from single manufacturer.

B. Installer’s Qualifications: Installers are to have a minimum of three (3) years’ experience in the installation of units required for this project.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: show design and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Handrail/Wall Guard Combinations.
   2. Wall Guards.
   3. Corner Guards.

D. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.

E. Manufacturer’s qualifications.

F. Installer’s qualifications.

G. Manufacturer’s warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.

B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.

C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wall and door protection for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and For General Applications

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

D256-10(2018).....Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics

D635-18.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position

E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Aluminum Association (AA):

DAF 45-09.....Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

611-14.....Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum

E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59(2020) Subpart D National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings

F. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-2019.....Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

H. SAE International (SAE):

J 1545-2014-10.....Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for Exterior Finishes, Textiles and Colored Trim.

I. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Annual Issue.....Building Materials Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: A240/A240M, Type 304.

B. Aluminum Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221), Alloy 6063, Temper T5 or T6.

C. Resilient Material:

1. Provide resilient material consisting of high impact resistant extruded acrylic vinyl, polyvinyl chloride, or injection molded thermal plastic conforming to the following:
   a. Minimum impact resistance of 960.8 N-m/m (18 feet-pounds/square inch) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, feet-pounds per inch notched).
   b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.
   c. Rated self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
   d. Provide material labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved independent testing laboratory.
   e. Provide resilient material for protection on fire rated doors and frames assemblies that is listed by the testing laboratory performing the tests.
   f. Provide resilient material installed on fire rated wood/steel door and frame assemblies that have been tested on similar type assemblies. Test results of material tested on any other combination of door and frame assembly are not acceptable.
   g. Provide integral color with colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

A. Resilient, Shock-Absorbing Corner Guards: Surface mounted type.

1. snap-on corner guard formed from resilient material, minimum 1.98 mm (0.078-inch) thick, free floating on a continuous 1.52 mm

(0.060-inch) thick extruded aluminum retainer. Provide appropriate mounting hardware, cushions and base plates as required.

2. Profile: Minimum 76 mm (3 inch) long leg and 6 mm (1/4 inch) corner radius.
3. Height: 1.22 m (4 feet).
4. Retainer Clips: Provide manufacturer's standard impact-absorbing clips.
5. Provide factory fabricated end closure caps at top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards.
6. Flush mounted corner guards installed on any fire rated wall to be installed in a manner that maintains the fire rating of the wall. Provide fire test of proposed corner guard system to verify compliance.
   a. Where insulating materials are an integral part of the corner guard system, provide insulating materials furnished by the manufacturer of the corner guard system.

B. Fabricate stainless steel corner guards of 1.27 mm (.05 inch) thick material conforming to ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302. Install corner guards as indicated on construction documents. Form corner guard to dimensions shown on construction documents.

2.3 WALL GUARDS AND HANDRAILS

A. Resilient Wall Guards and Handrails:
   1. Handrail/Wall Guard Combination:
      a. Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick.
      b. Free-floating on a continuous, extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 1.82 mm (0.072-inch) thick.
      c. Anchor to wall at maximum 762 mm (30 inches) on center.
   2. Wall Guards:
      a. Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2.54 mm (0.100-inch) thick. Free-floating over 51 mm (2 inch) wide aluminum retainer clips, minimum 2.28 mm (0.090-inch) thick, anchored to wall at maximum 610 mm (24 inches) on center, supporting a continuous aluminum retainer, minimum 1.57 mm (0.062-inch) thick.
   3. Provide handrails and wall guards with prefabricated end closure caps, inside and outside corners, concealed splices, cushions, mounting hardware and other accessories as required. End caps and

corners to be field adjustable to assure close alignment with handrails and wall guards. Screw or bolt closure caps to aluminum retainer in a concealed manner.

2.4 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.

B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified in construction documents, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

2.5 FINISH

A. Stainless Steel: In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 finish Number 4.

B. Resilient Material: Embossed textures and color in accordance with SAE J1545.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 RESILIENT CORNER GUARDS

A. Install corner guards on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 STAINLESS STEEL CORNER GUARDS

A. Mount guards on external corners of interior walls, partitions and columns as shown on construction documents.

B. Where corner guards are installed on gypsum board, clean surface and anchor guards with a neoprene solvent-type contact adhesive specifically manufactured for use on gypsum board construction. Remove excess adhesive from around edge of guard and allow curing undisturbed for 24 hours.

3.3 RESILIENT WALL GUARD HANDRAIL COMBINATION

A. Secure guards to walls with brackets and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's details and instructions.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 28 00
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. SUMMARY:

1. Section Includes: Toilet and bath accessories at dressing rooms, toilets, baths, locker rooms and other areas indicated on drawings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color of finishes.

B. Section 09 30 13, CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING: Ceramic Toilet and Bath Accessories.

C. Section 10 21 23, CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS: Shower Curtain Break Away Pendant Chain Hooks.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

1. B18.6.4-98(R2005) Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws inch.

C. American Welding Society (AWS):

D10.4-86(2000).....Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickle Stainless Steel Piping and Tubing.

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A269/A269M-15a(2019)....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service.

A312/A312M-19.....Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes.

A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

A666-15.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

A1011/A1011M-18a.....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.

B30-20.....Copper Alloys in Ingot Form.

B75/B75M-20.....Seamless Copper Tube.

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).

B456-17.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium.

B824-17.....General Requirements for Copper Alloy Castings.

C1036-16.....Flat Glass.

C1048-18.....Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass.

D635-18.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position.

F446-19.....Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area.

E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-3002.....Mirror, Glass.

FF-S-107C(2).....Screws, Tapping and Drive.

WW-P-541/8B(1).....Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use).

F. National Architectural Metal Manufacturers(NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication, anchorage and installation details.
2. Show mounting locations and heights.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.

D. Samples:

1. Full sized, complete assembly of each product specified.
2. Approved samples may be incorporated into project.

E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Soap dispensers: Certify soap dispensers are fabricated of material that will not be affected by liquid soap, aseptic detergents, and hexachlorophene solutions.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
   1. Manufacturer with project experience list.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
   1. Regularly manufactures specified products.

1.6 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), Alloy 6063-T5 and Alloy 6463-T5.

B. Stainless Steel:
   1. Plate Or Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick unless otherwise specified.
   2. Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP 304, seamless or welded.
   3. Pipe: ASTM A312/A312M; Grade TP 304.

C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.

D. Chrome Plating (Service Condition Number SC 2): ASTM B456.

E. Brass Castings: ASTM B30.

F. Copper:
   1. Tubing: ASTM B75/B75M.

2. Castings: ASTM B824.

G. Glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q2, for mirrors, and for mirror doors in medicine cabinets.
2. ASTM C1036, Type 1 Class 1 Quality q3, for shelves in medicine cabinets.
3. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type 1, Class 1 for glass and mirrors in Mental Health and Behavior Patient Care Units, and Security Examination Rooms.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

2.3 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSERS

A. Surface mounted type with sloping top.

B. Dispensing capacity for 300 sheets of any type of paper toweling.

C. Fabricate of stainless steel.

D. Provide door with continuous hinge at bottom, and spring tension cam lock or tumbler lock, keyed alike, at top, and refill sight slot in front.

2.4 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS

A. Double roll surface mounted type.

B. Mount on continuous backplate.

C. Removable spindle ABS plastic or chrome plated plastic.

D. Wood rollers are not acceptable.

2.5 GRAB BARS

A. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and complying with ASTM F446.

B. Fabricate from stainless steel or nylon coated steel, use one type throughout project:

1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.
2. Nylon Coated Steel: Grab bars and flanges complete with mounting plates and fasteners.

C. Mounting:

1. Floor Mounted Grab Bars: Exposed type.
2. Swing Up Grab Bars: Exposed type.
3. Other Types and Locations: Concealed type.

D. Bars:
   1. Fabricate to 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) outside diameter.
      a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.05 inch) thick.
      b. Nylon coated bars, minimum 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick.
   2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls.
      a. Swing up grab bars and grab bars continuous around three sides of showers may be fabricated in two sections, with concealed slip joint between.
   3. Continuously weld intermediate support to grab bar.
   4. Swing Up Bars: Manually operated; designed to prevent bar from falling when in raised position.

E. Flange for Concealed Mounting:
   1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1 inch) thick, maximum 79 mm (3-1/8 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with minimum three set screws for securing flange to back plate.
   2. Insert grab bar through center of flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.
   3. In lieu of providing flange for concealed mounting, and back plate as specified, grab bar may be welded to back plate covered with flange.

F. Flange for Exposed Mounting:
   1. Minimum 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick, maximum 79 mm (3-1/8 inch) diameter.
   2. Insert grab bar through flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to backside of flange.
   3. Where mounted on floor, provide four equally spaced holes, sized to accommodate 5 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts, maximum 5 mm (3/8 inch) from edge of flange.

G. Back Plates:
   1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.
   2. Fabricate in one piece, maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.
   3. Provide spreaders, through bolt fasteners, and cap nuts, where grab bars are mounted on partitions.

2.6 CLOTHES HOOKS, ROBE OR COAT

A. Fabricate hook units from chromium plated brass with satin finish, or stainless steel, using 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thick stock, with edges

and corners rounded smooth to thickness of metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.

B. Fabricate each unit as a double hook on a single shaft, integral with or permanently fastened to wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings.

2.7 METAL FRAMED MIRRORS

A. Fed. Spec. A-A-3002 metal frame; chromium finished steel, anodized aluminum, or stainless steel.

B. Mirror Glass:

1. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
2. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.

C. Frames:

1. Channel or angle shaped section with face of frame minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Fabricate with square corners.
2. Metal Thickness 0.9 mm (0.035 inch).
3. Filler:
   a. Where mirrors are mounted on walls having ceramic tile wainscots not flush with wall above, provide fillers contoured to conceal void between back of mirror and wall surface.
   b. Fabricate fillers from same material and finish as mirror frame.

D. Back Plate:

1. Fabricate backplate for concealed wall hanging from zinc-coated, or cadmium plated 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, die cut to fit face of mirror frame.
2. Provide set screw type theft resistant concealed fastening system for mounting mirrors.

E. Mounting Bracket:

1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.
2. Designed to retain mirror with concealed set screw fastenings.

2.8 MOP RACKS

A. Minimum 1016 mm (40 inches) long with five holders.

B. Clamps:

1. Minimum of 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) thick stainless steel bracket retaining channel with hard rubber serrated cam; pivot mounted to channel.
2. Clamps to hold handles from 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum to 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) maximum diameter.

C. Support:
   1. Minimum 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick stainless steel hat shape channel to hold clamps away from wall as indicated.
   2. Drill wall flange for 3 mm (1/8 inch) fasteners above and below clamp locations.

D. Secure clamps to support with oval head machine screws or rivets into continuous reinforcing back of clamps.

2.9 STAINLESS STEEL SHELVES (TYPE 44)

A. Shelves:
   1. Fabricate shelves of 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet to size and design indicated on Drawings.
   2. Fabricate shelves of hollow metal type construction, forming a depressions indicated, with closed fronts, backs, ends and bottoms. Reinforce shelves with 1.2 mm (0.05 inch) thick sheet steel hat channel stiffeners, full depth, welded to underside of top at bracket locations.
   3. Miter cuts, where made at corners of shelves, continuously welding.

B. Form brackets of 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick steel as shown. Drill brackets for 6 mm (1/4 inch) anchor bolts.

C. Weld or Screw brackets to shelves.

2.10 FABRICATION - GENERAL

A. Welding, AWS D10.4.

B. Grind, dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.

C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.

D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.

E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.

F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with building materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.

G. Hot-dip galvanized steel or stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.

H. Shop assemble accessories and package with components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.

I. Key items alike.

J. Provide templates and rough-in measurements.

K. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

2.11 FINISH

A. Steel Paint Finish:
   1. Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard two-coat finish system consisting of the following:
      a. One coat primer.
      b. One coat thermosetting topcoat.
      c. Dry-film Thickness: 0.05 mm (2 mils) minimum.
      d. Color: Refer to Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Nylon Coated Steel: Nylon coating powder formulated for fluidized bonding process to steel to provide hard smooth, medium gloss finish, minimum 0.3 mm (0.012 inch) thick, rated as self-extinguishing when tested according to ASTM D635.

C. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500; No. 4 polished finish.

D. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.
   1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.

E. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.

2.12 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners:
   1. Fasteners in Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units: Tamper resistant hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel.
   2. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.
   3. Concealed Fasteners:
      a. Shower, Bath Tubs, and High Moisture Areas: Stainless steel.
      b. Other Locations: Steel, hot-dipped galvanized.
   4. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.
   5. Sex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.
   6. Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic for solid masonry and concrete substrate as recommended by accessory manufacturer to suit application.
   7. Screws:
      a. ASME B18.6.4.
      b. Fed. Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.

B. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
   1. Verify blocking to support accessories is installed and located correctly.
B. Verify location of accessories with Contracting Officer's Representative.
C. Provide labor or prep as required for VA-furnished and contractor installed or VA-furnished and installed components.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
   1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
B. Install grab bars according to ASTM F446.
C. Set work accurately, in alignment and where indicated, parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface. Install accessories plumb, level, free of rack and twist.
D. Toggle bolt to steel anchorage plates in frame partitions and hollow masonry. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
E. Install accessories to function as designed. Perform maintenance service without interference with performance of other devices.
F. Position and install dispensers, and other devices in countertops, clear of drawers, permitting ample clearance below countertop between devices, and ready access for maintenance.
G. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when installed in battery.
H. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.

3.3 CLEANING

A. After installation, clean toilet accessories according to manufacturer’s instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect accessories from damage until project completion.

.

3.5 SCHEDULE OF ACCESSORIES

- - E N D - -

SECTION 10 44 13
FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers semi-recessed fire extinguisher cabinets.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Acrylic glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

B. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fire extinguisher cabinet including installation instruction and rough opening required.

1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
D4802-15.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET

Semi-recessed type with flat trim of size and design shown.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Form body of cabinet from 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel.

B. Fabricate door and trim from 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet steel with all face joints fully welded and ground smooth.

1. Glaze doors with 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM D4802, clear acrylic sheet, Category B-1, Finish 1.
2. Design doors to open 180 degrees.
3. Provide continuous hinge, pull handle, and adjustable roller catch.

2.3 FINISH

A. Finish interior of cabinet body with baked-on semigloss white enamel.

B. Finish door, frame with manufacturer's standard baked-on prime coat suitable for field painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install cabinet so that the extinguisher height within meets the requirements of NFPA 10

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 11 41 21
WALK-IN COOLERS AND FREEZERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies walk-in site assembled refrigerators and freezers.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING: Quarry tile floor.
B. Section 11 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT.
C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
D. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Piping, pipe insulation and refrigerant.
E. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
F. Refer to the construction documents for the refrigeration equipment schedules and installation details.
G. Refer to the construction documents for the fire suppression system.
H. Refer to Division 26, ELECTRICAL for lighting and power requirements.

1.3 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, “Warranty of Construction”.
B. Refrigeration Compressor Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace compressors that fail in materials or workmanship within five (5) years from the date of final acceptance by the Government. Failure includes but is not limited to inability to maintain set temperature. Submit compressor warranty. Walk-in Panels to be warranted for ten (10) years.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Walk-in units, including assembly instructions.
   2. Condensing units, with mounting rack where required.
   3. Unit coolers.
   4. Temperature controls and alarms.

5. Diagrams and details of piping, wiring and controls.

C. Operational test reports.

D. Final field test reports.

E. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

F. Manufacturer's compressor warranty.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI):

420-08.....Unit Coolers for Refrigeration.

520-04.....Performance Rating of Positive Displacement Condensing Units.

C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

15-10-16.....Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and For General Applications

E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E. National Sanitation Foundation/American National Standard (NSF/ANSI):

7-09.....Commercial Refrigerators and Storage Freezers

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-20.....National Electric Code

G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

207-08(R2014).....Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical

471-10(R2014).....Commercial Refrigerators and Freezers

1598-03(R2012).....Luminaires

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NSF Standards: Provide equipment that bears NSF Certification Mark certifying compliance with applicable standards.

B. UL Certification: Provide electric and fuel-burning equipment and components that are evaluated by UL for fire, electric shock, and casualty hazards according to applicable safety standards, and that are UL certified for compliance and labeled for intended use.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Install equipment to comply with the following:

1. ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."
2. NFPA 70, "National Electric Code."

2.2 WALK-IN REFRIGERATOR/FREEZER CONSTRUCTION

A. General: Prefabricated, sectional, all-metal clad, modular, designed for easy accurate field assembly.

B. Provide walk-in units manufactured for food service use conforming to NSF/ANSI 7, UL 207, and UL 471. Floor panel walk-in refrigerators and freezers with appropriate insulated floor assembly and finish floor.

C. Panel Construction:

1. General: Interchangeable, 1219 mm (48 inch) maximum width, 101 mm (4 inch) thick, filled with insulation. Double seal serrated neoprene rubber gaskets to assure air and vapor tight joints.
2. Corner panels: 90 degree angle, radiuses 15 mm (0.5 inch) inside and outside, with 305 mm (12-inch) dimensions each side.
3. Panel edges: Foam-in-place, tongue-and-grooved urethane to assure tight joints. Provide double seal serrated neoprene rubber gaskets to assure air and vapor tight joints on the interior and exterior of each panel along every tongue.
4. Insulation: 101 mm (4 inch) minimum foamed-in-place polyurethane with manufacturer's rated "K" factor of not more than 0.15, free rise design of not less than 27 kg per cubic meter (1.7 pounds per cubic foot), or in-place density of not less than 32 kg per cubic meter (2 pounds per cubic foot).

Provide floor screeds with minimum of 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) of foamed insulation.

5. Door Panel and Door:
   a. Provide channel thermal breaker type reinforcing steel frame around the entire perimeter of the door opening.
   b. Door to be an infitting flush-mounted type with dual flexible blade wiper gasket on the bottom, and a replaceable magnetic gasket on the top edge and along both sides.
   c. Provide heated, double glass view windows in refrigerator doors.
   d. Door to be equipped with a minimum of three (3) hinges, for rough usage including aluminum diamond plate on inside of door panel and frame to a height of 915 mm (36 inches).
   e. Provide hydraulic exterior door closer to prevent slamming and assure secure closing.
   f. Door hinges and latch and strike assembly: Manufacturer's standard, self-closing cam-lift type hinges, for 1219 mm (48 inch) door, chrome plated or polished aluminum finish, made to provide for locking, but with an inside safety release mechanism to prevent anyone from being locked inside when door is locked from outside.
   g. Concealed, energy use selective, anti-sweat heater wire circuit: Provide sufficient heat to prevent condensation and frost formation at the door jambs and exterior edges of the door on all sides.
   h. Thermometer: Manufacturer's standard, 50 mm (2-inch) minimum diameter, dial type, flush mounted in door panel.
6. Pressure relief port: Provide for all freezers operating at 18 degree C (0 degree F), or lower, two-way type ports, to allow for an increase or decrease of air pressure on the interior of the freezer to equalize with air pressure on the exterior. Provide ports with automatically controlled, UL approved anti-sweat heaters. Complete device to carry UL Label and be assembled ready for connection. Install port in a wall panel away from the direct air stream flowing from the coils.
7. Floor Panels:

a. Floor Panel Strength: Capable of withstanding 28.7 kPa (600 pounds per square foot) uniform load.

b. Provide prefabricated floor panels of the same construction as wall/ceiling except with 1.9 mm (0.78 inch; 14 gauge) aluminum diamond treadplate, sealed watertight. Provide nonskid floor strips 101 x 915 mm (4 x 36 inch) and field apply at 305 mm (12 inch) spacing in all aisles. Provide prefabricated floor panels which are laid on with, sloping interior floor ramps at exterior entrance doors. Furnish two (2) sets of erection tools, compatible with fasteners, with each unit.

D. Wherever compartment dimension exceed clear-span ability of ceiling panels, provide I-beam support on exterior of ceiling or spline-hangers. Install 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter steel rods through beam/hangers and secure to structure above. Beams or posts within compartments are not acceptable.

E. Rub rail wall protectors: Manufacturer’s standard, at floor line of walls exposed to traffic.

F. Lights: Provide high-efficiency rated LED light fixtures with safety shields. Lighting must conform with UL IP-65. Provide with diffuser and be capable of operating in minus 23 degrees C (-40 degrees Fahrenheit) temperature. Lights must run length of walk-in starting 610 mm (24 inches) from front panel and extending within 610 mm (24 inches) of back panel. Run between shelf rows to obtain 323 lux (30 foot-candles) at floor level regardless of any interior furnishings.

2.3 CONDENSING UNITS

A. Comply with ARI Standard 520. Air cooled, water cooled or combination air/water cooled type as shown in construction documents.

B. Provide motor driven integral compressor, motor starter, condenser, receiver, common base, and safety/operational controls.

C. Receiver capacity not to be less than 125 percent of system refrigerant charge.

D. For units racked above each other and for units installed in a closet, provide a factory fabricated steel rack extending approximately 1143 mm (45 inches) above the floor.

E. Provide two (2) condensing units and unit coolers with independent refrigeration systems for freezer when shown on construction documents or recommended by manufacturer due to size or freezer.

F. Do not locate compressors on top of refrigerators or freezers.

G. Provide positive oil lubrication and oil level indicating device for each compressor. Provide water regulating valve for water cooled unit.

H. Compressor Motor: Squirrel cage induction type of ample size for continuous operating at maximum compressor performance. Provide inherent protection, in compressor terminal box, for each phase of motor.

I. Pressure Switches: Automatic reset low pressure switch, and automatic or manual reset high pressure cutout.

J. Air Cooled Condensing Units:

1. High efficiency type piped and automatically controlled to operate at lower head pressures during low ambient temperature conditions. Designed and weather-proofed for outdoor installation, to operate satisfactorily at winter ambient temperatures down to degrees -23 C (-10 degrees F), and be provided with crankcase and receiver heaters.
2. The condenser fans are to be driven by permanent split capacitor motors.

2.4 UNIT COOLERS

A. Comply with ARI Standard 420. Units to be UL listed, forced-ventilation type. Provide demand defrost controllers for defrosting, internal or external refrigerant distributor, single or multiple fans and motors, drip-pan, deflectors, aluminum or baked-enamel steel housing, hangers, and all accessories. Unit coolers for kitchen walk-in units to be NSF approved.

B. Motors: Permanent split capacitor type in accordance with Section 11 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT. Provide motors with thermal overload protection and manual starting switch.

C. Drain Pans: Galvanized sheet steel. Provide additional drain pans under uncovered refrigerant connections, and interconnect them with main drain pan. For freezer units provide electrically heated drain pan with heated tape over condensate drain line.

D. Defrost Provision:

1. Refrigerators: Defrost to be as needed with Demand defrost controllers and occur during compressor off cycle with evaporator fan running continuously.
2. Freezer defrost: Defrost to be by demand defrost with Evaporator Efficiency Controller.

2.5 MONITORING ALARM SYSTEM

A. Provide an electronic monitoring and alarm system for each section of each unit.

1. System Components: Detecting thermostat, master control panel, interconnecting wiring, remote audible alarm, and defrost compensator. Provide dials showing temperatures and pilot lights, warning lights, switches, transformer, and buzzer, all as a part of the master control panel. Locate master control panel and remote audible alarm as indicated on construction documents. Provide power fuse to protect system components.
2. System Operation: Set alarms at 5 degrees C (10 degrees F) above and below specified operating temperatures.

B. Personnel Alarm: For each unit, provide separate audible alarm system operable from inside unit, for use of personnel unable to exit unit. Locate remote audible alarm where indicated on construction documents.

2.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Identify all walk-ins, refrigeration equipment and alarm devices.

2.7 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR FREEZERS

A. Provide entrance to freezers through a refrigerator of a higher temperature. Locate thermometer serving frozen freezer outside of higher temperature refrigerator used as entrance vestibule.

2.8 REFRIGERATION RACK SYSTEM

A. Digital Rack System

B. The RDT UL-Listed, air-cooled rack system designed for outdoor installation. The unit shall be pre-wired for a single point

electrical connection with a main fused disconnect. The refrigeration unit shall be housed in a weather-protected compact structural galvanized steel frame. The unit shall include individual dedicated air-cooled condensers. Condensers shall be aluminum fin/copper tube designed to operate at 15 degrees T.D. The exterior housing shall be brushed 304 stainless steel with one-piece stainless-steel lift out louver panels for easy access to service. Entire galvanized metal frame shall be pre-assembled, welded and cleaned. Lifting points shall be integrated in the feet at each corner to facilitate installation. Condenser fan motors shall be mounted within the enclosure.

C. All Primary multiplex compressors shall be digital semi-hermetic or scroll type and factory assembled to operate with the refrigerant specified.

D. All Conventional, stand-by, and/or parallel compressors shall be semi-hermetic or scroll type and factory assembled to operate with specified refrigerant blend.

E. Systems to have a back-up compressor for 100% compressor redundancy and all parallel systems to have a minimum of 60% compressor redundancy built in.

F. Compressors and refrigeration piping will be installed in such a manner as to eliminate noise with vibration eliminators in refrigeration lines, as needed. Each compressor unit shall be equipped with; oversized receiver, dual pressure control for cut-in cut-out, a ball-bearing fan motor, fixed head pressure control, suction filter, liquid line sight glass, liquid line drier, crankcase heaters, headmaster controls and/or fan cycling, liquid line inlet and outlet valves, defrost cycle and armored super hose connections (in lieu of capillary tubes).

G. All digital systems to include digital rack sequencer controller, oil separators. Low temp compressors supplying refrigeration wrapped rail cold pans or blast chillers shall be equipped with suction accumulator. If stand-by compressor system is manual change over, isolation valves to be supplied on suction and discharge line at the compressor inlet and outlet.

H. All systems utilizing semi-hermetic compressors proving refrigeration for blast-chillers and any parallel or automatic

change over compressor system shall be equipped with oil separator, oil reservoir, oil filter, and compressor oil management system.

I. All refrigerant lines shall be extended to one side of the package in a neat and orderly manner. All tubing shall be securely supported and anchored with non-corrosive coated clamps. All joints must be brazed, not soldered. All piping and controls shall be factory pressure-tested with nitrogen at 175 PSI.

J. Evaporator coils shall be a direct expansion type. Evaporators used will be all "Underwriters Laboratory Listed" supplied from factory with an electric expansion valve, solenoid valve, suction transducer, and Eco-Smart on-demand defrost controller, pre-wired and pre-piped under nitrogen pressure and designed for use with the refrigerant specified. Isolation ball valves are to be installed on the liquid and suction lines at each evaporator coil.

K. All field piping installed as per factory standards and the sizing of the piping shall meet proper velocities as per factory standards. Insulation will be foam type 25/50 smoke and fire type. Medium temperature will use 3/4" thick wall, low temperature will use 1" thick wall and sub-cooled liquid lines will use 1/2'' thick wall insulation. All insulation shall be jacketed with Aluminum (complying with division 15000,) 1-1/2” overlap and secured with bundling ties. All jacket elbows to be roll formed. All field piping installed with plastic bushing wherever steel to copper tubing comes together. Include all labor, material, equipment, tools, refrigerant, oil, and other required accessories for the complete installation of the systems as shown and specified. Interconnection of all accessories accomplished for ease of servicing.

L. After installation and before charging, evacuate all piping systems to a 500-micron evacuation. After evacuation, charge system with nitrogen and maintain pressure of 150% working pressure for 6 hours. Cap off, install pressure gauge and hold for 24 hours minimum. Re-evacuate, hold for 6 hours, charge and make electronic detector test all joints.

M. Final wiring of connections, conduit and/or pull boxes, provided under applicable electrical and plumbing contracts. See R-1 drawing for wiring schematic for field wiring.

N. Included shall be a full one (1) year warranty for all parts by factory, full one (1) year compressor warranty by compressor manufacture and a 90-day warranty on labor on the entire refrigeration package only from the day of final acceptance of the installation as previously specified. Factory labor warranty does not cover installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble walk-in units and install refrigeration equipment as described in the respective manufacturer's instructions. Make panel joints tight and seal all panel penetrations to prevent condensation or frosting.

1. Unit cooler: NSF approval requires that the unit be suspended at 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) minimum distance below the ceiling to allow cleaning the top of the unit cooler.
2. Mount pipe, conduit, and instrumentation on the exterior and pass thru neatly drilled penetrations to the lights or other devices.

B. Piping, Pipe Insulation and Refrigerant: Provide in accordance with Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING.

C. Controls Installation: As specified in Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

3.2 REFRIGERATOR/FREEZER START-UP, AND PERFORMANCE TESTS AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Initial Start-up and Operational Test:

1. Provide all lubricants and accessories before initial start-up. Start and operate all equipment.
2. Follow the manufacturer’s procedures and place the systems under all modes of operation.
3. Supplement initial charges of lubricating oil to assure maximum operating capacity.
4. Adjust all safety and automatic control instruments. Record manufacturer’s recommended readings hourly.

5. Operational tests must cover a period of not less than three (3) days. Submit operational test report.

B. Test Reports: Submit the final field test reports for each system tested, describing test apparatus, instrumentation calculations, and equipment data based on industry standard forms. Include in data:

1. Compressor and air moving device ampere readings.
2. Power supply characteristics, including phase imbalance, with 1/2 percent accuracy.
3. Thermostatic expansion valve superheat-value as determined by field test.
4. Sub-cooling.
5. High and low refrigerant temperature switch set-points.
6. Monitoring alarm system.
7. Low oil pressure switch set-point.
8. Defrost system timer and thermostat set-points.
9. Moisture content.
10. Ambient, condensing and coolant temperatures.
11. Capacity control set-points.
12. Field data and adjustments which affect unit performance and energy consumption.
13. Where final adjustments and settings cannot be permanently marked or drilled and pinned as an integral part of device, include adjustment and setting data in test report.

C. By arrangement with the Contracting Officer Representative (COR), 24 hours in advance, use the start-up and test period for required operation and maintenance instructions to VA personnel in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 11 73 00
CEILING MOUNTED PATIENT LIFT SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift Systems for the transfer of physically challenged patients are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: Requirements for pre-test of equipment.

B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic requirements for non-structural equipment.

C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General Electrical Requirements and items, which are common to sections of Division 26.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Certification for compliance is required for Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift Systems. Certifications shall be provided by the manufacturer who will conduct testing to ensure that the ceiling lift and charging system are safe and in compliance with ISO 10535 & UL 60601-1.

B. Inspection of equipment after installation is required prior to use for patient movement. Inspection shall be in accordance with manufacturer’s installation checklist and the facilities installation checklist (Patient Safety Alert AL14-07).

C. Certification of compliance with VA requirements shall be provided by an independent third party, Inspector of Record (IOR), who will observe installation and manufacturer’s testing to ensure that the ceiling structure, ceiling lift, and charging system is safe and compliance with shop drawings, structural calculations, specifications, ISO 10535 requirements, and code requirements. IOR shall be a registered structural engineer in the state of installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1. Shop drawings shall show structural supports to the underside of structure. Structural calculations for the support of the track and its attachment to ceiling structure shall be submitted. Shop drawings used in the quoting phase shall be PDFs, and either 2D CAD

files or 3D BIM files showing structural support to underside of structure. Shop drawings shall also provide general room layout with bed position and all obstructions to ceiling lift.

2. Once the purchase order is accepted by the vendor, a set of stamped drawings shall be provided by the vendor. Shop drawings and structural calculations shall be signed and stamped by a registered structural engineer, and shall meet all code requirements in the jurisdiction having authority. Structural engineer shall ensure ceiling minimum structure capacity shall support the loads specified in the shop and installation drawings and be in compliance with local structural and seismic codes.
3. Shop drawings shall show obstructions such as curtains, lights and sprinklers, and coordinate their relocation.
4. Manufacturer shall provide BIM (Building Information Model) for clash detection on the request of the Resident Engineer (RE), VA Construction Agent, or General Contractor.

B. Certificates of Compliance from Manufacturer

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Lifting Capacity
2. Lifting Speed
3. Vertical Axis Motor
4. Emergency Brake
5. Emergency Lowering Device
6. Emergency Stopping Device
7. Electronic Soft-Start and Soft-Stop Motor Control
8. Current Limiter for Circuit Protection
9. Strap Length
10. All equipment anchors and supports. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity of the structural support, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed.

D. Individual Room layouts showing location of lift system installation shall be approved before proceeding with installation of lifts.

E. Manufacturer’s Checklist for after installation inspection.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are listed in the text by the basic designation only.

B. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

10535-06.....Hoist for the Transfer of Disabled Persons-Requirements and Test Methods

C. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

60601-1(2003).....Medical Electrical Equipment: General Requirements for Safety

94-2013.....UL Standards for Safety Test for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances-Fifth Edition

D. International Electromagnetic Commission (IEC):

60601-1-2(2015).....Medical electrical equipment – Part 1-2: General requirements for basic safety and essential performance – Collateral Standard: Electromagnetic disturbances – Requirements and tests.

E. VA Patient Safety Alert AL14-07

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING TRACK SYSTEM

A. The Ceiling Track shall be made from high strength extruded aluminum or VA approved equal. Provide anchor supports at ceiling substrate.

B. Installed rail shall be security tested for 1.5 times greater than the motor’s weight capacity and maximum allowable deflection of a horizontal rail is no more than 1mm (1/16th inch) per 200mm (7.87 inch) of track length. (As per ISO 10535 standards.)

2.2 LIFT UNIT

A. The Lift Unit shall be constructed of a steel frame system driven by a gear reduced high torque motor or VA approved equal.

B. The Lift system shall have the following features.

1. Lifting capacity: 550 lbs (249.476 kg) for non-bariatric lifts and 750-1000 lbs (340.194- 498.952 kg)for bariatric lifts.
2. Electronic soft-start and soft-stop motor control
3. Emergency lowering device
4. Emergency stopping device

5. Current limiter for circuit protection in case of overload.
6. Safety device that stops the motor to lift when batteries are low.
7. Emergency brake (in case of mechanical failure)
8. Strap length:
9. Cab: VO plastic–fire retardant, UL 94

2.3 MOTORS

A. Vertical Movement-DC Motor

2.4 BATTERIES

A. The life cycle (number of charging cycles) for batteries shall be in compliance with IEC 6100-1-2.

B. Provide rechargeable batteries with up to 35 transfers with a load of 200lbs (74kg) (for repositioning) a minimum of 17 transfers with its maximum load.

2.5 CHARGER

A. Continuous charging on rail.

2.6 STRAPS AND SLING

A. The straps shall meet ISO 10535 guidelines. The straps shall ensure the patient’s safety by preventing the patient from falling out of the sling.

B. The sling shall meet ISO 10535 guidelines. The sling shall cradle the body of the patient. Bariatric slings shall be rated to a minimum of 750 lbs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install ceiling mounted patient lift system as per manufacturer's instruction and under the supervision of manufacturer's qualified representative and as shown on drawings.

B. If the distance in between the suspended ceiling and anchors is more than 12” consult with manufacturer to determine if lateral braces will be required.

3.2 INSTRUCTION AND PERSONNEL TRAINING

Training shall be provided for the required personnel to educate them on proper operation and maintenance for the lift system equipment.

3.3 TEST

Conduct performance test, in the presence of the Resident Engineer (RE) and/or Inspector of Record (IOR), and a manufacturer's field representative, to show that the patient lift system equipment and

control devices operate properly and in accordance with design, specification, and code requirements.

3.4 INSPECTION

1. Inspection of installed ceiling mounted patient lift systems shall be conducted in accordance with the manufacturer's installation checklist and the VA installation checklist (Patient Safety Alert AL14-07) prior to use for patient movement.
2. Periodic Inspection shall be provided by the manufacturer on a yearly basis in compliance with ISO 10535.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 32 00
MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies plastic laminate casework as detailed on the construction documents, including related components and accessories required to form integral units. Wood casework items shown on the construction documents, but not specified below are to be included as part of the work under this section, and applicable portions of the specification are to apply to these items.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY: Custom Wood Casework.
B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealants.
C. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE OF FINISHES: Color of Casework Finish.
D. Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING: Backing Plates for Wall Mounted Casework.
E. Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES: Resilient Base.
F. Section 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS: Countertop Construction and Materials and Items Installed in Countertops.
G. Division 22, PLUMBING: Plumbing Requirements Related to Casework.
H. Division 26, ELECTRICAL: Electrical Lighting and Power Requirements Related to Casework.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Locks for doors and drawers.
   2. Adhesive cements.
   3. Casework hardware.
C. Samples:
   1. Plastic laminate.
D. Shop Drawings (1/2 full size):
   1. Each casework type, showing details of construction, including materials, hardware and accessories.
   2. Fastenings and method of installation.
E. Certification:

1. Manufacturer's qualifications specified.
2. Installer's qualifications specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Approval by COR is required of manufacturer and installer based upon certification of qualifications specified.

B. Manufacturer's qualifications:

1. Manufacturer is regularly engaged in design and manufacture of modular plastic laminate casework, casework components and accessories of scope and type similar to indicated requirements for a period of not less than five (5) years.
2. Manufacturer has successfully completed at least three (3) projects of scope and type similar to indicated requirements.
3. Submit manufacturer's qualifications and list of projects, including owner contact information.

C. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer has completed at least three (3) projects in last five (5) years in which these products were installed.
2. Submit installer qualifications.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wood casework for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

A1008/A1008M-18.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy

C1036-16.....Flat Glass

C. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):

A156.1-16.....Butts and Hinges

A156.5-20.....Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products

A156.9-15.....Cabinet Hardware

A156.11-19.....Cabinet Locks

A156.16-18.....Auxiliary Hardware

D. Composite Panel Association (CPA):

A208.1-09.....Particleboard

A208.2-09.....Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications

E. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standards (Prod. Std):

PS 1-09.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

F. Hardwood, Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):

HP-1-16.....Hardwood and Decorative Plywood

G. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):

Architectural Woodwork Standards, Edition 2 Certification Program - 2014

H. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A112.18.1-18.....Plumbing Fixture Fittings

I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

LD 3-05.....High Pressure Decorative Laminates

J. Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (SEFA):

2.3-10.....Installation of Scientific Laboratory Furniture and Equipment

K. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

437-13.....Key Locks

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC LAMINATE

A. NEMA LD 3.

B. Exposed decorative surfaces, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items having plastic laminate finish. General purpose Type HGL.

C. Cabinet Interiors Including Shelving: Both of following options to comply with NEMA LD 3 as a minimum.

1. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particleboard, MDF (excluding shelves).

D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops. Backer Type BKL.

E. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surface: Post forming Type HGP.

2.2 PLYWOOD, SOFTWOOD

A. Prod. Std. PS1, five (5) ply construction from 13 mm to 28 mm (1/2 inch to 1-1/8 inch) thickness, and seven (7) ply for 31 mm (1 1/4 inch) thickness.

2.3 PARTICLEBOARD

A. CPA A208.1, Type 1, Grade M or medium density.

2.4 MEDIUM DENSITY FIBERBOARD (MDF)

A. Fully waterproof bond conforming to CPA A208.1 and CPA A208.2.

2.5 HARDWARE

A. Cabinet Locks:

1. Provide where locks are indicated on construction documents.
2. Locked pair of hinged doors over 915 mm (36 inches) high:
   a. ANSI/BHMA A156.5, key one side.
   b. On active leaf use three (3) point locking device, consisting of two (2) steel rods and lever controlled cam at lock, to operate by lever having lock cylinder housed therein.
   c. On inactive leaf provide dummy lever of same design.
   d. Provide keeper holes for locking device rods and cam.
3. Door and Drawer: ANSI/BHMA A156.11 cam locks. Provide one (1) type for each condition as follows:
   a. Drawer and Hinged Door up to 915 mm (36 inches) high: E07261.
   b. Drawer and Hinged Door: Pin-tumbler, cylinder type lock with not less than four (4) pins or a UL 437 rated wafer lock with brass working parts and case.
   c. Sliding Door: E07161.
4. Key locks differently for each type casework and master key for each service, such as Nursing Units or Administrative.
   a. Key drug locker inner door different from outer door.
   b. Furnish two (2) keys per lock.
   c. Furnish six (6) master keys per service or Nursing Unit.
5. Marking of Locks and Keys:
   a. Name of manufacturer, or trademark which can readily be identified legibly marked on each lock and key change number marked on exposed face of lock.
   b. Key change numbers stamped on keys.
   c. Key change numbers to provide sufficient information for manufacturer to replace key.

B. Hinged Doors:
   1. Provide doors 915 mm (36 inches) and more in height with three (3) hinges and doors less than 915 mm (36 inches) in height is to have two (2) hinges. Each door is to close against two (2) rubber bumpers.
   2. Hinges: Fabricate hinges with minimum 1.8 mm (0.072 inch) thick chromium plated steel leaves, and with minimum 3.5 mm (0.139 inch) diameter stainless steel pin. Hinges to be five (5) knuckle design with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) high leaves and hospital type tips.
   3. Concealed Hinges: BHMA A156.9, Type B01602, 135 degrees of opening, self-closing.
   4. Fasteners: Provide full thread wood screws to fasten hinge leaves to door and cabinet frame. Finish screws to match finish of hinges.

C. Door Catches:
   1. Friction or Magnetic type fabricated with metal housing.
   2. Provide one (1) catch for cabinet doors 1220 mm (48 inches) high and under, and two (2) for doors over 1220 mm (48 inches) high.

D. Drawer and Door Pulls:
   1. Doors and drawers to have flush pulls, fabricated of either chromium-plated brass, chromium plated steel, stainless steel, or anodized aluminum. Drawer and door pulls to be of a design that can be operated with a force of 22.2 N (5 pounds) or less, with one (1) hand and not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist.

E. Drawer Slides:
   1. Full extension steel slides with nylon ball-bearing rollers.
   2. Slides to have positive stop.
   3. Equip drawers with rubber bumpers.

F. Shelf Standards (Except For Fixed Shelves):
   1. Bright zinc-plated steel for recessed mounting with screws, 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) high providing 13 mm (1/2 inch) adjustment, complete with shelf supports.

2.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

A. When two (2) or more units are required, use products of one (1) manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer of casework assemblies is to assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.

C. Provide products of a single manufacturer for parts which are alike.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Casework to be of the flush overlay design and, except as otherwise specified, be of Premium Grade construction and of component thickness in conformance with AWI Quality Standards.

B. Fabricate casework of plastic laminated covered plywood or particleboard as follows:

1. Where shown, doors, drawers, shelves and all semi-concealed surfaces to be plastic laminated.

C. Provide 1.2 mm (18 gage) sheet steel sloping tops for casework where shown on construction drawings. Fasten sloping tops with oval-head screws inserted from interior. Exposed ends of sloping tops to have flush closures fastened as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Support Members for Tops of Tables and Countertops:

1. Construct as detailed on construction documents.
2. Provide miscellaneous steel members and anchor as shown on construction drawings.

E. Legs for Counters:

1. Fabricate legs for counters of 1.6 mm (0.0635 inch) thick, 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) square tubular stainless steel.
2. Secure legs to counter tops and provide legs at bottom with shoes not less than 25 mm (1 inch) in height.
3. Fabricate shoes of stainless steel, aluminum or chromium plated brass.

F. Cantilever Table Supports:

1. Wall mounted steel supports to carry 610 mm (24 inch) wide table and supported load of 500 pounds.

2.8 PRODUCTS OF OTHER COMPONENTS DIRECTLY RELATED TO CASEWORK

A. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for work related to sealants used in conjunction with joints of countertops, casework systems, and adjacent materials.

B. Refer to Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES for work related to rubber base adhered to casework systems.

C. Refer to Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING for backing plates used in conjunction with wall assemblies for the attachment of casework systems.

D. Refer to Section 12 36 11, COUNTERTOPS for work related to plastic laminate, acid-resistant plastic laminate, metal, molded resin, wood, and methyl methacrylic polymer countertops and/or shelving used in conjunction with casework systems. When countertop materials are provided by the casework manufacturer, they are to include the following features:
   1. Capable of being suspended from vertical support rails or horizontal wall strips or service modules.
   2. Provided with rounded corners and impact resistant material on exposed edges.
   3. Capable of being easily relocated and installed without tools.
   4. Capable of being suspended and easily changed under counter mounted storage units.
   5. Provide leveling adjustment capability so units can be brought into a level position.
   6. Secured using fasteners. Show detail on shop drawings.

E. Refer to Section 12 36 11, COUNTERTOPS for work related to and integral with countertop systems such as pegboards, funnel and graduate racks.

F. Refer to Division 22, PLUMBING for the following work related to casework systems:
   1. Sinks, faucets and other plumbing service fixtures, venting, and piping systems.
   2. Compressed air, gas, vacuum and piping systems.

G. Refer to Division 26, ELECTRICAL for the following work related to casework systems:
   1. Connections and wiring devices.
   2. Connections and lighting fixtures except when factory installed by the manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

A. Begin only after work of other trades is complete, including wall and floor finish completed, ceilings installed, light fixtures and diffusers installed and connected and area free of trash and debris.

B. Verify location and size of mechanical and electrical services as required and perform cutting of components of work installed by other trades.

C. Verify reinforcement of walls and partitions for support and anchorage of casework.

D. Coordinate with other Divisions and Sections of the specification for work related to installation of casework systems to avoid interference and completion of service connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install casework in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and per SEFA 2.3 recommendations.

1. Install in available space; arranged for safe and convenient operation and maintenance.
2. Align cabinets for flush joints except where shown otherwise.
3. Install with bottom of wall cabinets in alignment and tops of base cabinets aligned level, plumb, true, and straight to a tolerance of 3.2 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 96 inches).
4. Install corner cabinets with hinges on corner side with filler or spacers sufficient to allow opening of drawers.

B. Support Rails:

1. Install true to horizontal at heights shown on construction documents; maximum tolerance for uneven floors is plus or minus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
2. Shim as necessary to accommodate variations in wall surface not exceeding 5 mm (3/16 inch) at fastener.

C. Wall Strips:

1. Install true to vertical and spaced as shown on construction documents.
2. Align slots to assure that hanging units will be level.

D. Plug Buttons:

1. Install plug buttons in predrilled or prepunched perforations not used.
2. Use chromium plate plug buttons or buttons finish to match adjacent surfaces.

E. Seal junctures of casework systems with mildew-resistant silicone sealants as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3 . CLOSURES AND FILLER PLATES

A. Close openings larger than 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide between cabinets and adjacent walls with flat, steel closure strips, scribed to required contours, or machined formed steel fillers with returns, and secured

with sheet metal screws to tubular or channel members of units, or bolts where exposed on inside.

B. Where ceilings interfere with installation of sloping tops, omit sloping tops and provide flat steel filler plates.

C. Secure filler plates to casework top members, unless shown otherwise on construction documents.

D. Secure filler plates more than 152 mm (6 inches) in width top edge to a continuous 25 x 25 mm (1 x 1 inch) 0.889 mm (1/16 inch) thick steel formed steel angle with screws.

E. Anchor angle to ceiling with toggle bolts.

F. Install closure strips at exposed ends of pipe space and offset opening into concealed space.

G. Finish closure strips and fillers with same finishes as cabinets.

3.4 FASTENINGS AND ANCHORAGE

A. Do not anchor to wood ground strips.

B. Provide hat shape metal spacers where fasteners span gaps or spaces.

C. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter toggle or expansion bolts, or other appropriate size and type fastening device for securing casework to walls or floor. Use expansion bolts shields having holding power beyond tensile and shear strength of bolt and breaking strength of bolt head.

D. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter hex bolts for securing cabinets together.

E. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) by minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) length lag bolt anchorage to wood blocking for concealed fasteners.

F. Use not less than No. 12 or 14 wood screws with not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) penetration into wood blocking.

G. Space fastening devices 305 mm (12 inches) on center with minimum of three (3) fasteners in 915 or 1220 mm (3 or 4 foot) unit width.

H. Anchor floor mounted cabinets with a minimum of four (4) bolts through corner gussets. Anchor bolts may be combined with or separate from leveling device.

I. Secure cabinets in alignment with hex bolts or other internal fastener devices removable from interior of cabinets without special tools. Do not use fastener devices which require removal of tops for access.

J. Where units abut end to end, anchor together at top and bottom of sides at front and back. Where units are back to back, anchor backs together at corners with hex bolts placed inconspicuously inside casework.

K. Where type, size, or spacing of fastenings is not shown on construction documents or specified, show on shop drawings proposed fastenings and method of installation.

3.5 ADJUSTMENTS

A. Adjust equipment to insure proper alignment and operation.

B. Replace or repair damaged or improperly operating materials, components or equipment.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Immediately following installation, clean each item, removing finger marks, soil and foreign matter.

B. Remove from job site trash, debris and packing materials.

C. Leave installed areas clean of dust and debris.

3.7 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Provide operational and cleaning manuals and verbal instructions in accordance with Article INSTRUCTIONS, SECTION 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Provide in service training both prior to and after facility opening. Coordinate in service activities with COR.

C. Commencing at least seven (7) days prior to opening of facility, provide one (1) four (4) hour day of on-site orientation and technical instruction on use and cleaning procedures application to products and systems specified herein.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 36 00
COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies casework countertops.

B. 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. SECTION 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.

C. DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL.

D. Equipment Reference Manual for SECTION 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings

1. Show dimensions of section and method of assembly.

2. Show details of construction at a scale of ½ inch to a foot.

C. Samples:

1. 150 mm (6 inch) square samples each top.

2. Front edge, back splash, end splash and core with surface material.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D4690-99(2005).....Urea-Formaldehyde Resin Adhesives

F. Federal Specifications (FS):

A-A-1936.....Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber

G. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standards (PS):

PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Solid Polymer Material:

1. Filled Methyl Methacrylic Polymer.

2. Performance properties required:

Property	Result	Test
Elongation	0.3% min.	ASTM D638

Property	Result	Test
Hardness	90 Rockwell M	ASTM D785
Gloss (60^0 Gordon)	5-20	NEMA LD3.1
Color stability	No change	NEMA LD3 except 200 hour
Abrasion resistance	No loss of pattern Max wear depth 0.0762 mm (0.003 in) - 10000 cycles	NEMA LD3
Water absorption weight (5 max)	24 hours 0.9	ASTM D-570
Izod impact	14 N·m/m (0.25 ft-lb/in)	ASTM D256 (Method A)
Impact resistance	No fracture	NEMA LD-3 900 mm (36") drop 1 kg (2 lb.) ball
Boiling water surface resistance	No visible change	NEMA LD3
High temperature resistance	Slight surface dulling	NEMA LD3

3. Cast into sheet form.
4. Color throughout with subtle veining through thickness.
5. Joint adhesive and sealer: Manufacturers silicone adhesive and sealant for joining methyl methacrylic polymer sheet.
6. Bio-based products will be preferred.

2.7 ELECTRICAL RECEPTACLES

A. Hospital grade per electrical specifications.

2.10 COUNTERTOPS

A. Fabricate in largest sections practicable.

B. Fabricate with joints flush on top surface.

C. Fabricate countertops to overhang front of cabinets and end of assemblies 25 mm (one inch) except where against walls or cabinets.

D. Provide 1 mm (0.039 inch) thick metal plate connectors or fastening devices (except epoxy resin tops).

E. Join edges in a chemical resistant waterproof cement or epoxy cement, except weld metal tops.

F. Fabricate with end splashes where against walls or cabinets.

G. Splash Backs and End Splashes:

1. Not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.

2. Height 100 mm (4 inches) unless noted otherwise.
3. Laboratories and pharmacy heights or where fixtures or outlets occur: Not less than 150 mm (6 inches) unless noted otherwise.
4. Fabricate epoxy splash back in maximum lengths practical of the same material.

H. Methyl Methacrylic Polymer Tops:

1. Fabricate countertop of methyl methacrylic polymer cast sheet, 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick.
2. Fabricate back splash and end splash to height shown.
3. Fabricate skirt to depth shown.
4. Fabricate with marine edge where sinks occur.
5. Fabricate in one piece for full length from corner to corner up to 3600 mm (12 feet).
6. Join pieces with adhesive sealant.
7. Cut out countertop for lavatories, plumbing trim.
8. Provide concealed fasteners and epoxy cement for anchorage of sinks to countertop.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Before installing countertops verify that wall surfaces have been finished as specified and that mechanical and electrical service locations are as required.

B. Secure countertops to supporting rails of cabinets with metal fastening devices, or screws through pierced slots in rails.

1. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fastenings and method of installation.
2. Use round head bolts or screws.
3. Use epoxy or silicone to fasten the epoxy resin countertops to the cabinets.
4. Use wood or sheet metal screws for wood or plastic laminate tops; minimum penetration into top 16 mm (5/8 inch), screw size No 8, or 10.

3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury.

B. Clean at completion of work.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 13 05 41
SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Provide seismic restraint in accordance with the requirements of the drawings, VA Handbook H18-8: Seismic Design Requirements and this specification in order to maintain the integrity of non-structural components and equipment of the building so that they remain safe and functional in case of seismic event.

B. The design of seismic restraints of non-structural components to resist seismic load shall be based on Seismic Design parameters indicated below in accordance with VA H-18-8 in conjunction with ASCE 7-16 and ASCE 41-17, as specified in H-18-8 Section 4.0, for existing building retrofit projects. Specific requirements for Critical and Essential facilities are covered in Section 4.0 of H-18-8, including applying Ip = 1.5 for all nonstructural components in Critical facilities.

1. International Building Code 2021 Edition
2. American Society of Civil Engineers Seismic Evaluation and Retrofit of Existing Buildings ASCE 41-17.
3. American Society of Civil Engineers Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures (ASCE 7-16)
4. Facility Occupancy Category per VA H-18-8: Critical Facility
5. Site Class: D
6. Building Risk Category: IV
7. Mapped MCE_R 0.2 s period Spectral Response Acceleration Parameter (Ss): 0.091g
8. Mapped MCE_R 1.0 s period Spectral Response Acceleration Parameter (S1): 0.055g
9. Short period Spectral Response Acceleration Parameter (Sds): 0.097g
10. Short period Spectral Response Acceleration Parameter (Sd1): 0.089g
11. Building Seismic Design Category: C
12. Component Importance Factor (Ip): 1.5
13. Component Response Modification Factor (Rp and Ωo): For Architectural Components-ASCE 7-16, Table 13.5-1; For mechanical and electrical Components-ASCE 7-16, Table 13.6-1.

C. Definitions: Non-structural building components are components or systems that are not part of the building's structural system whether inside or outside, above or below grade. Non-structural components of buildings include but are not limited to (Refer to VA H-18-8, ASCE 7 and ASCE 41 for additional examples):

1. Architectural Elements: Facades that are not part of the structural system and its shear resistant elements; cornices and other architectural projections and parapets that do not function structurally; glazing; nonbearing partitions; suspended ceilings; stairs isolated from the basic structure; cabinets; bookshelves; medical equipment; and storage racks, etc.
2. Electrical Elements: Power and lighting systems; substations; switchgear and switchboards; auxiliary engine-generator sets; transfer switches; motor control centers; motor generators; selector and controller panels; fire protection and alarm systems; special life support systems; and telephone and communication systems, etc.
3. Mechanical Elements: Heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems; medical gas systems; plumbing systems; sprinkler systems; pneumatic systems; boiler/chiller/utility plant/other equipment and components, etc.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Cast-In-Place Concrete: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
B. Structural Steel Framing: Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
C. Metal Fabrication: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS
D. Acoustical Ceilings: Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
E. Interior Lighting: Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Shop-Drawing Preparation:

1. Non-structural seismic restraint systems shop drawings and delegated design calculations shall be prepared by a professional structural engineer with a minimum of 5 years' experience in the design and detailing of seismic force restraints. The professional structural engineer shall be registered in the state where the project is located and submit qualifications with list of projects illustrating compliance with the experience requirement of this section.

2. Submit design tables and information used for the design-force levels, stamped and signed by a professional structural engineer registered in the State where project is located.

B. Coordination:

1. Do not install seismic restraints until seismic restraint submittals are approved by the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
2. Coordinate trapezes or other multi-pipe hanger systems prior to submission of shop drawings for review.

C. Seismic Certification:

In structures assigned to Seismic Design Category C, D, E, or F, permanent equipment and components are to have Special Seismic Certification in accordance with requirements of section 13.2.2 of ASCE 7, including those required in existing buildings within Section 13.7.1.3.3, 13.7.7.3.3 and 13.7.8.3.3 of ASCE 41, except for equipment and components that are considered inherently rugged as listed in Section 4.2.2 of VA H18-8, and shall comply with section 13.2.6 of ASCE 7.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit a complete and coordinated set of bracing and signed and sealed anchorage drawings and calculations for all non-structural elements requiring seismic restraint by the delegated professional structural engineer mentioned in Section 1.3.A.1 for review prior to installation including:

1. Description, layout, and location of all items to be anchored or braced with anchorage or brace points noted and dimensioned.
2. Details of all anchorage and bracing at large scale with all members, parts brackets shown, together with all connections, bolts, welds etc. clearly identified and specified. Details shall be coordinated with all project conditions and trades prior to shop drawing submission for review.
3. Complete calculations including but not limited to seismic design criteria, computer model input and output, seismic design forces and capacities, design tables and information used for all proprietary design elements such as post installed anchors, stamped and signed by a professional structural engineer specified in section 1.3 A.1.

4. For all post installed anchorages submit the appropriate International Code Council Engineering Service (ICC-ES) evaluation reports, California's Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development(OSHPD) pre-approvals, or lab test reports verifying compliance with OSHPD Interpretation of Regulations 28-6.
5. Delegated professional structural engineer qualifications.

B. Submit for review prior to installation, the following for seismic protection of piping in addition to items noted in Section 1.4.A:
1. Single-line piping diagrams on a floor-by-floor basis. Show all suspended piping for a given floor on the same plain.
2. Type of pipe (Copper, steel, cast iron, insulated, non-insulated, etc.).
3. Pipe contents.
4. Structural framing for the seismic and gravity support and the main superstructure for which the bracing and or anchorage is attached.
5. Location of all gravity load pipe supports and spacing requirements.
6. Numerical value of gravity load reactions.
7. Location of all seismic bracing.
8. Numerical value of applied seismic brace loads.
9. Type of connection (Vertical support, vertical support with seismic brace etc.).
10. Seismic brace reaction type (tension or compression): Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connections, and specific anchors to be used.

C. Submit for review prior to installation, the following items for seismic protection of suspended ductwork and suspended electrical and communication cables, in addition to items noted in Section 1.4.A:
1. Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connection, and specific anchors to be used.
2. Numerical value of applied gravity and seismic loads and seismic loads acting on support and bracing components.
3. Maximum spacing of hangers and bracing.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent

referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

355.2-19.....Qualification for Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete and Commentary

C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

Load and Resistance Factor Design, Volume 1, Second Edition

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-19.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A53/A53M-18.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

A307-14e1.....Standard Specifications for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A325-14.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

A325M-14.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints [Metric]

A490-14a.....Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

A490M-14a.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Steel Bolts, Classes 10.9 and 10.9.3, for Structural Steel Joints [Metric]

A500/A500M-18.....Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes

A501/A501M-14.....Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing

A615/A615M-20.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A992/A992M-11(2015).....Standard Specification for Steel for Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing

A996/A996M-16.....Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

E488/E488M-18.....Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements

E. American Society of Civil Engineers

1. Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures (ASCE 7) Edition as indicated in section 1.1 B of this specification. Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures (ASCE 7): 7-16

F. International Building Code (IBC) Edition as indicated in Section 1.1 B of this specification.

G. VA Handbook H18-8 Seismic Design Requirements, VA H-18-8, November 2019(REVISED MAY 1,2020)

H. National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines (NUSIG)

I. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association

J. (SMACNA): Seismic Restraint Manual - Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3RD EDITION 2008 and Addendum

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENT:

A. IBC as shown in Section 1.1 B of this specification.

B. Exceptions: The omission of seismic restraints shall be allowed only in accordance with VA H18-8, ASCE 7 and ASCE 41.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL:

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A992.

B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.

C. Structural Tubing: ASTM A501.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.

E. Bolts & Nuts: ASTM A307, A325, A490.

2.2 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE:

A. Concrete: 28 day strength, f'c = 3,000 psi, 5000 psi

B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615 or ASTM A996 deformed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL:

A. Provide equipment supports and anchoring devices to withstand the seismic design forces, so that when seismic design forces are applied, the equipment cannot displace, overturn, or become inoperable.

B. Provide anchorages in conformance with recommendations of the equipment manufacturer and as shown on approved shop drawings and calculations.
C. Construct seismic restraints and anchorage to allow for thermal expansion.
D. Testing Before Final Inspection:
   1. Test 10-percent of anchors in masonry and concrete per ASTM E488, and ACI 355.2 to determine that they meet the required load capacity. If any anchor fails to meet the required load, test the next 20 consecutive anchors, which are required to have zero failure, before resuming the 10-percent testing frequency.
   2. Before scheduling Final Inspection, submit a report on this testing indicating the number and location of testing, and what anchor-loads were obtained.
   3. Construct seismic restraints and anchorages to not interfere with other trades or damage existing or in-situ elements of the constructed building.

3.2 EQUIPMENT RESTRAINT AND BRACING:

A. See drawings for equipment to be restrained or braced.

3.3 MECHANICAL DUCTWORK AND PIPING; BOILER PLANT STACKS AND BREACHING; ELECTRICAL BUSWAYS, CONDUITS, AND CABLE TRAYS; AND TELECOMMUNICATION WIRES AND CABLE TRAYS

A. Support and brace mechanical ductwork and piping; electrical busways, conduits and cable trays; and telecommunication wires and cable trays including boiler plant stacks and breeching to resist directional forces (lateral, longitudinal and vertical).
B. Brace duct and breeching branches with a minimum of 1 brace per branch.
C. Provide supports and anchoring so that, upon application of seismic forces, piping remains fully connected as operable systems which will not displace sufficiently to damage adjacent or connecting equipment, or building members.
D. Piping Connections: Provide flexible connections where pipes connect to equipment. Make the connections capable of accommodating relative differential movements between the pipe and equipment under conditions of earthquake shaking.

3.4 PARTITIONS

A. In buildings with flexible structural frames, anchor partitions to only structural element, such as a floor slab, and separate such partition by a physical gap from all other structural elements.

B. Properly anchor masonry walls to the structure for restraint, so as to carry lateral loads imposed due to earthquake along with their own weight and other lateral forces.

3.5 CEILINGS AND LIGHTING FIXTURES

A. At intervals required to meet the seismic demand forces, laterally brace suspended ceilings against lateral and vertical movements, and provide with a physical separation at the walls.

B. Independently support and laterally brace all lighting fixtures. Refer to applicable portion of lighting specification, Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING.

3.6 FACADES AND GLAZING

A. Do not install concrete masonry unit filler walls in a manner that can restrain the lateral deflection of the building frame. Provide a gap with adequately sized resilient filler to separate the structural frame from the non-structural filler wall.

B. Tie brick veneers to a separate wall that is independent of the steel frame as shown on construction drawings to ensure strength against applicable seismic forces at the project location.

C. Install attachments to structure for all façade materials as shown on construction drawings to ensure strength against applicable seismic forces at the project location.

3.7 STORAGE RACKS, CABINETS, AND BOOKCASES

A. Install storage racks to withstand earthquake forces and anchored to the floor or laterally braced from the top to the structural elements.

B. Anchor medical supply cabinets to the floor or walls and equip them with properly engaged, lockable latches.

C. Anchor filing cabinets that are more than 2 drawers high to the floor or walls, and equip all drawers with properly engaged, lockable latches.

D. Anchor bookcases that are more than 30 inches high to the floor or walls, and equip any doors with properly engaged, lockable latches.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 13 49 00
RADIATION PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Radiation protection with lead lined products where indicated on drawings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES: Steel door frames and Installation of Doors.

B. Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS: Wood Veneer Finish for Doors and Installation of Doors.

C. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Hardware and installation for Doors.

D. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Wood Veneer Finish for Doors.

E. Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD: Joint treatment of Lead-Lined Gypsum Board.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

C90-16a.....Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units.

C1002-18.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.

C1396/C1396M-17.....Gypsum Board.

D1187/D1187M-97(2018)...Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal.

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

QQ-L-201F(2)-65.....Lead Sheet.

D. National Council on Radiation Protection & Measurements (NCRP):

Report No. 102-89.....Medical X-Ray, Electron Beam and Gamma-Ray Protection for Energies Up to 50 MeV (Equipment Design, Performance and Use).

Report No. 147-04.....Structural Shielding Design for Medical X-Ray Imaging Facilities.

E. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):

PS 1-09.....Structural Plywood.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Conduct preinstallation meeting minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.

1. Required Participants:

a. Contracting Officer's Representative.

b. Inspection and Testing Agency.

c. Contractor.

d. Installer.

e. Manufacturer's field representative.

f. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

2. Show type, location, and thickness of radiation protection.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

2. Installation instructions.

3. Warranty.

D. Samples:

1. Gypsum Lath and Gypsum Wallboard: 300 mm (12 inches) square.

2. Bottom corner section of lead lined door: 300 mm (12 inches) square showing bottom and side edge strips.

E. Test Reports: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Lead lined wood doors.

2. Hardware.

3. Lead lined door frames.

4. Thresholds.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Manufacturer with project experience list.

G. Delegated Design Drawings and Calculations: Signed and sealed by responsible design professional.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.
   2. Start-up, maintenance, troubleshooting, emergency, and shut-down instructions for each operational product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
   1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
   2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
      a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
   3. Approval by Contracting Officer is required for product or service of proposed manufacturer and suppliers, and will be based upon submission by Contractor of certification that:
   4. Manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures lead radiation shielding as specified as one of its principal products.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant lead lined doors against material and manufacturing defects.
   1. Defects Include: Warp or twist exceeding 6 mm (1/4 inch) in any face dimension of door (including full diagonal), measured minimum six months after doors have been hung and finished.
   2. Warranty Period: Two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: Fed. Spec. QQ-L-201, Grade C, thickness as indicated on drawings.
B. Lead Lined Gypsum Wallboard:
   1. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C1396/C1396M, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
   2. Factory bond sheet lead to one side of wallboard.
   3. Apply sheet lead in thicknesses shown, unpierced and in one piece.
C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304.
D. Lead Lined Thresholds:
   1. Stainless steel thresholds over lead lining as detailed.
E. Fasteners:

1. Cadmium or chromium plated steel screws for securing lead louvers.
2. Standard Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002, with lead washers for application of lead lined sheet materials to metal studs.
3. Nails:
   a. Use barbed lead head nails for application of lead lined materials to wood furring strips.
   b. Length: Sufficient to penetrate furring strips minimum 25 mm (1 inch).
   c. Cast-Lead Head Thickness: Equal protection of penetrated lead shielding.

F. Lead Discs Thickness: Equal protection of fastener penetrated lead shielding, diameter 25 mm (1 inch) larger than fastener.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Radiation Shielding Products: Conform to applicable requirements of NCRP Report No. 147 and NCRP Report No. 102.

C. General: Provide lead lining for items occurring within partitions matching radiation protection equivalent to adjacent partitions including:
   1. Doors and door frames.

D. Signs: As scheduled in this section.
   1. Heavy white paper or cardboard.
   2. Height of lettering and number minimum 3 mm (1/8 inch).
   3. Fill in blank spaces on signs with millimeter thickness of lead as installed and total mm thickness of lead equivalent (determined by VA Physicist) and height of radiation protection above finished floor where required.
   4. Provide manufacturer's standard stainless steel frame with clear acrylic plastic cover, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick over sign, to hold card size 100 mm by 150 mm (4 inches by 6 inches).

E. Lead Lined Wood Doors:
   1. Refer to Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS for quality standards, finishing, installation and related requirements.
   2. Flush veneered construction.
   3. Construct doors of two separate solid wood cores with a single sheet of lead lining through center.

4. Construct doors with filler strips, crossbanding, face veneers and hardwood edge strips, bonded under heavy pressure.
5. Extend sheet lead lining to door edges.
6. Fasten wood cores together with countersunk steel bolts through lead with bolt heads and nuts covered with poured lead, or with poured lead dowels.
7. Locate bolts or dowels 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) from door edges, and maximum 200 mm (8 inches) on center in both directions over door area.
8. Finish face of dowels and lead covering of bolt heads and nuts flush with wood cores.
9. Edge Strips:
   a. Same species of wood as face veneer.
   b. Minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) at top edge and 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) at bottom edge.
   c. Glue strips to cores before face veneer is applied.
   d. Extend vertical edge strips full height of door and bevel 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (2 inches) of door thickness.
   e. Coat top and bottom edges of doors to receive transparent finish two coats of water resistant sealer before shipment.
   f. For door to Deep Therapy, provide lead strip on all four edges of door.
10. Crossbanding of Hardwood:
    a. 2 mm (0.08 inch) thick minimum with minimum of 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick face veneer, after sanding.
11. Face Veneers and Finish: Refer to Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS.
12. Secure glass panels with hardwood stops of same species as face veneer. Glue stops to doors on corridor side and fasten with countersunk oval head screws on room side. Finish edge of stop flush with face veneer.
13. Clearance between Doors and Frames and Floors:
    a. Jambs and Heads: A maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance.
    b. Bottom of door to finish floor: Maximum 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance.

F. Hardware:

1. Hardware for doors is specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

2. Stagger bolts to door pulls on plates which penetrate lead lining relative to opposite plate and recess on side of door opposite pull.
3. Provide lead plugs or discs over recessed nut ends of bolts, unless otherwise shown.
4. Countersink nut ends of bolts for surface applied hinges, door closures and covered with lead lined 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) stainless steel pans.
5. Provide round head screws with dull chromium plated finish to secure stainless steel pans.
6. Provide mortises for flush bolts, floor hinge arms, and top pivots with sheet lead on both sides. Enclose floor boxes of floor hinges with sheet lead at sides and bottom.
7. Recess lock and latch cases at mill and line with lead butted tightly to lead in door.
8. Protection and installation of doors and hardware as specified in Section, 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS, and 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

G. Lead Lining of Frames:
1. Line or cover steel frames, stops for doors, and corner type control windows with sheet lead with sheet lead free of waves, lumps and wrinkles with as few joints as possible.
2. Fabricate joints in sheet lead to obtain radiation protection equivalent to adjacent sheet lead. Finish joints smooth and neat.
3. Structural steel frames and metal door frames for lead lined doors are specified in Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS and Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES respectively.

H. Thresholds:
1. Fit thresholds around cover plates of floor hinges. Enclose box of floor hinge with lead lining.
2. Provide stainless steel expansion bolt fasteners as indicated on drawings.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Asphalt Emulsion: ASTM D1187/D1187M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF LEAD LINED GYPSUM WALLBOARD PANELS

A. Apply lead lined gypsum wallboard to metal studs as indicated on drawings.

B. Predrill or drill pilot holes for nails or screws necessary to prevent deforming fastener and lead shielding and to prevent distorting wallboard.

C. Apply wallboard vertically with lead linings placed next to supports.

D. Install sheet lead strips behind joints in same thickness used for wallboard.

1. Lead Strips: 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) wide.
2. Lead Angles at Corners: 45 mm by 45 mm (1-3/4 by 1-3/4 inch).
3. Secure the lead strips to supports at outer edges of strips.

E. Wallboard:

1. Fasten to supports using screws and lead washers or discs at maximum 250 mm (10 inches) on centers.
2. Make provisions for connection with lead lined door frames and for cutouts for vision panels.
3. Joint treatment of lead lined gypsum board panels and fastening depressions as specified in Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUPPLEMENTAL LEAD SHIELDING

A. Line or cover penetrations of wall lead, pipe chases, columns fasteners and other interruptions with sheet lead.

1. Install sheet lead free of waves, lumps and wrinkles and with as few joints as possible.
2. Joints in sheet lead to provide radiation protection equivalent to adjacent sheet lead.
3. Finish joints smooth and neat.

B. Where plaster finish is required over columns or other vertical surfaces covered with sheet lead, drive bolts or other fasteners securing the sheet lead to backing surface half way, and wrap 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) diameter stainless steel tie wire around fasteners.

1. Provide sufficient lengths on both ends of wire ties so nail or screw when fully driven, completes fastening of metal lath.
2. Locate fasteners maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center both ways.
3. Cover heads with lead strips or discs if washers are not used.

C. Provide lead shielding for spaces around outlet boxes, junction boxes, film illuminators, and pipes, to achieve radiation protection equaling radiation protection specified for adjacent wall surface.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
   1. Lead radiation shielding will be tested after radiation producing equipment is installed.
   2. Additional testing required due to correction and replacement of defective work will be done by Government at Contractor's expense.

3.5 SIGNAGE SCHEDULE

A. Install signs on each wall of each room, maximum 300 mm (12 inches) above accessible ceilings, centered along length of each wall.
   1. Space signs maximum 6000 mm (20 feet) on center.
   2. Fasten signs with screws at each corner of sign.

B. Dental X-Ray Room and Examination Rooms, lettered as follows:

THE PARTITIONS, THE DOORS AND THE SHIELD OF THIS ROOM HAVE BEEN PROTECTED WITH SHEET LEAD OF (provided by Physicist) mm THICKNESS PROVIDING A TOTAL LEAD EQUIVALENT PROTECTION OF (provided by Physicist) mm.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 21 13 13
WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Design, installation and testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.

B. The design and installation of a hydraulically calculated automatic wet-pipe system complete and ready for operation, for the scope of work area.

C. Modification of the existing sprinkler system as indicated on the drawings and as further required by these specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

D. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Design Basis Information: Provide design, materials, equipment, installation, inspection, and testing of the automatic sprinkler system in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13.

1. Perform hydraulic calculations in accordance with NFPA 13 utilizing the Area/Density method. Do not restrict design area reductions permitted for using quick response sprinklers throughout by the required use of standard response sprinklers in the areas identified in this section.

2. Sprinkler Protection: Sprinkler hazard classifications shall be in accordance with NFPA 13. The hazard classification examples of uses and conditions identified in the Annex of NFPA 13 shall be mandatory for areas not listed below. Request clarification from the Government for any hazard classification not identified. To determining spacing and sizing, apply the following coverage classifications:

a. Light Hazard Occupancies: Offices, lounge area, and restrooms.

b. Ordinary Hazard Group 1 Occupancies: Laboratories, Mechanical Equipment Rooms, Transformer Rooms, Electrical Switchgear Rooms, Electric Closets, kitchens and Repair Shops.

c. Ordinary Hazard Group 2 Occupancies: Storage rooms, trash rooms, clean and soiled linen rooms, pharmacy and associated storage, laundry, kitchen storage areas, retail stores, retail store storage rooms, storage areas, building management storage, boiler plants, energy centers, warehouse spaces, file storage areas for the entire area of the space up to 140 square meters (1500 square feet) and Supply Processing and Distribution (SPD).

3. Hydraulic Calculations: Calculated demand including hose stream requirements shall fall no less than 10 percent below the available water supply curve.

4. Water Supply: See Preliminary Hydraulic Calculation provided.

5. Zoning:

a. For each sprinkler zone provide a control valve, flow switch, and a test and drain assembly with pressure gauge. For buildings greater than two stories, provide a check valve at each control valve.

b. Sprinkler zones shall conform to the smoke barrier zones shown on the drawings.

6. Provide seismic protection in accordance with NFPA 13. Contractor shall submit load calculations for sizing of sway bracing for systems that are required to be protected against damage from earthquakes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Prepare detailed working drawings that are signed by a NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician or stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the field of Fire Protection Engineering. As the Government review is for technical adequacy only, the installer remains responsible for correcting any conflicts with other trades and building construction that arise during installation. Partial submittals will not be accepted. Material submittals shall be approved prior to the purchase or delivery to the job site. Suitably bind submittals in notebooks or binders and provide an index referencing the appropriate specification

section. In addition to the hard copies, provide submittal items in Paragraphs 1.4(A)1 through 1.4(A)5 electronically in pdf format on a compact disc or as directed by the COR. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Qualifications:
   a. Provide a copy of the installing contractor's state license.
   b. Provide a copy of the NICET certification for the NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician who prepared and signed the detailed working drawings unless the drawings are stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the field of Fire Protection Engineering.
   c. Provide documentation showing that the installer has been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.
2. Drawings: Submit detailed 1/8 inch scale (minimum) working drawings conforming to the Plans and Calculations chapter of NFPA 13. Drawings shall include graphical scales that allow the user to determine lengths when the drawings are reduced in size. Include a plan showing the piping to the water supply test location.
3. Manufacturer's Data Sheets: Provide data sheets for all materials and equipment proposed for use on the system. Include listing information and installation instructions in data sheets. Where data sheets describe items in addition to those proposed to be used for the system, clearly identify the proposed items on the sheet.
4. Calculation Sheets:
   a. Submit hydraulic calculation sheets in tabular form conforming to the requirements and recommendations of the Plans and Calculations chapter of NFPA 13.
   b. Submit calculations of loads for sizing of sway bracing in accordance with NFPA 13.
5. Valve Charts: Provide a valve chart that identifies the location of each control valve. Coordinate nomenclature and identification of control valves with COR. Where existing nomenclature does not exist, the chart shall include no less than the following: Tag ID No., Valve Size, Service (control valve, main drain, aux. drain, inspectors test valve, etc.), and Location.

6. Final Document Submittals: Provide as-built drawings, testing and maintenance instructions in accordance with the requirements in Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. In addition, submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
   a. A complete set of as-built drawings showing the installed system with the specific interconnections between the system switches and the fire alarm equipment. Provide a complete set in the formats as follows. Submit items 2 and 3 below on a compact disc or as directed by the COR.
      1) One full size (or size as directed by the COR) printed copy.
      2) One complete set in electronic pdf format.
      3) One complete set in AutoCAD format or a format as directed by the COR.
   b. Material and Testing Certificate: Upon completion of the sprinkler system installation or any partial section of the system, including testing and flushing, provide a copy of a completed Material and Testing Certificate as indicated in NFPA 13. Certificates shall be provided to document all parts of the installation.
   c. Operations and Maintenance Manuals that include step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance and testing. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance, including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization, including address and telephone number, for each item of equipment.
   d. One paper copy of the Material and Testing Certificates and the Operations and Maintenance Manuals above shall be provided in a binder. In addition, these materials shall be provided in pdf format on a compact disc or as directed by the COR.
   e. Provide one additional copy of the Operations and Maintenance Manual covering the system in a flexible protective cover and mount in an accessible location adjacent to the riser or as directed by the COR.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Reliability: The installer shall possess a valid State of Kansas fire sprinkler contractor's license. The installer shall have been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.

B. Materials and Equipment: All equipment and devices shall be of a make and type listed by UL or approved by FM, or other nationally recognized testing laboratory for the specific purpose for which it is used. All materials, devices, and equipment shall be approved by the VA. All materials and equipment shall be free from defect. All materials and equipment shall be new unless specifically indicated otherwise on the contract drawings.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. VA Office of Construction & Facilities Management:
VA Fire Protection Design Manual; June 2021, Eighth Edition

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
13-22.....Installation of Sprinkler Systems
101-21.....Life Safety Code

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Fire Protection Equipment Directory (2011)

D. Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation (FM):
Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING & FITTINGS

A. Piping and fittings for private underground water mains shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.

1. Pipe and fittings from inside face of building 12 in. above finished floor to a distance of approximately 5 ft. outside building: Ductile Iron, flanged fittings and 316 stainless steel bolting.

B. Piping and fittings for sprinkler systems shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.

1. Plain-end pipe fittings with locking lugs or shear bolts are not permitted.

2. Piping sizes 2 inches and smaller shall be black steel Schedule 40 with threaded end connections.
3. Piping sizes 2 ½ inches and larger shall be black steel Schedule 10 with grooved connections. Grooves in Schedule 10 piping shall be rolled grooved only.
4. Plastic piping shall not be permitted except for drain piping.
5. Flexible sprinkler hose shall be FM Approved and limited to hose with threaded end fittings with a minimum inside diameter or 1-inch and a maximum length of 6-feet.

2.2 VALVES

A. General:
1. Valves shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
2. Do not use quarter turn ball valves for 2 inch or larger drain valves.
3. Existing valves will not be modified.

2.3 FIRE DEPARTMENT SIAMESE CONNECTION

A. Existing fire department connection will be used.

2.4 SPRINKLERS

A. All sprinklers shall be FM approved quick response.
B. Temperature Ratings: In accordance with NFPA 13 except that sprinklers in elevator shafts and elevator machine rooms shall be no less than intermediate temperature rated and sprinklers in generator rooms shall be no less than high temperature rated.
C. Provide sprinkler guards in accordance with NFPA 13 and when the elevation of the sprinkler head is less than 7 feet 6 inches above finished floor. The sprinkler guard shall be UL listed or FM approved for use with the corresponding sprinkler.

2.5 SPRINKLER CABINET

A. Provide sprinkler cabinet with the required number of sprinkler heads of all ratings and types installed, and a sprinkler wrench for each type of sprinkler in accordance with NFPA 13. Locate adjacent to the riser.
B. Provide a list of sprinklers installed in the property in the cabinet. The list shall include the following:
1. Manufacturer, model, orifice, deflector type, thermal sensitivity, and pressure for each type of sprinkler in the cabinet.
2. General description of where each sprinkler is used.

3. Quantity of each type present in the cabinet.

4. Issue or revision date of list.

2.6 SPRINKLER SYSTEM SIGNAGE

Rigid plastic, steel or aluminum signs with white lettering on a red background with holes for easy attachment. Sprinkler system signage shall be attached to the valve or piping with chain.

2.7 SWITCHES:

A. OS&Y Valve Supervisory Switches shall be in a weatherproof die cast/red baked enamel, oil resistant, aluminum housing with tamper resistant screws, 1/2 inch conduit entrance and necessary facilities for attachment to the valves. Provide two SPDT switches rated at 2.5 amps at 24 VDC.

B. Water flow Alarm Switches: Mechanical, non-coded, non-accumulative retard and adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds minimum. Set flow switches at an initial setting between 20 and 30 seconds.

C. Alarm Pressure Switches: Activation by any flow of water equal to or in excess of the discharge from one sprinkler. The alarm pressure switch shall be UL Listed or Factory Mutual Approved for the application in which it is used. Activation of the alarm pressure switch shall cause an alarm on the fire alarm system control unit.

D. Valve Supervisory Switches for Ball and Butterfly Valves: May be integral with the valve.

2.8 GAUGES

Provide gauges as required by NFPA 13. Provide gauges where the normal pressure of the system is at the midrange of the gauge.

2.9 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINT OF SYSTEM PIPING

Pipe hangers, supports, and restraint of system piping shall be in accordance with NFPA 13. Seismic design category is D. Seismic bracing is required to be installed in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.10 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

Provide chrome plated steel escutcheon plates.

2.11 VALVE TAGS

Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 1/2 inch high for number designation, and not less than 1/4 inch for service designation on 19 gage,1-1/2 inches round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook, brass chain, or nylon twist tie.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be accomplished by the licensed contractor. Provide a qualified technician, experienced in the installation and operation of the type of system being installed, to supervise the installation and testing of the system.

B. Installation of Piping: Accurately cut pipe to measurements established by the installer and work into place without springing or forcing. In any situation where bending of the pipe is required, use a standard pipe-bending template. Concealed piping in spaces that have finished ceilings. Where ceiling mounted equipment exists, such as in operating and radiology rooms, install sprinklers so as not to obstruct the movement or operation of the equipment. Sidewall heads may need to be utilized. In stairways, locate piping as near to the ceiling as possible to prevent tampering by unauthorized personnel and to provide a minimum headroom clearance of seven feet six inches. Piping shall not obstruct the minimum means of egress clearances required by NFPA 101. Pipe hangers, supports, and restraint of system piping, and seismic bracing shall be installed accordance with NFPA 13.

C. Welding: Conform to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 13.

D. Drains: Provide drips and drains, including low point drains, in accordance with NFPA 13. Pipe drains to discharge at safe points outside of the building or to sight cones attached to drains of adequate size to readily carry the full flow from each drain under maximum pressure. Do not provide a direct drain connection to sewer system or discharge into sinks. Install drips and drains where necessary and required by NFPA 13. The drain piping shall not be restricted or reduced and shall be of the same diameter as the drain collector.

E. Supervisory Switches: Provide supervisory switches for sprinkler control valves.

F. Waterflow Alarm Switches: Install waterflow alarm switches and valves in stairwells or other easily accessible locations.

G. Inspector's Test Connection: Install and supply in accordance with NFPA 13, locate in a secured area, and discharge to the exterior of the building.

H. Affix cutout disks, which are created by cutting holes in the walls of pipe for flow switches and non-threaded pipe connections to the respective waterflow switch or pipe connection near to the pipe from where they were cut.

I. Provide escutcheon plates for exposed piping passing through walls, floors or ceilings.

J. Clearances: For systems requiring seismic protection, piping that passes through floors or walls shall have penetrations sized 2 inches nominally larger than the penetrating pipe for pipe sizes 1 inch to 3 ½ inches and 4 inches nominally larger for penetrating pipe sizes 4 inches and larger.

K. Sleeves: Provide for pipes passing through masonry or concrete. Provide space between the pipe and the sleeve in accordance with NFPA 13. Seal this space with a UL Listed through penetration fire stop material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Where core drilling is used in lieu of sleeves, also seal space. Seal penetrations of walls, floors and ceilings of other types of construction, in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

L. Firestopping shall be provided for all penetrations of fire resistance rated construction. Firestopping shall comply with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

M. Painting of Pipe: In finished areas where walls and ceilings have been painted, paint primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except paint valves and operating accessories with two coats of gloss red enamel. Exercise care to avoid painting sprinklers. Painting of sprinkler systems above suspended ceilings and in crawl spaces is not required. Painting shall comply with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Any painted sprinkler shall be replaced with a new sprinkler.

N. Sprinkler System Signage: Provide rigid sprinkler system signage in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 25. Sprinkler system signage shall include, but not limited to, the following:

1. Identification Signs:
   a. Provide signage for each control valve, drain valve, sprinkler cabinet, and inspector’s test.
   b. Provide valve tags for each operable valve. Coordinate nomenclature and identification of operable valves with COR.

Where existing nomenclature does not exist, the Tag Identification shall include no less than the following: (FP-B-F/SZ-#) Fire Protection, Building Number, Floor Number/Smoke Zone (if applicable), and Valve Number. (E.g., FP-500-1E-001) Fire Protection, Building 500, First Floor East, Number 001.)

2. Instruction/Information Signs:
   a. Provide signage for each control valve to indicate valve function and to indicate what system is being controlled.
   b. Provide signage indicating the number and location of low point drains.
3. Hydraulic Placards:
   a. Provide signage indicating hydraulic design information. The placard shall include location of the design area, discharge densities, required flow and residual pressure at the base of riser, occupancy classification, hose stream allowance, flow test information, and installing contractor. Locate hydraulic placard information signs at each alarm check valve.

O. Repairs: Repair damage to the building or equipment resulting from the installation of the sprinkler system by the installer at no additional expense to the Government.

P. Interruption of Service: There shall be no interruption of the existing sprinkler protection, water, electric, or fire alarm services without prior permission of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall develop an interim fire protection program where interruptions involve occupied spaces. Request in writing at least one week prior to the planned interruption.

3.2 INSPECTION AND TEST

A. Preliminary Testing: Flush newly installed systems prior to performing hydrostatic tests in order to remove any debris which may have been left as well as ensuring piping is unobstructed. Hydrostatically test system, including the fire department connections, as specified in NFPA 13, in the presence of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) or his designated representative. Test and flush underground water line prior to performing these hydrostatic tests.

B. Final Inspection and Testing: Subject system to tests in accordance with NFPA 13, and when all necessary corrections have been accomplished, advise COR to schedule a final inspection and test.

Connection to the fire alarm system shall have been in service for at least ten days prior to the final inspection, with adjustments made to prevent false alarms. Furnish all instruments, labor and materials required for the tests and provide the services of the installation foreman or other competent representative of the installer to perform the tests. Correct deficiencies and retest system as necessary, prior to the final acceptance. Include the operation of all features of the systems under normal operations in test

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

Furnish the services of a competent instructor for not less than two hours for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the system, on the dates requested by the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
2. Exterior: Piping and equipment exposed to weather be it temperature, humidity, precipitation, wind or solar radiation.

C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene
2. AC: Alternating Current
3. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
4. A/E: Architect/Engineer
5. AFF: Above Finish Floor
6. AFG: Above Finish Grade
7. AI: Analog Input
8. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
9. AO: Analog Output
10. ASHRAE: American Society of Heating Refrigeration, Air Conditioning Engineers
11. ASJ: All Service Jacket
12. ASME: American Society of Mechanical Engineers
13. ASPE: American Society of Plumbing Engineers
14. AWG: American Wire Gauge
15. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Network
16. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
17. BAS: Building Automation System
18. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
19. bhp: Brake Horsepower
20. Btu: British Thermal Unit
21. Btu/h: British Thermal Unit per Hour
22. BSG: Borosilicate Glass Pipe
23. C: Celsius

24. CA: Compressed Air
25. CD: Compact Disk
26. CDA: Copper Development Association
27. CGA: Compressed Gas Association
28. CFM: Cubic Feet per Minute
29. CI: Cast Iron
30. CLR: Color
31. CO: Contracting Officer
32. COR: Contracting Officer’s Representative
33. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
34. CR: Chloroprene
35. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
36. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
37. CxA: Commissioning Agent
38. dB: Decibels
39. db(A): Decibels (A weighted)
40. DCW: Domestic Cold Water
41. DDC: Direct Digital Control
42. DFU: Drainage Fixture Units
43. DHW: Domestic Hot Water
44. DHWR: Domestic Hot Water Return
45. DHWS: Domestic How Water Supply
46. DI: Digital Input
47. DI: Deionized Water
48. DISS: Diameter Index Safety System
49. DN: Diameter Nominal
50. DO: Digital Output
51. DOE: Department of Energy
52. DVD: Digital Video Disc
53. DWG: Drawing
54. DWH: Domestic Water Heater
55. DWS: Domestic Water Supply
56. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
57. ECC: Engineering Control Center
58. EL: Elevation
59. EMCS: Energy Monitoring and Control System

60. EPA: Environmental Protection Agency
61. EPACT: Energy Policy Act
62. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
63. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
64. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
65. F: Fahrenheit
66. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
67. FD: Floor Drain
68. FDC: Fire Department (Hose) Connection
69. FED: Federal
70. FG: Fiberglass
71. FNPT: Female National Pipe Thread
72. FOR: Fuel Oil Return
73. FOS: Fuel Oil Supply
74. FOV: Fuel Oil Vent
75. FPM: Fluoroelastomer Polymer
76. FSK: Foil-Scrim-Kraft Facing
77. FSS: VA Construction & Facilities Management, Facility Standards Service
78. FU: Fixture Units
79. GAL: Gallon
80. GCO: Grade Cleanouts
81. GPD: Gallons per Day
82. GPH: Gallons per Hour
83. GPM: Gallons per Minute
84. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
85. HEFP: Healthcare Environment and Facilities Program (replacement for OCAMES)
86. HEX: Heat Exchanger
87. Hg: Mercury
88. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
89. HP: Horsepower
90. HVE: High Volume Evacuation
91. Hz: Hertz
92. ID: Inside Diameter
93. IE: Invert Elevation

94. INV: Invert
95. IPC: International Plumbing Code
96. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
97. IW: Indirect Waste
98. IWH: Instantaneous Water Heater
99. Kg: Kilogram
100. kPa: Kilopascal
101. KW: Kilowatt
102. KWH: Kilowatt Hour
103. lb: Pound
104. lbs/hr: Pounds per Hour
105. LNG: Liquid Natural Gas
106. L/min: Liters per Minute
107. LOX: Liquid Oxygen
108. L/s: Liters per Second
109. m: Meter
110. MA: Medical Air
111. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
112. MAX: Maximum
113. MBH: 1000 Btu per Hour
114. MED: Medical
115. MER: Mechanical Equipment Room
116. MFG: Manufacturer
117. mg: Milligram
118. mg/L: Milligrams per Liter
119. ml: Milliliter
120. mm: Millimeter
121. MIN: Minimum
122. MV: Medical Vacuum
123. N2: Nitrogen
124. N20: Nitrogen Oxide
125. NC: Normally Closed
126. NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen)
127. NG: Natural Gas
128. NIC: Not in Contract
129. NO: Normally Open

130. NOM: Nominal
131. NPTF: National Pipe Thread Female
132. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
133. NPT: Nominal Pipe Thread
134. NTS: Not to Scale
135. O2: Oxygen
136. OC: On Center
137. OD: Outside Diameter
138. OSD: Open Sight Drain
139. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
140. PA: Pascal
141. PBPU: Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units
142. PD: Pressure Drop or Difference
143. PDI: Plumbing and Drainage Institute
144. PH: Power of Hydrogen
145. PID: Proportional-Integral-Differential
146. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
147. PP: Polypropylene
148. ppb: Parts per Billion
149. ppm: Parts per Million
150. PSI: Pounds per Square Inch
151. PSIA: Pounds per Square Inch Atmosphere
152. PSIG: Pounds per Square Inch Gauge
153. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
154. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
155. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
156. RAD: Radians
157. RO: Reverse Osmosis
158. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
159. RTD: Resistance Temperature Detectors
160. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
161. SAN: Sanitary Sewer
162. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet per Minute
163. SDI: Silt Density Index
164. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association

165. SPEC: Specification
166. SPS: Sterile Processing Services
167. SQFT/SF: Square Feet
168. SS: Stainless Steel
169. STD: Standard
170. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
171. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
172. TD: Temperature Difference
173. TDH: Total Dynamic Head
174. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
175. TEMP: Temperature
176. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
177. THERM: 100,000 Btu
178. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
179. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
180. TIL: Technical Information Library
     http//www.cfm.va.gov/til/indes.asp
181. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
182. TYP: Typical
183. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
184. V: Vent
185. V: Volt
186. VA: Veterans Administration
187. VA CFM: VA Construction & Facilities Management
188. VA CFM CSS: VA Construction & Facilities Management, Consulting Support Service
189. VAC: Vacuum
190. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
191. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center
192. VHA OCAMES: This has been replaced by HEFP.
193. VSD: Variable Speed Drive
194. VTR: Vent through Roof
195. W: Waste
196. WAGD: Waste Anesthesia Gas Disposal
197. WC: Water Closet
198. WG: Water Gauge

199. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas
200. WPD: Water Pressure Drop
201. WSFU: Water Supply Fixture Units

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
E. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
F. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
G. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations.
H. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
I. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
J. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
K. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
L. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
M. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
N. Section 23 09 24, WATER QUALITY MONITORING.
O. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
P. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
Q. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B31.1-2013.....Power Piping
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -
BPVC Section IX-2019.... Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-2019.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A575-96(2013)e1.....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades

E84-2013a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-2012a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

D. International Code Council, (ICC):

IBC-2018.....International Building Code

IPC-2018.....International Plumbing Code

E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:

SP-58-2018.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application and Installation

F. Military Specifications (MIL):

P-21035B.....Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)

G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-2016.....Motors and Generators

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

51B-2019.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

54-2018.....National Fuel Gas Code

70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

99-2018.....Healthcare Facilities Code

I. NSF International (NSF):

5-2019.....Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and Heat Recovery Equipment

14-2019.....Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials

61-2019.....Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

372-2016.....Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

J. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PG-18-102014(R18).....Plumbing Design Manual

PG-18-13-2017(R18).....Barrier Free Design Guide

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. If the project is phased, contractors shall submit complete phasing plan/schedule with manpower levels prior to commencing work. The phasing plan shall be detailed enough to provide milestones in the process that can be verified.

D. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements, and all equipment that requires regular maintenance, calibration, etc are accessable from the floor or permanent work platform. It is the Contractor’s responsibility to ensure all submittals meet the VA specifications and requirements and it is assumed by the VA that all submittals do meet the VA specifications unless the Contractor has requested a variance in writing and approved by COR prior to the submittal. If at any time during the project it is found that any item does not meet the VA specifications and there was no variance approval the Contractor shall correct at no additional cost or time to the Government even if a submittal was approved.

E. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide documentation proving equivalent performance, design standards and drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Additionally, any impacts on ancillary equipment or services such as foundations, piping, and electrical shall be the Contractor’s responsibility to design, supply, and install at no additional cost or time to the Government. VA approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

F. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, Contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly

coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

G. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.

H. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Manufacturer’s literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.

1. Electric motor data and variable speed drive data shall be submitted with the driven equipment.
2. Equipment and materials identification.
3. Firestopping materials.
4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

I. Coordination/Shop Drawings:

1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated shop drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas.
2. The coordination/shop drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to 1 foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed coordination/shop drawings of all piping and duct systems. The drawings should include all lockout/tagout points for all energy/hazard sources for each piece of equipment. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until coordination/shop drawings have been approved.

4. In addition, for plumbing systems, provide details of the following:
   a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
   b. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
   c. Pipe sleeves.
   d. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

J. Rigging Plan: Provide documentation of the capacity and weight of the rigging and equipment intended to be used. The plan shall include the path of travel of the load, the staging area and intended access, and qualifications of the operator and signal person.

K. Plumbing Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
   1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
   2. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
      a. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
      b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
      c. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
   3. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

L. Provide copies of approved plumbing equipment submittals to the TAB and Commissioning Subcontractor.

M. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

N. Submit training plans, trainer qualifications and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mechanical, electrical, and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional plumbing.

B. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture, supply and servicing of the specified products for at least 5 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least 5 years.
2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within 4 hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, compressors, water heaters, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local

code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).

5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be of the same manufacturer and model number, or if different models are required they shall be of the same manufacturer and identical to the greatest extent possible (i.e., same model series).
6. Assembled Units: Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.
7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos is prohibited.
9. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA’s bio-based Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

C. Welding: Before any welding is performed, Contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME BPVC, Section IX,
2. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
3. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the AWS or ASME as required herein and by the association code.

D. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

E. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Printed copies or electronic files of manufacturer’s installation instructions shall be provided to the COR at least 10 working days prior to commencing installation of any item.
2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, and control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to COR for resolution. Failure of the Contractor to resolve or call attention to any discrepancies or deficiencies to the COR will result in the Contractor correcting at no additional cost or time to the Government.
3. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved by VA.
4. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be licensed and shall provide evidence of the successful completion of at least five projects of equal or greater size and complexity. Provide tradesmen skilled in the appropriate trade.
5. Workmanship/craftsmanship will be of the highest quality and standards. The VA reserves the right to reject any work based on

poor quality of workmanship this work shall be removed and done again at no additional cost or time to the Government.

F. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with current telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

G. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.

H. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code. Unless otherwise required herein, perform plumbing work in accordance with the latest version of the IPC. For IPC codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word should shall be interpreted as shall. Reference to the code official or owner shall be interpreted to mean the COR.

I. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC). All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage or theft.
2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.

3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
5. Protect plastic piping and tanks from ultraviolet light (sunlight) while in pre-construction. Plastic piping and tanks shall not be installed exposed to sunlight without metal jacketing to block ultraviolet rays.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three—ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing Contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing Contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:

1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
2. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.
3. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them in three-dimensional Building Information Modeling (BIM) software version provided on CD or DVD.

D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics_), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

1.8 JOB CONDITIONS – WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING

A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities that serve the VAMC.

B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the VAMC.

C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the COR during periods

when the demands are not critical to the operation of the VAMC. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am in the appropriate off-season (if applicable). Provide at least 10 working days advance notice to the COR. The request shall include a detailed plan on the proposed shutdown and the intended work to be done along with manpower levels. All equipment and materials must be onsite and verified with plan 5calendarwork days prior to the shutdown or it will need to be rescheduled.

D. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on contract documents. Contractor shall submit a complete detailed phasing plan/schedule with manpower levels prior to commencing work. The phasing plan shall be detailed enough to provide milestones in the process that can be verified.

E. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. Storm water or ground water leakage is prohibited. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA. Maintain all egress routes and safety systems/devices.

F. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new equipment, systems and facilities are made available for operation and these items are deemed of beneficial use to the Government, inspections and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS FOR VARIOUS SERVICES

A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372.

B. In-line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, stops, valves, fittings, tanks and backflow preventers shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

C. End point devices such as drinking fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, ice makers supply stops, and end-point control valves used to dispense drinking water must meet requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.

B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.

1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model.

2.3 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

2.4 SAFETY GUARDS

A. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be

minimum 16-gauge sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 8 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

B. B. All Equipment shall have moving parts protected from personal injury.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

A. Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS, MOTOR CONTROL, CONTROL WIRING

A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods used shall conform to the requirements of Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. All electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems shall be provided. Premium efficient motors shall be provided. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, electric motors shall have the following requirements.

B. Special Requirements:

1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 at no additional cost or time to the Government.
2. Assemblies of motors, starters, and controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
   a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71° C (160° F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers and water heaters.

b. Other wiring at boilers and water heaters, and to control panels, shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.

c. Shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems shall be provided where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.

4. Motor sizes shall be selected so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.

5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-ready" per NEMA Standard, MG1.

C. Motor Efficiency and Power Factor: All motors, when specified as "high efficiency or Premium Efficiency" by the project specifications on driven equipment, shall conform to efficiency and power factor requirements in Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT, with no consideration of annual service hours. Motor manufacturers generally define these efficiency requirements as "NEMA premium efficient" and the requirements generally exceed those of the Energy Policy Act (EPACT), revised 2005. Motors not specified as "high efficiency or premium efficient" shall comply with EPACT.

D. Single-phase Motors: Capacitor-start type for hard starting applications. Motors for centrifugal pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC).

E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type. Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. A time delay (20 seconds minimum) relay shall be provided for switching from high to low speed.

F. Rating: Rating shall be continuous duty at 100 percent capacity in an ambient temperature of 40° C (104° F); minimum horsepower as shown on drawings; maximum horsepower in normal operation shall not exceed nameplate rating without service factor.

G. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame shall be measured at the time of final inspection.

2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS for specifications.

B. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the respective pump manufacturer and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.

C. Motors shall be premium efficient type, "invertor duty", and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor sheaves shall be fixed pitch.

D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.

2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown in the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Coordinate equipment and valve identification with local VAMC shops. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, etc. shall be identified.

C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.

D. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

E. Valve Tags and Lists:

1. Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).

2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 8 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19 gauge, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic-coated valve list card(s), sized 215 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. An additional copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall. COR shall instruct Contractor where frames shall be mounted.
4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided in the 3-ring binder notebook. Each valve location shall be identified with a color-coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling or access door.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

2.10 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

2.11 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBCrequirements, or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in the state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the COR in all cases. See the above specifications for lateral force design requirements.
B. Type Numbers Specified: For materials, design, manufacture, selection, application, and installation refer to MSS SP-58. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.

C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
   1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
   2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
   3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.

D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
   1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
   2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.

E. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified in Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.

F. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

G. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

H. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 43 mm by 43 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gauge), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts.
   1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
   2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 8 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

I. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium

silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.

1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
   a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
   b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
   c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
   d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
   e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
   f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
   g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
   h. Copper Tube:
      1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, copper-coated, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
      2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted, copper-coated or plastic coated riser clamps.
      3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
      4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
   i. Spring hangers are required on all plumbing system pumps one horsepower and greater.
2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
   a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
   b. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
   c. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) minimum.

J. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
   1. Provide 360-degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psig) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.

2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
   a. Shields for supporting cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) past the sheet metal.
   b. The insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS SP-58. To support the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psig) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36/A36M) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, trapeze hangers, roller supports or flat surfaces.

K. Seismic Restraint of Piping: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

2.12 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all firestopping requirements for each penetration.
C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
   1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
   2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
   3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
D. Penetrations are prohibited through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges, with structural engineer prior approval. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and

partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.

F. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.

G. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.

H. Brass Pipe Sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.

I. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with firestopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, water and gases.

J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

K. Pipe passing through roof shall be installed through a 4.9 kg per square meter copper flashing with an integral skirt or flange. Skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm (8 inches) from the pipe and set in a solid coating of bituminous cement. Extend flashing a minimum of 250 mm (10 inches) up the pipe. Pipe passing through a waterproofing membrane shall be provided with a clamping flange. The annular space between the sleeve and pipe shall be sealed watertight.

2.13 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.

C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.

D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

2.14 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.

B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 75 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.

C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.15 ASBESTOS

A. Materials containing asbestos are prohibited.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.

B. Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.

C. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance, testing and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, backflow preventers, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, meters and control devices. All gauges and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown in the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.

D. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.

E. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

F. Cutting Holes:

1. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
2. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
3. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.

G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other services are not shown but must be provided.

H. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced at no additional cost or time to the Government.

2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

I. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment.

J. Gauges, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gauges shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

K. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, alarms, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA 70.

L. Domestic cold and hot water systems interface with the HVAC control system for the temperature, pressure and flow monitoring requirements to mitigate legionella. See the HVAC control points list and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC and Section 23 09 24, WATER QUALITY MONITORING.

M. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

N. Work in Animal Research Areas: Seal all pipe penetrations with silicone sealant to prevent entrance of insects.

O. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumbers' putty.

P. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above data equipment, and electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Drain valve shall be provided in low point of casement pipe.

Q. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.

B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of paragraph 3.1 shall apply.

C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed back to the nearest active distribution branch or main pipe line and any openings in structures sealed. Dead legs are prohibited in potable water systems. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme.

B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.

C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.

D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.

E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.

F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COR.

B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.

C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.

D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.

E. Overhead Supports:
   1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
   2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
   3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

F. Floor Supports:
   1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
   2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
   3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.
   4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.5 LUBRICATION

A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment shall be field checked for proper lubrication.

B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings. A minimum of 1 liter (1 quart) of oil and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided. All materials shall be delivered to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.

C. A separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings shall be provided for each type of grease applied.

D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

E. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

3.6 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION

A. Rigging access, other than indicated in the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided at no additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.

B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards including NFPA 51B. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VAMC, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property per Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained.

Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gauges and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate. Coordinate with the COR and Infection Control.

E. Asbestos Insulation Removal: Conform to Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:

1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
2. The following Material and Equipment shall NOT be painted:
   a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
   b. Control and interlock devices.
   c. Regulators.
   d. Pressure reducing valves.
   e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
   f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
   g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
   h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
   i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
   j. Glass.
   k. Name plates.

3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint type and color obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast-iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats per Section 09 91 00, Painting.
6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this. Lead based paints shall not be used.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, and performance data shall be placed on factory-built equipment.

C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

A. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

B. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officer’s Representative and CxA.

3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.

B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.

C. When completion of certain work or systems occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings during the first actual seasonal use of the respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.

D. Perform tests as required for commissioning provisions in accordance with Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.

B. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.

C. Manufacturer’s installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

D. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.

E. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.

F. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.

G. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

H. The control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

I. Emergency procedures for shutdown and startup of equipment and systems.

3.12 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.13 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for 4 hoursto instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 19
METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes the requirements for water meters and gauges primarily used for troubleshooting the system and to indicate system performance.

B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

C. Components intended to be connected to BAS shall be furnished under Section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC for installation under this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

E. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.

F. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HAVC.

G. Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING SYSTEM.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B40.100-2013.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
B40.200-2008.....Thermometers, Direct Reading and Remote Reading

C. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
C700-2015.....Cold Water Meters, Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case

C701-2015.....Cold Water Meters-Turbine Type, for Customer Service

C702-20115.....Cold Water Meters – Compound Type

C707-2010 (R2016).....Encoder-Type Remote-Registration Systems for Cold-Water Meters

D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

C2-2017.....National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)

E. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2018.....International Plumbing Code

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

G. NSF International (NSF):

61-2019.....Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

372-2016.....Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 19, METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Water Meter.
2. Pressure Gauges.
3. Thermometers.
4. Product certificates for each type of meter and gauge.
5. BACnet communication protocol.

D. Complete operating and maintenance manual shall including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts, and troubleshooting guide:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the system.

2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

F. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph “AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION” of Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESSURE GAUGES FOR WATER AND SEWAGE USAGE

A. ASME B40.100 all metal case 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) diameter, bottom connected throughout, graduated as required for service, and identity labeled. Range shall be 0 to 1380 kPa (0 to 200 psig) gauge.

B. The pressure element assembly shall be bourdon tube. The mechanical movement shall be lined to pressure element and connected to pointer.

C. The dial shall be non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in kPa and psig.

D. The pointer shall be dark colored metal.

E. The window shall be glass.

F. The ring shall be brass or stainless steel.

G. The accuracy shall be grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

H. The pressure gauge for water domestic use shall conform to NSF 61 andNSF 372.

2.2 THERMOMETERS

A. Thermometers shall be straight stem, metal case, red liquid-filled thermometer, approximately 175 mm (7 inches) high, 4 degrees C to 100 degrees C (40 degrees F to 212 degrees F). Thermometers shall comply with ASME B40.200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Direct mounted pressure gauges shall be installed in piping tees with pressure gauge located on pipe at the most readable position.

B. Valves and snubbers shall be installed in piping for each pressure gauge.

C. Test plugs shall be installed on the inlet and outlet pipes of all heat exchangers or water heaters serving more than one plumbing fixture.

D. Pressure gauges shall be installed where indicated in the drawings and at the following locations:

1. Building water service entrance into building.
2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure reducing valve.

3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump or re-circulating hot water return pump.

E. Water meter installation shall conform to AWWA C700, AWWA C701, and AWWA C702. Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein. New materials shall be provided.

F. Remote readout register shall be mounted at the location indicated in the drawings or as directed by the COR.

G. Thermometers shall be installed on the water heater inlet and outlet piping, thermostatic mixing valve outlet piping, and the hot water circulation pump inlet piping.

H. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

I. Install portable water temperature, pressure and flow meters provided under Section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The meter assembly shall be visually inspected and operationally tested. The correct multiplier placement on the face of the meter shall be verified.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and CxA. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

09-01-20

SECTION 22 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.

B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

E. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A112.14.1-2003.....Backwater Valves

C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):
1001-2017.....Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
1003-2009.....Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems
1011-2017.....Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
1013-2011.....Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow Preventers

1015-2011.....Performance Requirements for Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies and Double Check Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies

1017-2009.....Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems

1020-2004.....Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly

1035-2008.....Performance Requirements for Laboratory Faucet Backflow Preventers

1069-2005.....Performance Requirements for Automatic Temperature Control Mixing Valves

1070-2015.....Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices

1071-2012.....Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Plumbed Emergency Equipment

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A126-2004(R2019).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

A276/A276M-2017.....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes

A536-1984(R2019e).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

B62-2017.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B584-2014.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

E. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2018.....International Plumbing Code

F. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):

SP-25-2018.....Standard Marking Systems for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

SP-67-2017.....Butterfly Valves

SP-70-2011.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-71-2018.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-80-2019.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves

SP-85-2011.....Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

G. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

8th Edition 2015 Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems

H. NSF International (NSF):

61-2019.....Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

372-2016.....Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

I. University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USC FCCCHR):

10th Edition.....Manual of Cross-Connection Control

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Ball Valves.
2. Butterfly Valves.
3. Balancing Valves.
4. Check Valves.
5. Backwater Valves.
6. Backflow Preventers.

7. Chainwheels.
8. Thermostatic Mixing Valves.

D. Test and Balance reports for balancing valves.

E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts and troubleshooting guide:
   1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
   2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
   3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
   4. Piping diagrams of thermostatic mixing valves to be installed.

F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

G. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:
   1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
   2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
   3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
   4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
   5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
   6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
   1. Maintain valve end protection.
   2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.

C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

1.6 AS BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph "AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION" of Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.

B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing greater than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.

C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

D. Exposed Valves over 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) installed at an elevation over 3.6 m (12 feet) shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.

E. All valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

F. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's bio-based Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

G. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

2.2 SHUT-OFF VALVES

A. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:

1. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP

rating of 4138 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be non-lead solder.

2. Less than 100 mm DN100 (4 inches): Butterfly shall have an iron body with EPDM seal and aluminum bronze disc. The butterfly valve shall meet MSS SP-67, type I standard. The butterfly valve shall have a SWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve design shall be lug type suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure. The body material shall meet ASTM A536, ductile iron.
3. 100 mm DN100 (4 inches) and greater:
   a. Class 125, OS&Y, Cast Iron Gate Valve. The gate valve shall meet MSS SP-70 type I standard. The gate valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve materials shall meet ASTM A126, grey iron with bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim, and positive-seal resilient solid wedge disc. The gate valve shall be gear operated for sizes under 200 mm or DN200 (8 inches) and crank operated for sizes 200 mm or DN200 (8 inches) and greater.
   b. Single flange, ductile iron butterfly valves: The single flanged butterfly valve shall meet the MSS SP-67 standard. The butterfly valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The butterfly valve shall be lug type, suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange. The body material shall comply with ASTM A536 ductile iron. The seat shall be EPDM with stainless steel disc and stem.
   c. Grooved end, ductile iron butterfly valves. The grooved butterfly valve shall meet the MSS SP-67 standard. The grooved butterfly valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve materials shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 with two-piece stainless-steel stem, EPDMencapsulated ductile iron disc, and EPDM seal. The butterfly valve shall be gear operated.

B. Reagent Grade Water: Valves for reagent grade, reverse osmosis, or deionized water service shall be ball type of same material as used for pipe.

2.3 MANUAL BALANCING VALVES

A. Hot Water Re-circulating, 3 inchesand smaller manual balancing valve shall be of bronze body, brass ball construction with glass and carbon

filled TFE seat rings and designed for positive shutoff. The manual balancing valve shall have differential pressure read-out ports across the valve seat area. The read out ports shall be fitted with internal EPT inserts and check valves. The valve body shall have 8 mm or DN8 NPT (1/4 inch NPT) tapped drain and purge port. The valves shall have memory stops that allow the valve to close for service and then reopened to set point without disturbing the balance position. All valves shall have calibrated nameplates to assure specific valve settings.

B. Greater than 3 inches: Manual balancing valves shall be of heavy duty cast iron flanged construction with 861 kPa (125 psig) flange connections. The flanged manual balancing valves shall have either a brass ball with glass and carbon filled TFE seal rings or fitted with a bronze seat, replaceable bronze disc with EPDM seal insert and stainless steel stem. The design pressure shall be 1200 kPa (175 psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

2.4 CHECK VALVES

A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller shall be Class 125, bronze swing check valves with non-metallic disc suitable for type of service. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.

B. 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and greater:

1. Check valves shall be Class 125, iron swing check valve with lever and weight closure control. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-71 Type I standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a clear or full waterway body design with gray iron body material conforming to ASTM A126, bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim.
2. All check valves on the discharge side of submersible sump pumps shall have factory installed exterior level and weight with sufficient weight to prevent the check valve from hammering against the seat when the sump pump stops.

2.5 BACKWATER VALVE

A. The backwater valve shall have a cast iron body, automatic thermoplastic type valve seat and flapper suited for water service. The flapper shall be slightly open during periods of non-operation. The pressure reducing valve shall meet ASME A112.14.1. The cleanout shall be extended to the finish floor and fit with a threaded countersunk plug. A clamping device shall be included when the cleanout extends through the waterproofing membrane.

B. When the backwater valve is installed greater than 600 mm (24 inches) below the finish floor elevation, a pit or manhole large enough for a repair person can enter to service the backwater valve shall be installed.

2.6 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. A backflow prevention assembly shall be installed at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. The backflow prevention assembly shall be approved by the University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USCFCCC).

B. The reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1013 with full port OS&Y positive-seal resilient gate valves and an integral relief monitor switch. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade 4. The seat ring and check valve shall be the thermoplastic type suited for water service. The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276/A276M. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The checks and the relief valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. An epoxy coated wye type strainer with flanged connections shall be installed on the inlet. Reduced pressure backflow preventers shall be installed in the following applications.

1. .
2. Water make up to heating systems, cooling tower, chilled water system, generators, and similar equipment consuming water.
3. Water service entrance from loop system.

C. The pipe applied or integral atmospheric vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1001. The main body shall be cast bronze. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The device shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the service line. The installation shall not be in a concealed or inaccessible location or where the venting of water from the device during normal operation is deemed objectionable. Atmospheric vacuum breakers shall be installed in the following applications.
   1. Hose bibs and sinks with threaded outlets.

D. The laboratory faucet vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1035. The main body shall be cast brass. Dual check valves with stainless steel working parts. The diaphragm and disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The device shall permit the attachment of portable hoses to laboratory faucets for non-continuous pressure applications.

2.7 THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVES

A. Thermostatic Mixing Valves shall comply with the following general performance requirements:
   1. Shall meet ASSE requirements for water temperature control.
   2. The body shall be cast bronze or brass with corrosion resistant internal parts preventing scale and biofilm build-up. Provide chrome-plated finish in exposed areas.
   3. No special tool shall be required for temperature adjustment, maintenance, replacing parts and disinfecting operations.
   4. Valve shall be able to be placed in various positions without making temperature adjustment or reading difficult.
   5. Valve finish shall be chrome plated in exposed areas.
   6. Valve shall allow easy temperature adjustments to allow hot water circulation. Internal parts shall be able to withstand disinfecting operations of chemical and thermal treatment of water temperatures up to 82°C (180°F) for 30 minutes or 50 mg/L (50 ppm) chlorine residual concentration for 24 hours.
   7. Parts shall be easily removed or replaced without dismantling the valves, for easy scale removal and disinfecting of parts.

8. Valve shall have a manual adjustable temperature control with locking mechanism to prevent tampering by end user. Outlet temperature shall be visible to ensure outlet temperature does not exceed specified limits, particularly after thermal eradication procedures.
9. Provide mixing valves with integral check valves with screens and stop valves.

B. Master Thermostatic Water Mixing Valves:
   1. Application: Tempered water distribution from hot water source.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
   3. Pressure Rating: 861 kPa (125 psig).
   4. Type: Exposed-mounting or Cabinet-type, as indicated, thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
   5. Connections: Flanged or threaded union inlets and outlet.
   6. Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
   7. Cabinet: Factory-fabricated, stainless steel, for recessed or surface mounting and with hinged, stainless-steel door.
   8. Thermometers shall be provided to indicate mixed water temperature.
   9. Provide a high temperature alarm device to detect mixing valve failure.

C. Hi-Lo Water-Mixing-Valve Assemblies:
   1. Application: Tempered water distribution from hot water source covering a wide range of flow.
   2. Description: Factory-fabricated, cabinet-type or exposed-mounting, thermostatically controlled, water-mixing-valve assembly in two-valve parallel arrangement including pressure regulators, pressure gauges and thermometer.
   3. Large-Flow Parallel: Master thermostatic water mixing valve and downstream pressure regulator with pressure gauges on inlet and outlet.
   4. Small-Flow Parallel: Master thermostatic water mixing valve.
   5. Master Thermostatic Mixing Valves: Comply with ASSE 1017.
   6. Water Regulator(s): Comply with ASSE 1003. Include pressure gauge on inlet and outlet.

7. Component Pressure Ratings: 861 kPa (125 psig) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
8. Cabinet: Factory-fabricated, stainless steel, for recessed or surface mounting and with hinged, stainless-steel door.
9. Connections: Soldered or threaded union inlets and outlet.
10. Thermometers shall be provided to indicate mixed water temperature.
11. Provide a high temperature alarm device to detect mixing valve failure.

D. Automatic Water Temperature Control Mixing Valves:
1. Application: Gang plumbing fixtures point-of-use when no other mixing at fixtures occurs.
2. Standard: ASSE 1069.
3. Pressure Rating: 861 kPa (125 psig).
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve set at 43 degrees C (110 degrees F).
5. Connections: Threaded union or soldered inlets and outlet.
6. Thermometers shall be provided to indicate mixed water temperature.
7. Upon cold water supply failure the hot water flow shall automatically be reduced to 0.5 gpm maximum.
8. Provide a high temperature alarm device to detect mixing valve failure.

E. Water Temperature Limiting Devices:
1. Application: Single plumbing fixture point-of-use such as sinks or lavatories.
2. Standard: ASSE 1070.
3. Pressure Rating: 861 kPa (125 psig).
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve set at 43 degrees C (110 degrees F).
5. Connections: Threaded union, compression or soldered inlets and outlet.
6. Upon cold water supply failure the hot water flow shall automatically be reduced to 0.2 gpm maximum.

F. Temperature Activated Mixing Valves:
1. Application: Emergency eye/face/drench shower equipment.
2. Standard: ASSE 1071.

3. Pressure Rating: 861 kPa (125 psig).
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve set at 24-30 degrees C (75-85 degrees F).
5. Connections: Soldered or threaded union inlets and outlet.
6. Cabinet: Factory-fabricated, stainless steel, for recessed or surface mounting and with hinged, stainless-steel door.
7. Thermometers shall be provided to indicate mixed water temperature.
8. Upon cold water supply failure the hot water flow shall automatically be reduced to 0.5 gpm maximum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.

C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.

D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.

C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.

E. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:
   1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level and on top of valve.

F. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that shall be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
   1. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are prohibited for this application.

G. Install pressure gauges on outlet of backflow preventers.

H. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

I. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets.
   1. Install thermometers if specified.
   2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

J. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

K. Install thermostatic balancing valves with inlet strainer and inlet and outlet isolation valves.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
   1. Calibrated balancing valves.
   2. Master, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
   3. Manifold, thermostatic, water-mixing-valve assemblies.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves and record data. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions. Permanently mark settings of valves and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

D. Testing and adjusting of balancing valves shall be performed by an independent NEBB Accredited Test and Balance Contractor. A final settings and flow report shall be submitted to the VA Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR).

3.5 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and CxA. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.6 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

s- - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 07 11
PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for the following:

1. Plumbing piping and equipment.
2. Re-insulation of plumbing piping and equipment after asbestos abatement and or replacement of any part of existing insulation system (insulation, vapor retarder jacket, protective coverings/jacket) damaged during construction.

B. Definitions:

1. ASJ: All Service Jacket, Kraft paper, white finish facing or jacket.
2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
3. All insulation systems installed within supply, return, exhaust, relief and ventilation air plenums shall be limited to uninhabited crawl spaces, areas above a ceiling or below the floor, attic spaces, interiors of air conditioned or heating ducts, and mechanical equipment rooms shall be noncombustible or shall be listed and labeled as having a flame spread indexes of not more than 25 and a smoke-developed index of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Note: ICC IMC, Section 602.2.1.
4. Cold: Equipment or piping handling media at design temperature of 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
5. Concealed: Piping above ceilings and in chases, and pipe spaces.
6. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
7. FSK: Foil-scrim-Kraft facing.
8. Hot: Plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 40 degrees C (104 degrees F).
9. Density: kg/m^3 - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).

10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
    a. Flat surface: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
    b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watts per linear meter (BTU per hour per linear foot) for a given outside diameter.
11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watts per meter, per degree K (BTU - inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders/vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of .02 perms.
13. HWR: Hot water recirculating.
14. CW: Cold water.
15. SW: Soft water.
16. HW: Hot water.
17. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
D. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT: Insulation containing asbestos material.
E. Section 02 82 13.13, GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT: Insulation containing asbestos material.
F. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
G. Section 11 41 21, WALK-IN COOLERS AND FREEZERS: Insulation used in refrigerators and freezers.
H. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 22.
I. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.
J. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.

K. Section 22 05 33, HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Insulation over heating cables.

L. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

M. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: electrical heat tracing systems.

N. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS: Exhaust stacks and muffler.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B209-2014.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-2011.....Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation

C449-2007 (R2013).....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement

C450-2008 (R2014).....Standard Practice for Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging

Adjunct to C450.....Compilation of Tables that Provide Recommended Dimensions for Prefab and Field Thermal Insulating Covers, etc.

C533-2013.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C547-2015.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation

C552-2014.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

C553-2013.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

C591-2013.....Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

C680-2014.....Standard Practice for Estimate of the Heat Gain or Loss and the Surface Temperatures of Insulated Flat, Cylindrical, and Spherical Systems by Use of Computer Programs

C612-2014.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C1126-2014.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

C1136-2012.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation

C1710-2011.....Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and Sheet Form

D1668/D1668M-1997a (2014)e1 Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing

E84-2015a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E2231-2015.....Standard Practice for Specimen Preparation and Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation to Assess Surface Burning Characteristics

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E-1979.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

D. International Code Council, (ICC):

IMC-2012.....International Mechanical Code

E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C (2)-1990....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (2)-1987...Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

MIL-PRF-19565C (1)-1988.Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-1987.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-2021.....Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

723-2008 (R2013).....Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1887-2004 (R2013).....Standard for Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics

H. 3E Plus® version 4.1 Insulation Thickness Computer Program: Available from NAIMA with free download; https://insulationinstitute.org/tools-resources/

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM Designation, Federal and Military specifications.
   a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
   b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
   c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
   d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation shall follow the guidelines in accordance with ASTM C1710.
   e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

f. All insulation fittings (exception flexible unicellular insulation) shall be fabricated in accordance with ASTM C450 and the referenced Adjunct to ASTM C450.

E. Samples:

1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ml (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.11.2.6, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe and duct insulation and coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels and duct silencers used in duct systems shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 and appropriate mounting practice, e.g. ASTM E2231.

4.3.3.3 Coverings and linings for air ducts, pipes, plenums and panels including all pipe and duct insulation materials shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service. In no case shall the test temperature be below 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

4.3.11.2.6.3 Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.11.2.6.8 Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of Section 4.3.

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, and ASTM E2231.
3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use shall have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer, description of the material, and the production date or code.

D. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all

special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version 2018 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe insulation jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

SPEC WRITE NOTE: Make material requirements agree with applicable requirements specified in the referenced Applicable Publications. Update and specify only that which applies to the project.

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m^3 (nominal 3 pcf), k = 0.037 (.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).

B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m^3 (nominal 1 pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31) Class B-5, Density 32 kg/m^3 (nominal 2

pcf), k = 0.04 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).

C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (446 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ) and with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) premolded fitting covering.

2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (842 degrees F).

2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, Type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with vapor retarder and all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ) and with PVC premolded fitting covering.

B. Equipment Insulation, ASTM C1126, Type II, grade 1, k = 0.021 (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ).

2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C552, density 120 kg/m^3 (7.5 pcf) nominal, k = 0.033 (0.29) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F).

B. Pipe insulation for use at process temperatures below ambient air to 482 degrees C (900 degrees F) with or without all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ).

C. Pipe insulation for use at process temperatures for pipe and tube below ambient air temperatures or where condensation control is necessary are to be installed with a vapor retarder/barrier system of with or without all service vapor retarder sealed jacket (ASJ) system. Without ASJ shall require all longitudinal and circumferential joints to be vapor sealed with vapor barrier mastic.

D. Cellular glass thermal insulation intended for use on surfaces operating at temperatures between –268 and 482 degrees C (–450 and 900 degrees F). It is possible that special fabrication or techniques for pipe insulation, or both, shall be required for application in the temperature range from 121 to 427 degrees C (250 to 800 degrees F).

2.5 POLYISOCYANURATE CLOSED-CELL RIGID

A. Preformed (fabricated) pipe insulation, ASTM C591, Type IV, K=0.027(0.19) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for use at temperatures up to 149 degree C (300 degree F) with factory applied PVDC or all service vapor retarder jacket with PVC premolded fitting covers.

B. Equipment and duct insulation, ASTM C591, Type IV, K=0.027(0.19) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F) with PVDC or all service jacket vapor retarder jacket.

2.7 CALCIUM SILICATE

A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.

B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.

C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II.

D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	**TYPE I**	**TYPE II**
Surface Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m^3 (lb/ ft3)	240 (15)	352 (22)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft^2 degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (199 degrees F)	0.065 (0.45)	0.078 (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

2.8 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be ASJ or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.

B. ASJ shall be white finish (kraft paper) bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture is 50 units,

suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: FSK or PVDC type for concealed ductwork and equipment.

D. Except for flexible elastomeric cellular thermal insulation (not for high humidity exposures), field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping as well as on interior piping exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.)in high humidity locations conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.

E. Except for cellular glass thermal insulation, when all longitudinal and circumferential joints are vapor sealed with a vapor barrier mastic or caulking, vapor barrier jackets may not be provided. For aesthetic and physical abuse applications, exterior jacketing is recommended. Otherwise field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the applicable specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping as well as on interior piping exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) in high humidity locations conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.

F. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2070 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with

integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.

G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be PVC conforming to Fed Spec L-P-535E, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape. Staples, tacks, or any other attachment that penetrates the PVC covering is not allowed on any form of a vapor barrier system in below ambient process temperature applications.

H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated or with cut aluminum gores to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) minimum thickness aluminum. Aluminum fittings shall be of same construction with an internal moisture barrier as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands with wing seals shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 15 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

I. Aluminum jacket-Rectangular breeching: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.5 mm (0.020 inches) thick with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) corrugations or 0.8 mm (0.032 inches) thick with no corrugations. System shall be weatherproof if used for outside service.

2.9 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m^3 (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	**Insert Blocks mm (inches)**
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	**Insert Blocks mm (inches)**
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F)), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m^3 (3.0 pcf).

2.10 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.

B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.

C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179A, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.

D. Mil. Spec. MIL-PRF-19565C, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.

E. Mil. Spec. MIL-PRFC-19565C, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.

F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.

G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.11 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel. Staples are not allowed for below ambient vapor barrier applications.

C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy or stainless steel.

D. Bands: 13 mm (1/2 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

E. Tacks, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall NOT be used to attach/close the any type of vapor retarder jacketing. Thumb tacks sometimes used on PVC jacketing and preformed fitting covers closures are not allowed for below ambient vapor barrier applications.

2.12 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668/D1668M, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt or white resin treated).

B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079H, Type II, Class 1.

D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.

E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.

F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535E, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 10 to 121 degrees C (50 to 250 degrees F). Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) provide mitered pipe insulation of the same type as insulating straight pipe. Provide double layer insert. Provide vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape matching the color of the PVC jacket.

2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Other than pipe insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.14 FLAME AND SMOKE

A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Required pressure tests of piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.

B. Except for specific exceptions or as noted, insulate all specified equipment, and piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories). Insulate each pipe individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.

C. Where removal of insulation of piping and equipment is required to comply with Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT and Section 02 82 13.13, GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT, such areas shall be reinsulated to comply with this specification.

D. Insulation materials shall be installed with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down and sealed at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A).

E. Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).

F. Install vapor stops with operating temperature 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps, fittings, and equipment and particularly in straight lengths every 4.6 to 6.1 meters (approx. 15 to 20 feet) of pipe insulation. The annular space between the pipe and pipe insulation of approx. 25 mm (1 inch) in length at every vapor stop shall be sealed with appropriate vapor barrier sealant. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

G. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as cold water pumps and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment. Do not insulate over equipment nameplate data.

H. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer coating (caution about coating’s maximum temperature limit) or jacket material.

I. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.

J. Plumbing work not to be insulated unless otherwise noted:
   1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.
   2. Chromium plated brass piping.
   3. Water piping in contact with earth.
   4. Distilled water piping.

K. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum wet or dry film thickness. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

L. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. Use of polyurethane or polyisocyanurate spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

M. Firestop Pipe insulation:
   1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Firestopping insulation shall be UL listed as defined in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
   2. Pipe penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
      a. Pipe risers through floors
      b. Pipe chase walls and floors
      c. Smoke partitions
      d. Fire partitions
      e. Hourly rated walls

N. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm (1 inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipe insulations. Provide freeze protection for cold water make-up piping and equipment where indicated on the drawings as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).

O. Provide vapor barrier systems as follows:
   1. All piping exposed to outdoor weather.

2. All interior piping conveying fluids exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) below ambient air temperature in high humidity locations.

P. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
1. All plumbing piping exposed to outdoor weather.
2. Piping exposed in building, within 1829 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets except for cold pipe or tubing applications. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
3. A 50 mm (2 inch) jacket overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints with the overlap at the bottom.

Q. Provide PVC jackets over insulation as follows:
1. Piping exposed in building, within 1829 mm (6 feet) of the floor, on piping that is not precluded in previous sections.
2. A 50 mm (2 inch) jacket overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints with the overlap at the bottom.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber Board:
1. Vapor retarder faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. (Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.) Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
2. Plain unfaced board:
   a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
   b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating

and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowelled to a smooth finish.

c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.

3. Cold equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2inch) thick insulation faced with vapor retarder ASJ or FSK. Seal all facings, laps, and termination points and do not use staples or other attachments that may puncture ASJ or FSK.
   a. Water filter, chemical feeder pot or tank.
   b. Pneumatic, cold storage water and surge tanks.
4. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with unsealed ASJ or FSK.
   a. Domestic water heaters and hot water storage tanks (not factory insulated).
   b. Booster water heaters for dietetics dish and pot washers and for washdown grease-extracting hoods.

B. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe, aligning all longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation except for cold piping. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide cellar glass inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
   a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or more.
   b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts surface temperature of above 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide mitered preformed insulation of the same type as the installed straight pipe insulation for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees

F). Secure first layer of mineral fiber insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.

c. Factory preformed, ASTM C547 or fabricated mitered sections, joined with adhesive or (hot only) wired in place. (Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.) For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.

d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).

3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

C. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:

1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided, exterior only, for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
2. Note the ASTM E84 or UL 723 surface burning characteristics requirements of maximum 25/50 indexes in paragraph "Quality Assurance".
3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together.
5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
8. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1 inch) thick for all pipe sizes depending on high humidity exposures.
   a. Body of roof and overflow drains horizontal runs and offsets (including elbows) of interior downspout piping in all areas above pipe basement.
   b. Waste piping from electric water coolers and icemakers to drainage system.

c. Waste piping located above basement floor from ice making and film developing equipment and air handling units, from equipment (including trap) to main vertical waste pipe.

d. MRI quench vent piping.

e. Bedpan sanitizer atmospheric vent

f. Reagent grade water piping.

g. Cold water piping, exterior only.

D. Cellular Glass Insulation:

1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

2. Underground piping other than or in lieu of that specified in Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION: Type II, factory jacketed with a 3 mm laminate jacketing consisting of 3000 mm x 3000 mm (10 ft x 10 ft) asphalt impreganted glass fabric, bituminous mastic and outside protective plastic film.

   a. 75 mm (3 inches) thick for hot water piping.

   b. As scheduled at the end of this section for chilled water piping.

   c. Underground piping: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Seal longitudinal self-sealing lap. Use field fabricated or factory made fittings. Seal butt joints and fitting with jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Use 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips to seal butt joints.

   d. Provide expansion chambers for pipe loops, anchors and wall penetrations as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

   e. Underground insulation shall be inspected and approved by the COR as follows:

      1) Insulation in place before coating.

      2) After coating.

   f. Sand bed and backfill: Minimum 75 mm (3 inches) all around insulated pipe or tank, applied after coating has dried.

   g. All piping up to 482 degrees C (900 degrees F) requiring protection from physical heavy contact/abuse including in mechanical rooms and exposures to the public.

3. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

E. Polyisocyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid Insulation:

1. Polyisocyanurate closed-cell rigid insulation (PIR) may be provided for exterior piping and equipment for temperature up to 149 degree C (300 degree F).
2. Install insulation, vapor retarder and jacketing per manufacturer's recommendations. Particular attention should be paid to recommendations for joint staggering, adhesive application, external hanger design, expansion/contraction joint design and spacing and vapor retarder integrity.
3. Install insulation with all joints tightly butted (except expansion) joints in hot applications). Provide insulation contractions joints for very cold process temperatures.
4. If insulation thickness exceeds 65 mm (2-1/2 inches), install as a double layer system with longitudinal (lap) and butt joint staggering as recommended by manufacturer.
5. For cold applications, vapor retarder shall be installed in a continuous manner. No staples, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall be used to attach the vapor retarder or jacketing. No wire ties capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall be used to hold the insulation in place. Stainless steel banding shall be used for cold applications to attach PVC or metal jacketing.
6. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane or polyisocyanurate spray-foam to fill PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
7. For cold applications, the vapor retarder on elbows/fittings shall be either mastic-fabric-mastic or 2 mil thick PVDC vapor retarder adhesive tape. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
8. All PVC and metal jacketing shall be installed so as to naturally shed water. Joints shall point down and shall be sealed with either adhesive or caulking (except for periodic slip joints). Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

9. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristic requirements of 25/50 in paragraph "Quality Assurance". Refer to paragraph "General Requirements" for items not to be insulated.
10. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

F.

G. Calcium Silicate:

1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified below for piping other than in boiler plant.

Nominal Thickness Of Calcium Silicate Insulation (Non-Boiler Plant)				
Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)	Thru 25 (1)	32 to 75 (1-1/4 to 3)	100-200 (4 to 8)	Greater than 200 (8)
93-260 degrees C (199-500 degrees F)(HPS, HPR)	100(4)	125(5)	150(6)	Greater than 150(6)

2. MRI Quench Vent Insulation: Type I, class D, 150 mm (6 inch) nominal thickness.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	**Insulation Material**	**Less than 25 (1)**	**25 – 32 (1 – 1¼)**	**38 – 75 (1½ - 3)**	**100 (4) and Greater**
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam (Above ground	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)

(Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	piping only) (exterior locations only)				
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Cellular Glass Thermal	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
4-15 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) cold water piping	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam (Above ground piping only) (exterior locations only)	25 (1.0)	25(1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)
4-15 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) cold water piping	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid(Exterior Locations only)	25 (1.0)	25(1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)
4-15 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) Ice water piping	Cellular Glass Thermal	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 22.

B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning plumbing systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.

B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 22 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 22, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The Plumbing systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of the Building Plumbing Systems will require inspection of individual elements of the Plumbing construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning Plan to schedule inspections as required to support the commissioning process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader

sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 22 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. . All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Resident Engineer after submission

and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 22 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 22 11 00
FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

G. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

H. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

I. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A13.1-2007 (R2013).....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems

B16.3-2011.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300

B16.9-2012.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

B16.11-2011.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

B16.12-2009 (R2014).....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings

B16.15-2013 .....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250

B16.18-2012.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.22-2013.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.24-2011.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -

BPVC Section IX-2015....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications

C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1010-2004.....Performance Requirements for Water Hammer Arresters

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-1999 (R2014)...Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A53/A53M-2012.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

A183-2014.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

A269/A269M-2014e1.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

A312/A312M-2015.....Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes

A403/A403M-2014.....Standard Specification for Wrought Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping Fittings

A536-1984 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

A733-2013.....Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples

B32-2008 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B43-2014.....Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes

B61-2008 (R2013).....Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings

B62-2009.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B75/B75M-2011.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube

B88-2014.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

B584-2014.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

B687-1999 (R2011).....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

C919-2012.....Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications

D1785-2012.....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120

D2000-2012.....Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

D2564-2012.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems

D2657-2007.....Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings

D2855-1996 (R2010).....Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings

D4101-2014.....Standard Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials

E1120-2008.....Standard Specification for Liquid Chlorine

E1229-2008.....Standard Specification for Calcium Hypochlorite

F2389-2010.....Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems

F2620-2013.....Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings

F2769-2014.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene of Raised Temperature (PE-RT) Plastic Hot and Cold-Water Tubing and Distribution Systems

E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

C110-2012.....Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings

C151-2009.....Ductile Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast

C153-2011.....Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings

C203-2008.....Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot Applied

C213-2007.....Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines

C651-2014.....Disinfecting Water Mains

F. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8M/A5.8-2011-AMD1....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

G. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code

H. Manufacturers Specification Society (MSS):

SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

SP-72-2010a.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

I. NSF International (NSF):

14-2015.....Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials

61-2014a.....Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

J. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):

PDI-WH 201-2010.....Water Hammer Arrestors

K. Department of Veterans Affairs:

H-18-8-2013.....Seismic Design Handbook

H-18-10.....Plumbing Design Manual

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTIONS", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

D. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

F. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. A certificate shall be submitted prior to welding of steel piping showing the Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and no more than one year old. Welder's qualifications shall be in accordance with ASME BPVC Section IX.

B. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be by the same manufacturer as the groove components.

C. All pipe, couplings, fittings, and specialties shall bear the identification of the manufacturer and any markings required by the applicable referenced standards.

D. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all

performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 SPARE PARTS

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A list of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version 2018 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certificate if applicable that all results

of tests were within limits specified. If a certificate is not available, all documentation shall be on the Certifier's letterhead.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead are prohibited in any potable water system intended for human consumption and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9.

B. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended.

2.2 UNDERGROUND WATER SERVICE CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

A. From inside face of exterior wall to approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building and underground inside building, material to be the same for the size specified inside the building.

B. 75 mm (3 inch) Diameter and Greater: Ductile iron, AWWA C151, 2413 kPa (350 psig) pressure class, exterior bituminous coating, and cement lined. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible. Provide flanged and anchored connection to interior piping.

C. Under 75 mm (3 inch) Diameter: Copper tubing, ASTM B88, Type K, seamless, annealed. Fittings are as specified in paragraph "Above Ground (Interior) Water Piping". Use brazing alloys, AWS A5.8M/A5.8, Classification BCuP.

D. Flexible Expansion Joint: Ductile iron with ball joints rated for 1725 kPa (250 psig) working pressure conforming to AWWA C153, capable of deflecting a minimum of 20 degrees in each direction. Flexible expansion joint size shall match the pipe size it is connected to and shall have the expansion capability designed as an integral part of the ductile iron ball castings. Pressure containing parts shall be lined with a minimum of 15 mils of fusion bonded epoxy conforming to the applicable requirements of AWWA C213 and shall be factory tested with a 1500-volt spark test. Flexible expansion joint shall have flanged connections conforming to AWWA C110. Bolts and nuts shall be 316 stainless steel and gaskets shall be neoprene. The flexible expansion fitting shall not expand or exert an axial thrust under internal water pressure. Provide piping joint restraints at each mechanical joint end

connection and piping restraints at the penetration of the building wall. The restraints shall be provided to address the developed thrust at the change of piping direction.

2.3 ABOVE GROUND (INTERIOR) WATER PIPING

A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or L, drawn. shall be used.

B. Fittings for Copper Tube:

1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ASME B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, solder or braze joints. Use 95/5 tin and antimony for all soldered joints.
2. Grooved fittings, 50 to 150 mm (2 to 6 inch) wrought copper ASTM B75/B75M C12200, 125 to 150 mm (5 to 6 inch) bronze casting ASTM B584, C84400. Mechanical grooved couplings, 2070 kPa (300 psig) minimum ductile iron, ASTM A536 Grade 448-310-12 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M Grade 22410 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.
3. Mechanical press-connect fittings for copper pipe and tube **are prohibited**. See Plumbing Design Manual for additional information.
4. Mechanically formed tee connection: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall ensure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting. Braze joints.
5. Flanged fittings, bronze, class 150, solder-joint ends conforming to ASME B16.24.

C

D. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining pipe or tubing with dissimilar end connections.

E. Solder: ASTM B32 alloy type Sb5, HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.

F. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, brazing filler metals shall be BCuP series for copper to copper joints and BAg series for copper to steel joints.

G. Re-agent Grade Water Piping and Dialysis Water Piping:

1. Polypropylene, ASTM F2389, Schedule 80 pressure pipe without additions of modifiers, plasticizers, colorants, stabilizers or lubricants. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible. This virgin un-plasticized pipe and fittings shall transport 10 megohm water with no loss of purity. Provide socket or butt end fittings with ASTM D2657 heat fusion joints.
2. Polyethylene, ASTM F2769, Schedule 80, food and medical grade, capable of transporting 10 megohm water with no loss of purity. Processed by continuous compression molding without the addition of fillers, polymer modifiers or processing aids. Uniform color with no cracks, flaws, blisters or other imperfections in appearance. Provide ASTM D2657 or ASTM F2620 heat fusion butt welded joints. In accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, provide continuous channel support under all horizontal piping.
3. Reverse Osmosis (RO) Water Piping:
   a. Low Pressure Feed, Reject and Recycle Piping: Less than or equal to 520 kPa (75 psig): ASTM D1785, Schedule 80 PVC, ASTM D2855 socket welded and flanged.
   b. RO Product Tubing from each Membrane Housing: ASTM D1785, Schedule 80 PVC, ASTM D2855 socket welded and flanged.
   c. Low Pressure Control and Pressure Gage Tubing: Polyethylene.
   d. High Pressure Reject and Recycle Piping: Greater than 520 kPa (75 psig): ASTM A269/A269M, Type 304 schedule 10 stainless steel with butt welded joints.
   e. High Pressure Control and Pressure Gage Tubing: 6895 kPa (1000 psig) burst nylon.

2.4 EXPOSED WATER PIPING

A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed water piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment, and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
   1. Pipe: ASTM B43, standard weight.
   2. Fittings: ASME B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish.
   3. Nipples: ASTM B687, Chromium-plated.

4. Unions: MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

B. Unfinished Rooms, Mechanical Rooms and Kitchens: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.5 ETHYLENE OXIDE (ETO) STERILIZER WATER SUPPLY PIPING

A. Stainless steel, ASTM A312, Schedule 10 with stainless-steel butt-welded fittings. Provide on sterilizer water supply.

2.6 TRAP PRIMER WATER PIPING

A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, type K, hard drawn.

B. Fittings: Bronze castings conforming to ASME B16.18 Solder joints.

C. Solder: ASTM B32 alloy type Sb5. Provide non-corrosive flux.

2.7 STRAINERS

A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on suction side of pumps, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.

B. Water: Basket or "Y" type with easily removable cover and brass strainer basket.

C. Body: Less than 75 mm (3 inches), brass or bronze; 75 mm (3 inches) and greater, cast iron or semi-steel.

2.8 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between pipe of dissimilar metals.

2.9 STERILIZATION CHEMICALS

A. Hypochlorite: ASTM E1229.

B. Liquid Chlorine: ASTM E1120.

2.10 WATER HAMMER ARRESTER

A. Closed copper tube chamber with permanently sealed 413 kPa (60 psig) air charge above a Double O-ring piston. Two high heat Buna-N 0-rings pressure packed and lubricated with FDA approved silicone compound. All units shall be designed in accordance with ASSE 1010. Access shall be provided where devices are concealed within partitions or above ceilings. Size and install in accordance with PDI-WH 201 requirements. Provide water hammer arrestors at:

1. All solenoid valves.

2. All groups of two or more flush valves.
3. All quick opening or closing valves.
4. All medical washing equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the International Plumbing Code and the following:

1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to remove burrs and a clean smooth finish restored to full pipe inside diameter.
3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work/trades.
4. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
   a. All piping shall be supported per the IPC, H-18-8 Seismic Design Handbook, MSS SP-58, and SMACNA as required.
   b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
   c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
      1) Solid or split un-plated cast iron.
      2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
      3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
      4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
      5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
      6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
      7) Pipe Hangers and Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or carbon steel. Pipe Hangers and riser clamps shall have a copper finish when supporting bare copper pipe or tubing.

8) Rollers: Cast iron.

9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.

10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180-degree (minimum) metal protection shield centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield thickness and length shall be engineered and sized for distribution of loads to preclude crushing of insulation without breaking the vapor barrier. The shield shall be sized for the insulation and have flared edges to protect vapor-retardant jacket facing. To prevent the shield from sliding out of the clevis hanger during pipe movement, center-ribbed shields shall be used.

11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.

12) With the installation of each flexible expansion joint, provide piping restraints for the upstream and downstream section of the piping at the flexible expansion joint. Provide calculations supporting the restraint length design and type of selected restraints. Restraint calculations shall be based on the criteria from the manufacturer regarding their restraint design.

6. Install chrome plated cast brass escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

7. Penetrations:

   a. Firestopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke, and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the firestopping materials.

b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

c. Acoustical sealant: Where pipes pass through sound rated walls, seal around the pipe penetration with an acoustical sealant that is compliant with ASTM C919.

B. Domestic Water piping shall conform to the following:

1. Grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers and all low points in system. Design domestic hot and cold water circulating lines with no traps.
2. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

3.2 TESTS

A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections. Submit testing plan to COR 10 working days prior to test date.

B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 1035 kPa (150 psig) gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested. Pressure gauge shall have 1 psig increments.

C. Re-agent Grade Water Systems: Fill system with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 1380 kPa (200 psig) gage during inspection and prove tight.

D. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1-1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.

E. The test pressure shall hold for the minimum time duration required by the applicable plumbing code or authority having jurisdiction.

3.3 STERILIZATION

A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.

B. Use liquid chlorine or hypochlorite for sterilization.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 13 00
FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section pertains to sanitary sewer and vent systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.

D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant products.

E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.

F. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.

G. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

H. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

I. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A13.1-2007.....Identification of Piping Systems
A112.36.2M-1991.....Cleanouts
A112.6.3-2019.....Floor and Trench Drains
B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
B16.1-2015.....Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
B16.4-2016.....Grey Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
B16.15-2018.....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and 250
B16.18-2018.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
B16.21-2016.....Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
B16.22-2018.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
B16.23-2016.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV
B16.24-2016.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, and Valves: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
B16.29-2017.....Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV
B16.39-2014.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
B18.2.1-2012.....Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)

C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1001-2017.....Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers

1018-2001.....Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Valves – Potable Water Supplied

1044-2015.....Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Devices – Drainage Types and Electronic Design Types

1079-2012.....Performance Requirements for Dielectric Pipe Unions

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A53/A53M-2018.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated, Welded and Seamless

A74-2017.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

A888-2018a.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

B32-2008(R2014).....Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B43-2015.....Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes

B88-2016.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

B306-2013.....Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)

B687-1999(R2016).....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

B813-2016.....Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube

B828-2016.....Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings

C564-2014.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

D2321-2018.....Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications

E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):

2006.....Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook

301-2012.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

310-2012.....Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

F. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):

A4015-14/19.....Copper Tube Handbook

G. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2018.....International Plumbing Code

H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS):

SP-123-2018.....Non-Ferrous Threaded and Solder-Joint Unions for Use with Copper Water Tube

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

J. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

508-99 (R2013).....Standard For Industrial Control Equipment

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING”, with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Piping.
2. Floor Drains.
3. Cleanouts.
4. Trap Seal Protection.
5. Penetration Sleeves.
6. Pipe Fittings.

7. Traps.
8. Exposed Piping and Fittings.

D. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.

E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts, and troubleshooting guide:
1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's bio-based Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

B. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph "AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION" of Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY WASTE, DRAIN, AND VENT PIPING

A. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings.
1. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
a. Pipe buried in or in contact with earth.
b. Sanitary pipe extensions to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of the building.
c. Interior waste and vent piping above grade.
2. Cast iron Pipe shall be bell and spigot or hubless (plain end or no-hub or hubless).

3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI 301, ASTM A888, or ASTM A74.
4. Cast iron pipe and fittings shall be made from a minimum of 95 percent post-consumer recycled material.
5. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM C564.

B. Copper Tube, (DWV):

1. Copper DWV tube sanitary waste, drain and vent pipe may be used for piping above ground, except for urinal drains.
2. The copper DWV tube shall be drainage type, drawn temper conforming to ASTM B306.
3. The copper drainage fittings shall be cast copper or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.23 or ASME B16.29.
4. The joints shall be lead free, using a water flushable flux, and conforming to ASTM B32.

2.2 PUMP DISCHARGE PIPING

A. Copper pump discharge pipe and fittings:

1. Copper tube shall be hard drawn Type L conforming to ASTM B88.
2. Fittings shall be cast copper alloy conforming to ASME B16.18 or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.22 with solder joint ends.
3. Unions shall be copper alloy, hexagonal stock body with ball and socket, metal to metal seating surface conforming to MSS SP-123 with female solder-joint or threaded ends.
4. Flanges shall be Class 150, cast copper conforming to ASME B16.24 with solder-joint end.
   a. Flange gaskets shall be full face, flat nonmetallic, asbestos free conforming to ASME B16.21.
   b. Flange nuts and bolts shall be carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.2.1.
5. Solder shall be lead free, water flushable flux conforming to ASTM B32 and ASTM B813.

2.3 EXPOSED WASTE PIPING

A. Chrome plated brass piping of full iron pipe size shall be used in finished rooms for exposed waste piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
   1. The Pipe shall meet ASTM B43, regular weight.
   2. The Fittings shall conform to ASME B16.15
   3. Nipples shall conform to ASTM B687, Chromium-plated.
   4. Unions shall be brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

B. In unfinished Rooms such as mechanical Rooms and Kitchens, Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. The pipe materials specified under the paragraph "Sanitary Waste, Drain, and Vent Piping" can be used. The sanitary pipe in unfinished rooms shall be painted as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear and corrosion resistant metal, tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
   1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
   2. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.

B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 861 kPa (125 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82 degrees C (180 degrees F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non-conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt

sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.

D. The di-electric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F1545 with a pressure rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107 degrees C (225 degrees F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

2.5 CLEANOUTS

A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged sanitary line.

B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside calk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated in the contract document and at every building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty type.

C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, the cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel-bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) shall be furnished at each wall cleanout. Where the piping is concealed, a

fixture trap or a fixture with integral trap, readily removable without disturbing concealed pipe, shall be accepted as a cleanout equivalent providing the opening to be used as a cleanout opening is the size required.

D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/hubless cast iron ferrule. Plain end (hubless) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (hubless) blind plug and clamp.

2.6 FLOOR DRAINS

A. General Data: floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. A caulking flange, inside gasket, or hubless connection shall be provided for connection to cast iron pipe, screwed or no hub outlets for connection to steel pipe. The drain connection shall be bottom outlet. A membrane clamp and extensions shall be provided, if required, where installed in connection with waterproof membrane. Puncturing membrane other than for drain opening shall not be permitted. Double drainage pattern floor drains shall have integral seepage pan for embedding into floor construction, and weep holes to provide adequate drainage from pan to drain pipe..

B. Type C (FD-C) medium duty (non-traffic) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type C floor drain shall have a cast iron body, double drainage pattern, clamping device, light duty nickel bronze adjustable strainer with round or square grate of 150 mm (6 inches) width or diameter minimum for toilet rooms, showers and kitchens.

C. Type F (FD-F) medium duty (non-traffic) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type F floor drain shall be have a cast iron body with flange, integral reversible clamping device, seepage openings and a 228 mm (9 inch) two-piece satin nickel-bronze or satin bronze strainer for use with seamless vinyl floors in toilet rooms and showers.

D. Type H (FD-H) medium duty (non-traffic) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type H drain shall have a cast iron body, double drainage pattern, without sediment bucket but with loose set nickel bronze grate, secondary strainer, and integral clamping collar. The

grate shall be 300 mm (12 inches) in diameter or 300 mm (12 inches) square. The drain body shall be 150 mm (6 inches) deep.

E. Type O (FD-O) medium duty (non-traffic) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type O floor drain shall have a cast iron body, double drainage pattern, clamping device, less grate and sediment basket but with dome type secondary strainer. The drain shall be 300 mm (12 inches) in diameter or 300 mm (12 inches) square and approximately 150 mm (6 inches) deep. The interior and exposed exterior surfaces shall have an acid resisting, enamel finish for sanitary areas.

F. Type P (FD-P) medium duty (non-traffic) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type P floor drain shall have a cast iron body, double drainage pattern, with all interior and exposed exterior surfaces provided with acid resistant enamel finish for sanitary areas. The type P floor drain shall have a clamping device, secured nickel bronze rim, an aluminum enameled finish sediment basket perforated with not less than 27,000 square mm (42 square inches) of free area and approximately 100 mm (4 inches) deep. The sediment bucket shall be provided with grips for easy handling. The loose-set, nickel bronze grate shall be approximately 7,700 square mm (12 square inches) and of sufficient strength to support pedestrian traffic. Ample space between body of drain and sediment basket shall be provided for free flow of waste liquids.

G. Type S (FD-S) floor sink shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type S floor sink shall be constructed from type 304 stainless steel and shall be 300 mm (12 inches) square, and 200 mm (8 inches deep). The interior surface shall be polished. The double drainage flange shall be provided with weep holes, internal dome strainer, and heavy duty non-tilting loose set grate. A clamping device shall be provided.

2.7 TRAPS

A. Traps shall be provided on all sanitary branch waste connections from fixtures or equipment not provided with traps. Exposed brass shall be polished brass chromium plated with nipple and set screw escutcheons. Concealed traps may be rough cast brass or same material as the piping they are connected to. Slip joints are prohibited on sewer side of trap. Traps shall correspond to fittings on cast iron soil pipe or

steel pipe respectively, and size shall be as required by connected service or fixture.

2.8 PRIMER VALVES AND TRAP SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS

A. Trap Primer (TP-1): The trap seal primer system shall be electronic type conforming to ASSE 1044.
   1. The controller shall have a 24 hour programmable timer, solid state, 6 outlet zones, minimum adjustable run time of 1 minute for each zone, 12 hour program battery backup, manual switch for 120VAC power, 120VAC to 24VAC internal transformer, fuse protected circuitry, UL listed, 120VAC input-24VAC output, constructed of enameled steel or plastic.
   2. The cabinet shall be recessed mounting with a stainless steel cover.
   3. The solenoid valve shall have a brass body, suitable for potable water service, normally closed, 861 kPa (125 psig) rated, 24VAC.
   4. The control wiring shall be copper in accordance with the National Electric Code (NFPA 70), Article 725 and not less than 18 gauge. All wiring shall be in conduit and in accordance with Division 26 of the specifications.
   5. The vacuum breaker shall conform to ASSE 1001.

B. Trap Primer (TP-2): The trap seal primer valve shall be hydraulic, supply type with a pressure rating of 861 kPa (125 psig) and conforming to standard ASSE 1018.
   1. The inlet and outlet connections shall be 15 mm or DN15 (NPS 1/2 inch)
   2. The trap seal primer valve shall be fully automatic with an all brass or bronze body.
   3. The trap seal primer valve shall be activated by a drop in building water pressure, no adjustment required.
   4. The trap seal primer valve shall include a manifold when serving two, three, or four traps.
   5. The manifold shall be omitted when serving only one trap.

2.9 PENETRATION SLEEVES

A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor

membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that shall extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that shall extend through the floor slab. A waterproof caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.

B. Branch piping shall be installed for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.

D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.

E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings where possible.

F. The piping shall be installed to permit valve servicing or operation.

G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.

H. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.

I. Changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and eighth bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow greater than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

J. Buried soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed according to manufacturer’s written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

K. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"

L. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to Copper Development Association's (CDA) "Copper Tube Handbook".

M. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.

C. Hubless or No-hub, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.

D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service.
2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.

E. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead-free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.

B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES

A. All piping shall be supported according to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these the code and Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING the most restrictive or the requirement that specifies supports with highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply.

B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be painted according to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.

C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.

D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:

1. 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 inch to NPS 2 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
2. 75 mm or DN75 (NPS 3 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 15 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
3. 100 mm or DN100 to 125 mm or DN125 (NPS 4 inch to NPS 5 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 18 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
4. 150 mm or DN150 to 200 mm or DN200 (NPS 6 inch to NPS 8 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 20 mm (3/4 inch) rod.
5. 250 mm or DN250 to 300 mm or DN300 (NPS 10 inch to NPS 12 inch): 1500 mm (60 inch) with 23 mm (7/8 inch) rod.

E. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.6 m (15 feet).

F. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers shall have the following characteristics:

1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
4. Adjustable floor rests and base flanges shall be steel.
5. Hanger rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.

6. Riser clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
7. Rollers shall be cast iron.
8. See Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, for requirements on insulated pipe protective shields at hanger supports.

G. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted in the contract documents for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.

H. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be provided at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

I. Penetrations:
   1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
   2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

J. Exhaust vents shall be extended separately through roof. Sanitary vents shall not connect to exhaust vents.

3.5 TESTS

A. Sanitary waste and drain systems shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.

B. Waste System tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.
   1. If entire system is tested for a water test, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If the waste system is tested in sections,

tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.

2. For an air test, an air pressure of 34 kPa (5 psig) gauge shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gauge shall be used for the air test.
3. After installing all fixtures and equipment, open water supply so that all p-traps can be observed. For 15 minutes of operation, all p-traps shall be inspected for leaks and any leaks found shall be corrected.
4. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
   a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of .25 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
   b. Peppermint Test: Introduce 60 ml (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 14 00
FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes the requirements for storm drainage systems, including piping and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.

D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.

F. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.

G. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A112.6.4-2003 (R2012) ..Roof, Deck, and Balcony Drains
A13.1-2007 (R2013).....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch
B16.3-2011.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300
B16.9-2012.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
B16.11-2011.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
B16.12-2009 (R2014).....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
B16.15-2013.....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250

B16.18-2012.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.22-2013.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.23-2011.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV

B16.29-2012.....Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings – DWV

C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE)

1079-2012.....Performance Requirements for Dielectric Pipe Unions

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-1999 (R2014)...Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A53/A53M-2012.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated Welded and Seamless

A74-2013a.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

A183-2014.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

A312/A312M-2015.....Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes

A536-1984(R2014).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

A733-2013.....Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples

A888-2013a.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

B32-2008 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B61-2008 (R2013).....Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings

B62-2009.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B75/B75M-2011.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube

B88-2014.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

B306-2013.....Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)

B584-2014.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

B687-1999 (R2011).....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

B828-2002 (R2010).....Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings

B813-2010.....Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube

C564-2014.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

C1173-2010 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Piping Systems

D2000-2012.....Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

D2321-2014e1.....Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications

D4101-2014.....Standard Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials

F477-2014.....Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

F1545-2015.....Standard Specification for Plastic-Lined Ferrous Metal Pipe, Fittings, and Flanges

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8M/A5.8 AMD1-2011....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

F. Copper Development Association (CDA):

A4015-2011.....Copper Tube Handbook

G. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):

301-2012.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

310-2012.....Standard Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

H. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code

I. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):

SP-72-2010a.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 14 00, FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Pipe and Fittings.
2. Specialty Pipe Fittings.
3. Cleanouts.
4. Roof Drains.
5. Expansion Joints.
6. Downspout Nozzles.
7. Sleeve Flashing Devices.

D. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane.

E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

F. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the

testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STORM WATER DRAIN PIPING

A. Cast Iron Storm Pipe and Fittings:

1. Cast iron storm pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
   a. Pipe buried in or in contact with earth.
   b. Extension of pipe to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building walls.
   c. Interior storm piping above grade.
   d. All mechanical equipment rooms or other areas containing mechanical air handling equipment.
2. The cast iron storm pipe shall be bell and spigot, or hubless (plain end or no-hub) as required by selected jointing method.
3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI 301, ASTM A888, or ASTM A74.
4. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM C564.

B. Copper Tube, (DWV): May be used for piping above ground.

1. The copper DWV tube shall be drainage type, drawn temper conforming to ASTM B306.
2. The copper drainage fittings shall be cast copper or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.23 or ASME 16.29.

3. The joints shall be lead free, using a water flushable flux, and conforming to ASTM B32.

D. Roof drain piping and body of drain in locations where the outdoor conditions are subject to freezing shall be insulated.

2.2 PUMPED DRAIN PIPING

A. Pumped drain piping 75 mm (3 inches) and less shall be copper tube conforming to ASTM B88, type K or L. For pumped drain piping 100 mm (4 inches) and greater, galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, seamless, schedule 40 may be used.

B. Pumped drain pipe fittings shall comply with the following:

1. Wrought copper or bronze castings for use with copper tube conforming to ASME B16.18 and B16.22.
2. Unions, for use with copper tube up to 50 mm (2 inches) shall be cast with bronze, conforming to ASME B16.18 and ASTM B584 with solder or braze joints.
3. Grooved fittings, for use with copper tube 65 mm to 100 mm (2-1/2 to 4 inch) shall be wrought copper conforming to ASTM B75/B75M, alloy C12200, 125 to 150 mm (5 to 6 inch) bronze castings conforming to ASTM B584.
4. Mechanical grooved couplings shall have a ductile iron housing conforming to ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12) elastomer gasket suitable for potable water service and process temperature and steel track head bolts conforming to ASTM A183, housing shall be coated with colored alkyd enamel paint.

C. Adapters shall be provided for joining pipe with different end connections.

D. The solder shall be lead free using a water flushable, non-corrosive flux conforming to ASTM B32.

E. Dielectric fittings and specialties shall be provided when joining pipe of dissimilar metals.

2.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or be of different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be unshielded, elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern conforming with ASTM C1173 and include

shear ring and corrosion resistant metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:

1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
3. dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.

B.

C.

D. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non-conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric nipples shall be electroplated steel and shall conform with ASTM F1545 with a pressure ratings of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107 degrees C (225 degrees F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

2.4 CLEANOUTS

A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. A minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged storm sewer line.

B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside caulk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts

in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated on the drawings and at each building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty.

C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 mm by 150 mm (6 inch by 6 inch) shall be provided at each wall cleanout.

D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/no hub cast iron ferrule. Plain end (no-hub) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (no-hub) blind plug and clamp.

2.5 ROOF DRAINS AND CONNECTIONS

A. Roof Drains: Roof Drains (RD) shall be cast iron with clamping device for making watertight connection and shall conform with ASME A112.6.4. Free openings through strainer shall be twice area of drain outlet. For roof drains not installed in connection with a waterproof membrane, a soft copper membrane shall be provided 300 mm (12 inches) in diameter greater than outside diameter of drain collar. An integral gravel stop shall be provided for drains installed on roofs having built up roofing covered with gravel or slag. Integral no-hub, soil pipe gasket or threaded outlet connection shall be provided.

1. Flat Roofs: The roof drain shall have a beehive or dome shaped strainer with integral flange not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in diameter. For an insulated roof, a roof drain with an adjustable drainage collar shall be provided, which can be raised or lowered to meet required insulation heights, sump receiver and deck clamp. The bottom section shall serve as roof drain during construction before insulation is installed.
2. Canopy Roofs: The roof drain shall have a beehive or dome shaped strainer with the integral flange no greater than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter. For an insulated roof, the roof drain shall be provided

with an adjustable drainage collar, which can be raised or lowered to meet the required insulation heights, sump receiver and deck clamp. Bottom section shall serve as roof drain during construction before insulation is installed.

3. Promenade Decks: the roof drain shall be the same as for canopy roofs, except decks shall have flat, round, loose, non-slip, bronze grate set in square, non-slip, bronze frame.
4. Portico Roofs and Gutters: Roof drains shall be horizontal angle type drain with flat bottom and horizontal outlet at the same elevation as the pipe to which it is connected. Strainer shall be removable angle grate type.
5. Protective Roof Membrane Insulation Assembly: The roof drain shall have a perforated stainless steel extension filter, non-puncturing clamp ring, large sump with extra wide roof flange and deck clamp.
   a. Non pedestrian Roofs: The roof drain shall have large polypropylene or aluminum locking dome.
   b. Pedestrian Roof: The roof drain shall have a bronze promenade top 356 mm (14 inches) square, set in square secured frame support collar.
6. Roof Drains, Overflow or Secondary (Emergency): Roof Drains identified as overflow or secondary (emergency) drains shall have a 50 mm (2 inch) water dam integral to the drain body.
7. Roof drains in areas subject to freezing shall have heat tape and shall be insulated.

B. Expansion Joints: Expansions joints shall be heavy cast iron with cast brass or PVC expansion sleeve having smooth bearing surface working freely against a packing ring held in place and under pressure of a bolted gland ring, forming a water and air tight flexible joint. Asbestos packing is prohibited.

C. Interior Downspouts: An expansion joint shall be provided, specified above, at top of run on straight, vertical runs of downspout piping 12 m (40 feet) long or greater.

D. Downspout Nozzle: The downspout nozzle fitting shall be of brass, unfinished, with internal pipe thread for connection to downspout.

2.6 WATERPROOFING

A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproofed caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the IPC and these specifications.

B. Branch piping shall be installed from the piping system and connect to all drains and outlets.

C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for glass, shall be reamed to remove burrs and a clean smooth finish restored to full pipe inside diameter.

D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work/trades.

E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings to allow for ceiling panel removal.

F. Unless otherwise stated on the documents, minimum horizontal slope shall be one inch for every 2.44 m (8 feet) (1 percent slope) of pipe length.

G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.

H. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.

I. Changes in direction for storm drainage piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep ¼ bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and 1/8 bend fittings shall be used if two drains are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are

connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

J. Buried storm drainage piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

K. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"

L. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to CDA A4015.

M.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.

C. Hubless, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.

D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service
2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new undamaged sections of pipe at no additional time or cost to Government.

E. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.

F.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.

B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES

A. All piping shall be supported according to the IPC, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications.

B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.

C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.

D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 2 (DN 40 to DN 50): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 15 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
3. NPS 4 to NPS 5 (DN 100 to DN 125): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 18 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
4. NPS 6 to NPS 8 (DN 150 to DN 200): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 20 mm (3/4 inch) rod.
5. NPS 10 to NPS 12 (DN 250 to DN 300): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 23 mm (7/8 inch) rod.

E. The maximum support spacing for horizontal plastic shall be 1.22 m (4 feet).

F. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.6 m (15 feet).

G. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, floor, wall and ceiling plates shall have the following characteristics:

1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
4. Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges shall be steel.
5. Hanger Rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
6. Riser Clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
7. Roller shall be cast iron.
8. Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (minimum) metal protection shield centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 100 mm (4 inches) in length and be 1.6 mm (16 gage) steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.

H. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.

I. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be installed at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

J. Penetrations:

1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, Clearances around the pipe shall be completely sealed and made watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

3.5 INSULATION

A. Insulate horizontal sections and 600 mm (2 feet) past changes of direction to vertical sections for interior section of roof drains. Install insulation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

3.6 TESTS

A. Storm sewer system shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.

B. Storm Water Drain tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.

1. If entire system is tested with water, tightly close all openings in pipes except the highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
2. For an air test, an air pressure of 34 kPa (5 psig) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the test.
3. Final Tests: While either one of the following tests may be used, Contractor shall check with VA as to which test will be performed.
   a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 0.25 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. **Chemical smoke is prohibited.**
   b. Peppermint Test: Introduce .06 liters (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

C. COR shall witness all tests. Contractor shall coordinate schedules with the COR and CxA. Contractor shall provide a minimum of 10 working days prior to flushing, disinfection/sterilization, startup, and testing.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 14 36
PACKAGED, SUBMERSIBLE, DRAINAGE PUMP UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Packaged submersible drainage pump units. See schedule on Drawings for pump capacity and head.

B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic Restraint.

E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

F. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.

G. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI)/Hydraulic Institute (HI):

1.1-1.2-2014.....Rotodynamic Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature and Definitions

1.3-2013.....Rotodynamic Centrifugal Pumps for Design and Application

1.4-2014.....Rotodynamic Centrifugal Pumps for Manuals Describing Installation, Operation and Maintenance

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A48/A48M-2003 (R2012)...Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings

A532/A532M-2010 (R2014).Standard Specification for Abrasion-Resistant Cast Irons

B584-2014.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS 6-1993 (R2001, R2006) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

250-2014.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

E. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

508-1999 (R2013).....Standards for Industrial Control Equipment

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 14 36, PACKAGED, SUBMERSIBLE, DRAINAGE PUMP UNITS", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Pump:
   a. Manufacturer and model.
   b. Operating speed (rpm).
   c. Capacity.
   d. Characteristic performance curves.
2. Electric Motor:
   a. Manufacturer, frame and type.
   b. Speed.
   c. Current Characteristics and W (HP).
   d. Efficiency.

D. Certified copies of all the factory and construction site test data sheets and reports.

E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.

3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance, and troubleshooting.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version 2010 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation

shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMERSIBLE DRAINAGE PUMP

A. Centrifugal, submersible, designed for 140 degrees F maximum water temperature. Driver shall be electric motor with rigid type support. Provide perforated, nonferrous suction strainer: Systems may include one, two, or more pumps with alternator as required by Contract Documents:

1. Pump housings may be cast iron, bronze, or stainless steel. Cast iron housings for submersible pumps shall be epoxy coated.

B. Impeller: Brass or bronze.

C. Shaft: Bronze, stainless steel or other VA approved corrosion-resisting metal.

D. Bearings: As required to hold shaft alignment, anti-friction type for thrust permanently lubricated. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

E. Motor: Maximum 40 degrees C (104 degrees F) ambient temperature rise, completely enclosed, voltage and phase as shown in schedule on Electrical drawings conforming to NEMA Type 6P. Size the motor capacity to operate the pump without overloading the motor at any point on the pump curve. Refer to Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.

F. Starting Switch: Manually-operated, tumbler type, as specified in Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

G. Automatic Control and Level Alarm: Furnish a control panel in a NEMA Type 4X enclosure for outdoors. The controls shall be suitable for operation with the electrical characteristics listed on the Electrical drawings. The control panel shall have a level control system with switches to start and stop pumps automatically, and to activate a high water alarm. The level control system shall include sensors in the sump that detect the level of the liquid. The sensors may be float type switches, ultrasonic level sensors, transducers, or other appropriate

equipment. The high water alarm shall have a red beacon light at the control panel and a buzzer, horn, or bell. The alarm shall have a silencing switch. Provide auxiliary contacts for remote alarming to the Energy Control Center and BACnet compatible open-protocol type interface to existing DDC Controls System.

1. The circuitry of the control panel shall include:
   a. Power switch to turn on/off the automatic control mechanism
   b. HOA switches to manually override automatic control mechanism
   c. Run lights to indicate when pumps are powered up
   d. Level status lights to indicate when water in sump has reached the predetermined on/off and alarm levels
   e. Magnetic motor contactors
   f. Disconnect/breaker for each pump
   g. Automatic motor overload protection
   h. Wiring terminal block
   i. Dead front
   j. Auxiliary contacts
   k. Control circuit protection
   l. Fused control step down transformer
2. For a duplex system, provide an alternating relay to automatically alternate leadoff and standby duties of each pump of a duplex unit at the end of each pumping cycle. Standby pump shall start when water level in sump rises to a predetermined level that indicates excessive inflow or failure of the lead pump.
3. Sensors that detect the level of water in the sump shall be so arranged as to allow the accumulation of enough volume of liquid below the normal on-level that the pump shall run for a minimum cycle as recommended by pump manufacturer to protect short cycling. Sensors shall be located to activate the alarm adequately before the water level rises to the inlet pipe.
4. Provide two separate power supplies to the control panel, one for the control/alarm circuitry and one for power to the pump motors. Each power supply is to be fed from its own breaker so that if a pump overload trips a breaker, the alarm system shall still function. Each power supply is to be wired in its own conduit.
5. Wiring from the sump to the control panel shall have separate conduits for the pump power and for the sensor switches. All

conduits are to be sealed at the basin and at the control panel to prevent the intrusion of moisture and of flammable and/or corrosive gases.

H. Sump: Furnish cast iron, fiberglass or high density polyethylene basin with gas tight covers. Cover shall be sized so as to inspect and maintain pump installation manhole with bolted cover, vent connection, openings for pumps and controls. Sump shall be sized to allow an adequate volume of water to accumulate for a minimum one minute cycle of pump operation.

I. Provide a union, check and ball valve in the discharge of each pump where indicated on drawings.

J. Removal/Disconnect System: Where indicated on drawings, a removal/ disconnect system shall be provided. The system shall consist of a discharge fitting mounted on a vertical guide rails attached to the sump. The pump shall be fitted with an adapter fitting that easily connects to/disconnects from the discharge fitting as the pump is raised from or lowered into the sump. The discharge piping shall connect to the discharge fitting so that it is not necessary to disconnect any piping in order to remove the pump. Where the sump depth is greater than five feet or other conditions exist to make the removal of the pump difficult or hazardous, the system shall include a rail guided quick disconnect apparatus to allow the pump to be pulled up out of the sump without workers entering the sump and without disconnecting the piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Pump installation to comply with ANSI/HI 1.4 for sump pumps.

B. Leak Test: Charge piping system and test for leaks. Test until there are no leaks. Make tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

C. System Test: After installation is completed provide an operational test of the completed system including flow rates, pressure compliance, alarms and all control functions.

D. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional time or cost to Government.

E. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and CxA. Contractor shall provide a minimum of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 40 00
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Plumbing fixtures, associated trim and fittings necessary to make a complete installation from wall or floor connections to rough piping, and certain accessories.

B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing between fixtures and other finish surfaces.

F. Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES: Flush panel access doors.

G. Section 10 21 13, TOILET COMPARTMENTS: Through bolts.

H. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

I. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.J. 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A112.6.1M-1997 (R2012)..Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use

A112.19.1-2013.....Enameled Cast Iron and Enameled Steel Plumbing Fixtures

A112.19.2-2013.....Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures

A112.19.3-2008.....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A276-2013a.....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes

B584-2008.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

D. CSA Group:

B45.4-2008 (R2013).....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-2006.....Metal Finishes Manual

F. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):

1016-2011.....Automatic Compensating Valves for Individual Showers and Tub/Shower Combinations

G. NSF International (NSF):

14-2013.....Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials

61-2013.....Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

H. American with Disabilities Act (A.D.A)

I. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2015.....International Plumbing Code

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, connections, and capacity.

D. Operating Instructions: Comply with requirements in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

F. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in AutoCAD version 2012provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead is prohibited in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.

B. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended.

2.2 STAINLESS STEEL

A. Corrosion-resistant Steel (CRS):

1. Plate, Sheet and Strip: CRS flat products shall conform to chemical composition requirements of any 300 series steel specified in ASTM A276.
2. Finish: Exposed surfaces shall have standard polish (ground and polished) equal to NAAMM finish Number 4.

B. Die-cast zinc alloy products are prohibited.

2.3 STOPS

A. Provide lock-shield loose key or screw driver pattern angle stops, straight stops or stops integral with faucet, with each compression type faucet whether specifically called for or not, including sinks in solid-surface, wood and metal casework, laboratory furniture and pharmacy furniture. Locate stops centrally above or below fixture in accessible location.

B. Furnish keys for lock shield stops to the COR.

C. Supply from stops not integral with faucet shall be chrome plated copper flexible tubing or flexible stainless steel with inner core of non-toxic polymer.

D. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid threaded IPS copper alloy pipe, i.e. red brass pipe nipple, chrome plated where exposed.

E. Mental Health Area: Provide stainless steel drain guard for all lavatories not installed in casework.

2.4 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Heavy type, chrome plated, with set screws. Provide for piping serving plumbing fixtures and at each wall, ceiling and floor penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

2.5 LAMINAR FLOW CONTROL DEVICE

A. Smooth, bright stainless steel or satin finish, chrome plated metal laminar flow device shall provide non-aeration, clear, coherent laminar flow that will not splash in basin. Device shall also have a flow control restrictor and have vandal resistant housing. **Aerators are prohibited.**

B. Flow Control Restrictor:

1. Capable of restricting flow from 32 ml/s to 95 ml/s (0.5 gpm to 1.5 gpm) for lavatories; 125 ml/s to 140 ml/s (2.0 gpm to 2.2 gpm) for sinks P-505 through P-520, P-524 and P-528; and 174 ml/s to 190 ml/s (2.75 gpm to 3.0 gpm) for dietary food preparation and rinse sinks or as specified.
2. Compensates for pressure fluctuation maintaining flow rate specified above within 10 percent between 170 kPa and 550 kPa (25 psig and 80 psig).
3. Operates by expansion and contraction, eliminates mineral/sediment build-up with self-cleaning action, and is capable of easy manual cleaning.

2.6 CARRIERS

A. ASME A112.6.1M, with adjustable gasket faceplate chair carriers for wall hung closets with auxiliary anchor foot assembly, hanger rod support feet, and rear anchor tie down.

B. ASME A112.6.1M, lavatory, chair carrier for thin wall construction concealed arm support All lavatory chair carriers shall be capable of supporting the lavatory with a 250-pound vertical load applied at the front of the fixture.

C. Where water closets, lavatories or sinks are installed back-to-back and carriers are specified, provide one carrier to serve both fixtures in lieu of individual carriers. The drainage fitting of the back to back

carrier shall be so constructed that it prevents the discharge from one fixture from flowing into the opposite fixture.

2.7 WATER CLOSETS

C. (P-103) Water Closet (Wall Hung, ASME A112.19.2) office and industrial, elongated bowl, siphon jet 4.8 L (1.28 gallons) dual flush oscillating bio-guard handle, 4.2 L/6 L (1.1 gallon/1.6 gallon) per flush, wall outlet. Top of seat shall be between 400 mm and 432 mm (16 inches and 17 inches) above finished floor. Handicapped water closet shall have seat set 450 mm (18 inches) above finished floor.

1. Seat: Institutional/Industrial, extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, solid plastic, open front less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Seat shall be posture contoured body design. Color shall be white.
2. Fittings and Accessories: Gaskets-neoprene; bolts with chromium plated caps nuts and washers and carrier.
3. Flush valve: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi-red brass valve body, exposed chrome plated, non-hold open ADA approved side oscillating handle, battery powered active infra-red sensor for automatic operation with courtesy flush button for manual operation sensor operated with manual override water saver design per flush with maximum 10 percent variance 25 mm (1 inch) screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, adjustable tailpiece, a high back pressure vacuum breaker, spud coupling for 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) top spud, wall and spud flanges, solid-ring pipe support, and sweat solder adapter with cover tube and set screw wall flange. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM alloy classification for semi-red brass. Seat bumpers shall be integral part of flush valve. Set centerline of inlet 292 mm (11-1/2 inches) above seat.

2.10 LAVATORIES

K. (P-416) Lavatory for Dental (Counter Mounted ASME A112.19.2) vitreous china, self-rimming, approximately 483 mm (19 inches) in diameter with

punching for faucet on 102 mm (4 inches) centers. Mount unit in countertop.

1. Faucet: Solid cast brass construction, Single handle deck type, 203 mm (8 inches) maximum center, gooseneck spout with outlet 127 to 178 mm (5 to 7 inches) above rim, 152 mm (6 inches) lever handle. Control shall be washerless ceramic disc mixing cartridge type. Provide laminar flow control device, high temperature limit stop and vandal proof screws.
2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer, offset tailpiece, chrome plated.
3. Stops: Angle type. See paragraph “Stops”.
4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches) P-trap, adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extension to wall. Set trap parallel to the wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish.
5. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A.

L. (P-417) Lavatory (Counter Mounted ASME A112.19.2) vitreous china, self-rimming, approximately 483 mm (19 inches) in diameter with punching for faucet on 102 mm (4 inches) centers. Mount unit in countertop.
   1. Faucet: Solid cast brass construction, Single handle deck type, 203 mm (8 inches) maximum center, gooseneck spout with outlet 127 to 178 mm (5 to 7 inches) above rim, 152 mm (6 inches) lever handle. Control shall be washerless ceramic disc mixing cartridge type. Provide laminar flow control device, high temperature limit stop and vandal proof screws.
   2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer, offset tailpiece, chrome plated.
   3. Stops: Angle type. See paragraph “Stops”.
   4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches) P-trap, adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extension to wall. Set trap parallel to the wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish.
   5. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A.

M. (P-418) Lavatory (Sensor Control, Gooseneck Spout, ASME A112.19.2) straight back, approximately 508 mm by 457 mm (20 inches by 18 inches) and a 102 mm (4 inches) minimum apron, first quality vitreous china with punching for gooseneck spout. Set rim 864 mm (34 inches) above finished floor.

1. Faucet: Solid cast brass construction, chrome plated, gooseneck spout with outlet 102 mm to 127 mm (4 inches to 5 inches) above rim. Electronic sensor operated, 102 mm (4 inches) center set mounting, remote mounted transformer battery operated electronic module back check valves solid brass hot-cold water mixer adjusted from top deck with barrier free design control handle and inline filter. Provide laminar flow control device. Breaking the light beam shall activate the water flow. Flow shall stop when user moves away from light beam. All connecting wiring between transformer, solenoid valve and sensor shall be cut to length with no excess hanging or wrapped up wiring allowed.
2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer with offset tailpiece, brass, chrome plated.
3. Stops: Angle type. See paragraph “Stops”.
4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 17 gage tubing extension to wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to wall.
5. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A.

2.11 SINKS AND LAUNDRY TUBS

A. Dimensions for sinks and laundry tubs are specified, length by width (distance from wall) and depth.

B. (P-502) Service Sink (Corner, Floor Mounted) stain resistant terrazzo, 711 mm by 711 mm by 305 mm (28 inches by 28 inches by 12 inches) with 152 mm (6 inches) drop front. Terrazzo, composed of marble chips and white Portland cement, shall develop compressive strength of 20684 kPa (3000 psig) seven days after casting. Provide extruded aluminum cap on front side.

1. Faucet: Solid brass construction, 9.5 L/m (2.5 gpm) combination faucet with replaceable Monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, integral check/stops, mounted on wall above sink. Spout shall have a pail hook, 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose coupling threads, vacuum breaker, and top or bottom brace to wall. Four-arm handles on faucets shall be cast, formed, or drop forged copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall have a smooth bright finish. Provide 914 mm (36 inches) hose with wall hook. Centerline of rough in is 1219 mm (48 inches) above finished floor.
2. Drain: Seventy six millimeter (3 inches) cast brass drain with nickel bronze strainer.
3. Trap: P-trap, drain through floor.

E. (P-505) Clinic Service Sink (Flushing Rim, Floor Mount) approximately 508 mm by 635 mm (20 inches by 25 inches) by 203 mm (8 inches) deep. Set sink with rim 762 mm (30 inches) above finished floor. Provide 762 mm (30 inches) CRS drainboard where required, without corrugations and with heavy duty CRS brackets.
   1. Faucet: Elbow control, wall hung, integral check/stops, single spout with 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose threaded outlet and pail hook, vacuum breaker and brace to wall. Outlet 356 mm to 381 mm (14 inches to 15 inches) from wall. Exposed metal parts shall be chromium plated with a smooth bright finish. Provide 9.5 L/m (2.5 gpm) laminar flow control device.
   2. Flush valve: Large diaphragm, semi-red brass body, Foot pedal operated, exposed chromium plated flush valve with screwdriver back check straight stop with cap, union outlet, street ells, elevated high pressure vacuum breaker, casing cover, 32 mm (1 1/4 inches) elbow flush connection from finished wall to 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) top spud. Spud coupling, wall and spud flanges.
   3. Bed Pan Washer: Mechanical pedal mixing valve, wall hung, with double self-closing pedal valve with loose key stops, renewable seats and supply from valve to nozzle with wall hook hose connection; 1219 mm (48 inches) of heavy duty rubber hose, with extended spray outlet elevated vacuum breaker, indexed lift up

pedals having clearance of not more than 13 mm (1/2 inch) above the floor and not less than 356 mm (14 inches) from wall when in operation. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid, threaded, IPS copper alloy pipe. Exposed metal parts shall be chromium plated with a smooth bright finish. Provide valve plate for foot control. Provide inline laminar flow control device.

Q. (P-528) Sink (CRS, Single Compartment, Counter Top ASME A112.19.2, Kitchen Sinks) self-rimming, back faucet ledge, approximately 533 mm by 559 mm (21 inches by 22 inches) with single compartment inside dimensions approximately 406 mm by 483 mm by 191 mm (18” inches by 19 inches by 7 1/2 inches) deep. Shall be minimum of 1.3 mm thick (18 gauge) CRS. Corners and edges shall be well rounded:
   1. Faucet: Solid brass construction, 8.3 L/m (2.2 gpm) deck mounted combination faucet with Monel or ceramic seats, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to ware, swivel gooseneck spout with approximately 203 mm (8 inches) reach with spout outlet 152 mm (6 inches above deck and 102 mm (4 inches) wrist blades single lever with hose spray. Faucet shall be polished chrome plated.
   2. Drain: Drain plug with cup strainer, stainless steel.
   3. Trap: Cast copper alloy 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) P-trap with cleanout plug. Provide wall connection and escutcheon.

Q. (P-528A) Lab Sink (CRS, Single Compartment, Counter Top ASME A112.19.2, Kitchen Sinks) self-rimming, back faucet ledge, approximately 533 mm by 559 mm (21 inches by 22 inches) with single compartment inside dimensions approximately 406 mm by 483 mm by 191 mm (18” inches by 19 inches by 7 1/2 inches) deep. Shall be minimum of 1.3 mm thick (18 gauge) CRS. Corners and edges shall be well rounded:
   1. Faucet: Solid brass construction, 8.3 L/m (2.2 gpm) deck mounted combination faucet with Monel or ceramic seats, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to ware, swivel gooseneck spout with approximately 203 mm (8 inches) reach with spout outlet 152 mm (6 inches above deck and 102 mm (4 inches) wrist

blades single lever with hose spray. Faucet shall be polished chrome plated.

2. Drain: Drain plug with cup strainer, stainless steel.
3. Trap: Cast copper alloy 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) P-trap with cleanout plug. Provide wall connection and escutcheon.
3. Plaster Trap: Heavy cast iron body with removable gasketed cover, porcelain enamel exterior and two female, threaded, side inlet and outlet. Provide removable cage of heavy galvanized material, having integral baffles and replaceable brass screens. Minimum overall dimensions shall be 356 mm by 356 mm by 406 mm (14 inches by 14 inches by 16 inches) high, with 178 mm (7 inches) water seal. Trap shall be non-siphoning and easily accessible for cleaning.

Q. (P-529) Sink (CRS, Single Compartment, Counter Top ASME A112.19.2, Kitchen Sinks) self-rimming, back faucet ledge, approximately 533 mm by 559 mm (21 inches by 22 inches) with single compartment inside dimensions approximately 406 mm by 483 mm by 191 mm (14 inches by 14 inches by 7 1/2 inches) deep. Shall be minimum of 1.3 mm thick (18 gauge) CRS. Corners and edges shall be well rounded:
   1. Faucet: Solid brass construction, 8.3 L/m (2.2 gpm) deck mounted combination faucet with Monel or ceramic seats, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to ware, swivel gooseneck spout with approximately 203 mm (8 inches) reach with spout outlet 152 mm (6 inches above deck and 102 mm (4 inches) wrist blades single lever with hose spray. Faucet shall be polished chrome plated.
   2. Drain: Drain plug with cup strainer, stainless steel.
   3. Trap: Cast copper alloy 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) P-trap with cleanout plug. Provide wall connection and escutcheon.
   4. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A.

R. (P-530) Sink (CRS, Triple Compartment with Drainboard, 14 gauge CRS approximately 457 mm by 381 mm (18 inches by 15 inches) by 254 mm (10 inches) deep with 203 mm (8 inches) splash back and drainboard at right and left as shown on the drawings. Overall dimensions (sink and

drainboard), approximately 1219 mm (48 inches) long by 610 mm (24 inches) wide. Slope drainboard to bead, not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) high, on front and ends. Corners and edges shall be well rounded. Support sink with 3.5 mm thick (10 gauge) CRS brackets on ASME A112.6.1M, Type I, chair carrier and secure fixture with minimum 10 mm (3/8 inch) all-thread bracket studs and nuts. Set rim of sink 914 mm (36 inches) above finished floor.

1. Drain: Drain plug with cup strainers.
2. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and nipple the wall and escutcheon.
3. Sensor Control: Provide an infra-red photocell sensor and solenoid valve to control flow automatically, thermostatic control valve with check stops, 24 volt transformer, wire box and steel access door with key operated cylinder lock see specification ACCESS DOORS. Operation: Breaking the light beam shall activate the water flow. Flow shall stop when the user moves from the light beam.
4. Gooseneck spout: Spout and trim shall be solid brass construction and be chromium plated with smooth bright finish. Provide laminar flow device.
5. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A.

R. (P-531) Sink (CRS, Double Compartment with Drainboard, Wall Hung, Sensor Controls) 14 gauge CRS approximately 457 mm by 381 mm (18 inches by 15 inches) by 254 mm (10 inches) deep with 203 mm (8 inches) splash back and drainboard at right and left as shown on the drawings. Overall dimensions (sink and drainboard), approximately 1219 mm (48 inches) long by 610 mm (24 inches) wide. Slope drainboard to bead, not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) high, on front and ends. Corners and edges shall be well rounded. Support sink with 3.5 mm thick (10 gauge) CRS brackets on ASME A112.6.1M, Type I, chair carrier and secure fixture with minimum 10 mm (3/8 inch) all-thread bracket studs and nuts. Set rim of sink 914 mm (36 inches) above finished floor.

1. Drain: Drain plug with cup strainers.
2. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and nipple the wall and escutcheon.
3. Sensor Control: Provide an infra-red photocell sensor and solenoid valve to control flow automatically, thermostatic control valve with

check stops, 24 volt transformer, wire box and steel access door with key operated cylinder lock see specification ACCESS DOORS. Operation: Breaking the light beam shall activate the water flow. Flow shall stop when the user moves from the light beam.

4. Gooseneck spout: Spout and trim shall be solid brass construction and be chromium plated with smooth bright finish. Provide laminar flow device.
5. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A.

2.12 DISPENSER, DRINKING WATER

A. Standard rating conditions: 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) water with 27 degrees C (80 degrees F) inlet water temperature and 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) ambient air temperature.

B. (P-608) Electric Water Cooler (Mechanically Cooled, Wall Hung, Wheelchair, with Glass Filler) bubbler style, air cooled compressor, 15 ml/s (15 gph) minimum capacity, lead free. Top shall be one piece type 304 CRS anti-splash design. Cabinet, CRS satin finish, approximately 457 mm by 457 mm by 635 mm (18 inches by 18 inches by 25 inches) high with mounting plate. Unit shall be push bar operated with front and side bars, automatic stream regulator, and heavy chrome plated brass push down glass filler with adjustable flow control, and all trim chrome plated. Set bubbler 914 mm (36 inches) above finished floor. Provide with bottle filler option.

2.14 EMERGENCY FIXTURES

A. (P-708) Emergency Eye and Face Wash (Wall Mounted): CRS, wall mounted, foot pedal control. Mount eye and face wash spray heads 1067 mm (42 inches) above finished floor. Pedal shall be wall mounted, entirely clear of floor, and be hinged to permit turning up. Receptor shall be complete with drain plug with perforated strainer, P-trap and waste connection to wall with escutcheon. Provide with thermostatic mixing valve to provide tepid water from 30 to 35 degrees C (85 to 95 degrees F). Flow rate shall be 11.4 L/m (3 gpm).

2.15 HYDRANT, HOSE BIBB AND MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES

A. (P-801) Wall Hydrant: Cast bronze non-freeze hydrant with detachable T-handle. Brass operating rod within casing of bronze pipe of sufficient length to extend through wall and place valve inside building. Brass valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat. Valve rod and seat washer removable through face of hydrant; 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose thread on spout; 19 mm (3/4 inch) pipe thread on inlet. Finish may be rough; exposed surfaces shall be chrome plated. Set not less than 457 mm (18 inches) nor more than 914 mm (36 inches) above grade. On porches and platforms, set approximately 762 mm (30 inches) above finished floor. Provide integral vacuum breaker which automatically drains when shut off.

B. (P-802) Hose Bibb (Combination Faucet, Wall Mounted to Exposed Supply Pipes): Cast or wrought copper alloy, combination faucet with replaceable Monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, mounted on wall 914 mm (36 inches) above floor to concealed supply pipes. Provide faucet without top or bottom brace and with 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose coupling threads on spout, integral stops and vacuum breaker. Design valves with valve disc arranged to eliminate rotation on seat. Four-arm handles on faucets shall be cast, formed or drop forged copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall have a bright finish.

C. (P-804) Hose Bibb (Single Faucet, Wall Mounted to Exposed Supply Pipe): Cast or wrought copper alloy, single faucet with replaceable Monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, mounted on wall 914 mm (36 inches) above floor to concealed supply pipe. Provide faucet with 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose coupling thread on spout and vacuum breaker. Four-arm handle on faucet shall be cast, formed or drop forged copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall have a bright finish.

D. (P-806) Lawn Faucet: Shall be brass with detachable wheel or T-handle, straight or angle body, and be of compression type 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose threaded on spout; 19 mm (3/4 inch) pipe threaded on inlet. Finish may be rough; exposed surfaces shall be chrome plated, except handle

may be painted. Set not less than 457 mm (18 inches) or more than 914 mm (36 inches) above grade. On porches and platforms, set approximately 762 mm (30 inches) above finished floor. Provide integral vacuum breaker.

E. (P-805) Lawn Faucet: Freezeless. Shall be brass with detachable wheel or T-handle, straight or angle body, and be of compression type 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose threaded on spout; 19 mm (3/4 inch) pipe threaded on inlet. Finish may be rough; except handle may be painted. Set not less than 457 mm (18 inches) or more than 914 mm (36 inches) above roof. Provide integral vacuum breaker.

F. (P-807) Reagent Grade Water Faucet: Gooseneck, deck mounted for recirculating reagent grade water, forged brass valve body and 13 mm (1/2 inch) I.P.S. brass riser with polypropylene interior lining, polypropylene serrated hose end. Polypropylene inlet and outlet tube, compression control polypropylene diaphragm valve inside valve body. Provide inlet and outlet adapters. Color code faucets with full view plastic index buttons. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

H. (P-812) Water Supply Box Units: Fabricate of 16-gage steel with highly corrosion resistant epoxy finish. Unit to have 13 mm (1/2 inch) combination MPT brass sweat connection, ball type shut-off valve. Size 229 mm by 298 mm (9 inches by 11 3/4 inches) rough wall opening 203 mm by 254 mm by 92 mm (8 inches by 10 inches by 3 5/8 inches). Bottom of box shall be 457 mm (18 inches) above finished floor.

J. (P-810) Thermostatic Steam and Water Mixing Valve in Recessed Cabinet:
   1. Valve: Chrome plated bronze construction, 19 mm (3/4 inch) IPS steam inlet, 19 mm (3/4 inch) IPS water inlet, 19 mm (3/4 inch) IPS outlet, two stop and check valves with color coded heat resistant handles, unions on inlets, solid bi-metal thermostat, heat-resistant temperature adjusting handle. Provide outlet with dial thermometer range -7 to 115 degrees C (20 to 240 degrees F), vacuum breaker and hose connection. Interior parts shall be bronze.
   2. Cabinet: Concealed cabinet for recessed installation, body 16 gage CRS, door and flange 12 gage CRS, NAAMM Number 4 finish. Piano hinge

in left side of door, cylinder lock, top inlets and stainless steel hose rack. Factory assembled or a unit.

3. Hose: Heavy duty hose, 19 mm (3/4 inch), cream color, high temperature resistance hot water or saturated steam up to 143 degrees C (290 degrees F) at 50 psig, with two high tensile cord braids and a cover of Nitrile-PVC. Provide 10668 mm (420 inches) of hose.
4. Nozzle: Rear trigger, adjustable spray, self-closing automatic shut-off with heavy rubber cover. Internal parts of bronze, brass and stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Fixture Setting: Opening between fixture and floor and wall finish shall be sealed as specified under Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

B. Supports and Fastening: Secure all fixtures, equipment and trimmings to partitions, walls and related finish surfaces. Exposed heads of bolts and nuts in finished rooms shall be hexagonal, polished chrome plated brass with rounded tops.

C. Through Bolts: For free standing marble and metal stud partitions refer to Section 10 21 13, TOILET COMPARTMENTS.

D. Toggle Bolts: For hollow masonry units, finished or unfinished.

E. Expansion Bolts: For brick or concrete or other solid masonry. Shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts, and to extend at least 76 mm (3 inches) into masonry and be fitted with loose tubing or sleeves extending into masonry. Wood plugs, fiber plugs, lead or other soft metal shields are prohibited.

F. Power Set Fasteners: May be used for concrete walls, shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) threaded studs, and shall extend at least 32 mm (1 1/4 inches) into wall.

G. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury.

H. Where water closet waste pipe has to be offset due to beam interference, provide correct and additional piping necessary to eliminate relocation of water closet.

I. Aerators are prohibited on lavatories and sinks.

J. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost or additional time to the Government.

3.2 CLEANING

A. At completion of all work, fixtures, exposed materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

3.3 WATERLESS URINAL

A. Manufacturer shall provide an operating manual and onsite training for the proper care and maintenance of the urinals.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 61 13.74
DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes the requirements for central dental compressed air piping, including all necessary piping, fittings, valves, cabinets, outlets, gauges, and low voltage wiring from pressure switch to alarm.

B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around pipe penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction.

D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around pipe penetrations through the floor to prevent moisture migration.

E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

F. Section 22 61 19.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR EQUIPMENT: Air source equipment.

G. Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES. Vacuum Piping and Equipment.

H. Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES: Ceiling outlets, hose drops and valve cabinets.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards will govern.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -
BPVC Section IX-2019....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
A13.1-2015.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
B16.3-2016.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300

B16.22-2018.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.50-2018.....Wrought Copper and Coper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings

B40.100-2013.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):

6000-2018.....Professional Qualifications Standard for Medical Gas Systems Personnel

6010-2018.....Medical Gas Systems Installers

6020-2018.....Medical Gas Systems Inspectors

6030-2018.....Medical Gas Systems Verifiers

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-1999(R2018)e1..Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A53/A53M-2018.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

A536-1984(R2019)e1.....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

B819-2019.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Medical Gas Systems

F2063-2018.....Standard Specification for Wrought Nickel-Titanium Shape Memory Alloys for Medical Devices and Surgical Implants

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8M/A5.8-2019.....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

B2.2/B2.2M-2016.....Specification for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualifications

F. Compressed Gas Association (CGA):

C-9-2019.....Standard Color Marking of Compressed Gas Containers for Medical Use

G-4.1-2018.....Cleaning Equipment for Oxygen Service

G-10.1-2016.....Commodity Specification for Nitrogen

P-9-2015.....The Inert Gases: Argon, Nitrogen and Helium

V-1-2019.....Standard for Compressed Gas Cylinder Valve Outlet and Inlet Connections

V-5-2019.....Standard for Diameter Index Safety System (Noninterchangeable Low Pressure Connections for Medical Gas Applications)

G. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2018.....International Plumbing Code

H. Manufacturing Standardization Society: (MSS)

SP-72-2010a.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

99-2018.....Health Care Facilities Code

J. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PG-18-10.....Plumbing Design Manual

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 61 13.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Piping and fittings.
2. Valves.
3. Zone valve box.
4. Outlets.
5. Gauges.
6. Switches (pressure).
7. Alarm components.

D. Station Outlets and Inlets: A letter shall be submitted from manufacturer stating that outlets and inlets are designed, manufactured, and shall comply with NFPA 99. Outlets and inlets shall bear label of approval as assembly of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

or Associated Factory Mutual Research Corporation. In lieu of above labels, certificate may be submitted by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory, satisfactory to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR), certifying that materials, appliances and assemblies conform to published standards, including methods of tests, of above organizations.

E. Certification: The completed systems shall be certified having been installed, tested, purged and analyzed in accordance with the requirements of this specification and NFPA 99.

F. Qualification of the Installer: Provide the name and copy of the ASSE qualifications of each person completing the installation.

G. Certification that all results of tests are within limits specified.

H. Provide testing agency qualifications, including names and qualifications of each person completing the testing, detailed testing procedures, and references from three completed projects involving similar scope.

I. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts, and troubleshooting guide:
   1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
   2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
   3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer qualifications shall meet those qualifications stated in ASSE 6010.

B. Medical Gas System Testing Organization:
   1. The testing shall be conducted by a party technically competent and experienced in the field of medical gas pipeline testing. Such testing shall be performed by a party other than the installing contractor.
   2. The testing personnel shall be qualified according to ASSE 6020 for inspectors and ASSE 6030 for verifiers.
   3. Names of three projects where testing of medical gas systems has been performed shall be submitted by the testing agency for review.

The list of three references shall include the name of the project, names of such persons at that project who supervised the work for the project owner, or who accepted the report for the project owner, and a written statement that the projects listed required work of similar scope to that set forth in this specification.

4. The testing agency's detailed procedure to be followed in the testing of this project shall be submitted. These procedures shall be in compliance with current NFPA standards and shall include details of the testing sequence, procedures for cross connection tests, outlet function tests, alarm tests, and purity tests, as required by NFPA 99. Data on test methods, types of equipment to be used, and calibration sources and method references for purity tests procedures shall be submitted.

C. Brazing process and operators shall be qualified according to ASME BPVC Section IX or AWS B2.2/B2.2M.

D. The electrical devices and accessories shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 by a testing agency and marked for its intended use.

E. All work shall comply with NFPA 99.

F. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit https://www.biopreferred.gov.

G. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION of Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of existing medical air systems shall not be made without the coordination of the VAMC. The VAMC shall be notified 14 days in advance of proposed interruption. The interruption shall not be made without the written permission from the VAMC.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING

A. Copper medical gas tube shall be Type K or L, seamless, drawn temper meeting ASTM B819 that has been cleaned, purged, and sealed for medical gas service by the pipe manufacturer. Standard color markings "ACR/MED" shall be in green for Type K and in blue for Type L tubing.

B. Wrought copper fittings shall be solder joint complying with ASME B16.22, dimensions for brazed joints complying with ASME B16.50.

C. Brazing filler Metals shall be BCuP series, copper-phosphorus with a melting temperature greater than 538 deg C (1000 deg F) allows for general duty brazing conforming to AWS A5.8M/A5.8.Flux shall be strictly prohibited for copper to copper connections.

D. Screw Joints shall be made with degreased polytetrafluoroethylene (Teflon) tape.

E. Piping identification labels shall be applied at time of installation in accordance with NFPA 99. Supplementary color identification shall be in accordance with orASME A13.1.

F. Temperature and pressure ratings of memory metal couplings shall be not less than that of a brazed joint shall be permitted. The memory metal couplings shall be made of ASTM F2063, nickel titanium, shape memory alloy, cleaned, purged, and sealed for medical gas service.

2.2 VALVES

A. Valves shall be cleaned, purged, and bagged according to CGA G-4.1 for oxygen service.

B. Ball valves: Ball valves shall be inline, other than zone valves in cabinets.

1. 100 mm or DN100 (NPS 4 inches) and smaller: Ball valves shall be bronze/brass body, MSS SP-72 and MSS SP-110, Type II, Class 150, Style 1, shall be full port, three-piece or double union end connection, double seal, chrome plated brass with PTFE or TGFE seats, lever type handle with locking device, blowout proof stem with PTFE or TFE seal and ends manufactured according to ASTM B819 with copper tube extensions for brazed connections. The ball valve shall have a pressure rating of 4138 kPa (600 psig) WOG maximum working pressure.

C. Check valves:

1. 75 mm or DN80 (NPS 3 inches) and smaller: Check valves shall be brass /bronze body, straight through design for minimum pressure drop, spring loaded, self-aligning with Teflon cone seat, vibration free, silent operation, with ends manufactured according to ASTM B819 with copper tube extensions. Check valves shall have directional arrow permanently cast into body. The check valve shall have a pressure rating of 2758 kPa (400 psig) WOG maximum working pressure.

D. Zone valves shall be three-piece body, brass or bronze full port, chrome plated brass ball valve with, double seal, three-piece or double union end connections, gauge with replaceable PTFE or TGFE seats, lever type handle with locking device, blowout proof stem with PTFE or TFE seal and ends manufactured according to ASTM B819 with copper tube extensions. The ball valve shall have a pressure rating of 4138 kPa (600 psig) WOG maximum working pressure. A 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) NPT gauge port shall be provided for a 50 mm (2 inch) diameter monitoring gauge downstream of the shut-off valve. A quarter turn lockable handle shall be required to completely open to closed position. Zone valves shall be securely attached to the cabinet and provided with Type K copper tube extensions for making connection to system piping outside the cabinet.

2.3 ZONE VALVE BOXES

A. Zone Valve boxes shall be formed steel with anchors for recessed mounted and includes holes with grommets in the box sides for tubing extension protection. The zone valve box shall be of the size for single or multiple valves as indicated with pressure gauges, sensors, and space for manual operation of valves. Gauges shall be visible through the door. A quarter turn handle shall be required for open to close position. The switch shall be wired normally open6 mm (1/4 inch) FNPT connection and fitted with a quick connect to facilitate field service. Electrical rating 10 amperes at 120-volt AC.

B. The interior finish shall be factory applied baked white enamel.

C. The frame assembly shall be anodized aluminum and frangible or removable windows. The valve box windows shall be replaceable clear or tinted transparent plastic with labeling that includes rooms served according to NFPA 99.

2.4 OUTLETS

A. The outlet shall be for specific medical/dental compressed air pressure and service listed. Rough-in assemblies shall be included. Recessed units shall be provided unless indicated. Outlets shall be UL listed, CSA certified.

B. Finish assembly shall include primary check valve and secondary check valve rated at maximum 1380 kPa (200 psig), double seals to prevent air leakage and cover plate with service label.

C. Quick coupler service connections shall include a pressure outlet with non-interchangeable keyed indexing and constructed to permit one-handed connection and removal of equipment using a positive locking ring that retains the equipment stem in valve during use.

D. DISS service connection outlets shall comply with CGA V-5 with threaded indexing constructed to permit one handed connection and removal of equipment.

2.5 GAUGES, PRESSURE

A. Pressure gauges used for testing purposes shall be listed for dental compressed air and conform to ASME B40.100.

B. Pressure gauges for line pressure use adjacent to source equipment shall be 114 mm (4-1/2 inch) diameter, accuracy to within 2 percent. The pressure range shall be twice the operating pressure. Dial graduations and figures shall be black on white background. Gauge shall be cleaned and listed for oxygen use and marked “USE NO OIL”. The pressure gauge shall comply with ASME B40.100 and have a gauge cock and marked "USE NO OIL". Install with gauge cock.

C. For all services downstream of main shutoff valve, the pressure gauges shall be manufactured expressly for oxygen use but labeled for dental air service and marked "USE NO OIL", 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) diameter gauge with dial range 1 to 2070 kPa (1 to 300 psig).

2.6 PRESSURE SWITCH

A. Pressure switches and sensors shall be UL listed and shall be NEMA Type 4 watertight housing field adjustable pressure settings. The switch shall be wired normally open , 6 mm (1/4 inch) FNPT connection and fitted with a quick connect to facilitate field service. Electrical rating 10 amperes at 120-volt AC.

2.7 ALARM COMPONENTS

A. Compact Digital Alarm Category 3 Alarm System shall be microprocessor based with a 25.4 cm (10 inch) screen with individual microprocessors on each display and sensor board and capable of monitoring up to 8 sensors. Sensors shall be mounted locally (in the rough-in box) by installing the copper pipe provided mounted remotely. Sensors will be automated for gas specific detection. Each sensor shall be gas specific, and an error message shall be displayed for an incorrect connection located within the area of use that provides a continuous visible and audible surveillance of Category per NFPA 99.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. All dental air tube and fittings, valves, gauges, and other components shall be free of oil, grease, and other readily oxidizable materials as required according to CGA G-4.1.

B. All dental air tube and components shall be cleaned and capped for oxygen service in a facility equipped to clean, rinse and purge the material in accordance with Category 3 piping per NFPA 99.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

B. Pipe, fitting, and component installation shall conform to NFPA 99 5.1.10.4. Brazing shall be performed only by brazers qualified under NFPA 99 5.1.10.11.10. Where piping runs underground, the installation shall be made in accordance with NFPA 99 5.1.10.11.5.

C. New pipe to existing pipe connections shall be connected with memory metal couplings.

D. Dental air piping shall use either Type L or K, copper medical gas tube, wrought copper fittings, and brazed joints.

E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, shall be used for pipe penetrations and sleeves.

F. Pipe installation shall comply with ASSE 6010.

G. All piping shall be installed parallel or at right angles to building walls.

H. Piping above ceilings shall be installed to allow for the removal of ceiling tiles.

I. Air and drain piping shall be installed at a one percent slope.

J. Nipples, unions, special fittings shall be installed with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating.

K. Eccentric reduces shall be used when dental air piping is reduced in the direction of flow with bottoms of both pipes and reduced fitting flush with bottom of pipe.

L. Branch connections shall be installed from the top of the main.

M. Pressure gauges shall be installed on discharge piping from each compressor and on each receiver.

N. Open ends of tube shall be capped or plugged at all times or otherwise sealed until final assembly.

O. Piping shall be cut square and accurately with a tube cutter (sawing is prohibited) to measurements determined at place of installation. Pipe shall be reamed to remove burrs, being careful not to expand tube, and so no chips of copper remain in the tube. Piping shall be worked into place without springing or forcing. Tube shall be bottomed in socket so there are no gaps between tube and fitting. Care shall be exercised in handling equipment and tools used in cutting or reaming of tube to prevent oil or grease being introduced into tubing. Where contamination has occurred, material shall be no longer suitable for dental air service.

P. Spacing of Hangers shall comply with NFPA 99. Refer to Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING for additional hanger requirements.

Q. Valves and other equipment shall be rigidly supported to prevent strain on tube or joints.

R. Install unions in piping adjacent to each valve and connection to equipment and each specialty.

S. While being brazed, joints shall be continuously purged with oil-free dry nitrogen complying with NFPA 99. The flow of purge gas shall be maintained until joint is cool to the touch.

T. Pipe fittings shall be used for all changes in direction. Tube shall not be bent or forced into place.

U. Support ceiling column assembly from heavy sub-mounting castings furnished with the unit as part of roughing-in. The ceiling column assembly shall be anchored with 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter bolts attached to angle iron frame supported from structural ceiling, unless otherwise indicated.

V. Pressures and vacuum switches, transmitters, and gauges shall be installed to be easily accessed, and provide access panel where installed above plaster ceiling. Pressure switches and sensors shall be installed for gas specified with gas specific demand check fittings.

W. Pipe labeling shall be applied during installation process and not after installation is completed. The size of legend letters shall be in accordance with ASME A13.1.

X. After initial leakage testing is completed, allow piping to remain pressurized with testing gas until testing agency performs final tests.

Y. Penetrations:

1. Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a firestop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the firestopping material.
2. At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

Z. Install flexible pipe connector is discharge piping from each compressor.

AA. Install shut-off valve to each connection to and from air compressor and manifolds, and specialties.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTS

A. Initial blow down, initial pressure test for positive-pressure gas systems and copper Category 3 vacuum piping, initial cross-connection test, initial piping purge test, and initial standing positive-pressure gas piping tests shall be conducted for a Category 3 compressed air system as required by NFPA 99. All test results shall be documented and submitted to the COR.

B. Verifier standing pressure test, verifier cross-connection test, verifier Category 3 warning system test, verifier piping purge test, verifier final tie-in test, verifier operational pressure test, verifier piping particulate test, verifier piping purity test, labeling, use of source equipment for pipeline verification test, and test of secondary equipment shall be conducted for a Category 3 compressed air system as required by NFPA 99. All test results shall be documented and submitted to the COR.

C. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

D. The tests shall include system capacity, control function, and alarm functions.

E. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

F.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 61 19.74
DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The section describes the requirements for central dental compressed air equipment, including all control panels, air compressors, electric motors and starters, receivers, air dryers, filters, pressure regulators, and all necessary parts, accessories, connections and equipment.

B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

E. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT: Electric motors.

F. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

G. Section 22 61 13.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING.

H. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

I. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

J. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

K. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

L. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS: Motor starters.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards will govern.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code
BPVC Section VIII-1-2019 Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels, Division 1

C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):

6000-2018.....Professional Qualifications Standard for Medical Gas Systems Personnel

6010-2018.....Medical Gas Systems Installers

6020-2018.....Medical Gas Systems Inspectors

6030-2018.....Medical Gas Systems Verifiers

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B819-2019.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Medical Gas Systems

E. Compressed Gas Association (CGA):

C-9-2019.....Standard Color Marking of Compressed Gas Containers for Medical Use

G-4.1-2018.....Cleaning Equipment for Oxygen Service

G-10.1-2016.....Commodity Specification for Nitrogen

P-9-2015.....The Inert Gases: Argon, Nitrogen and Helium

V-1-2019.....Standard for Compressed Gas Cylinder Valve Outlet and Inlet Connections

V-5-2019.....Standard for Diameter Index Safety System (Noninterchangeable Low Pressure Connections for Medical Gas Applications)

F. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2018.....International Plumbing Code

G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-2006.....Metal Finishes Manual

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS 6-1993(R2016).....Industrial Control Systems: Enclosures

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

99-2018.....Health Care Facilities Code

J. Underwriter Laboratories Inc (UL):

60601-1-2003(R2006).....Medical Electrical Equipment, Part 1: General Requirements for Safety

K. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PG-18-10.....Plumbing Design Manual

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 61 19.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR EQUIPMENT", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Air control panels.
2. Air compressor systems (Provide certified compressor test data at startup):
   a. Compressors: Manufacturer and model.
   b. Characteristic performance curves.
   c. Compressor operating speed (RPM).
   d. Capacity: Free air delivered at indicated pressure (SCFM).
   e. Type of bearing in compressor.
   f. Type of lubrication.
   g. Type and adjustment of drive.
   h. Electric motors: Manufacturer, frame and type, speed of motors (RPS) (RPM).
   i. Current characteristics and horsepower of motors.
   j. Receiver capacity and pressure rating.
   k. Air silencer: Manufacturer, type and model.
   l. Air filters: Manufacturer, type, model and capacity.
   m. Pressure regulators: Manufacturer and capacity.
   n. Dew point monitor: Manufacturer, type and model.
   o. Air dryers: Manufacturer, type, model and capacity (Standard L/min) (SCFM).
   p. Carbon monoxide monitor: Manufacturer, type, model.
   q. Local Alarms and Master Alarms.
   r. Air compressor noise generation, db.
3. Wiring diagrams.

D. For station outlets and inlets, a letter shall be submitted from the manufacturer stating that outlets and inlets are designed,

manufactured, and complies with NFPA 99. Outlets and inlets shall bear label of approval as assembly of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or Associated Factory Mutual Research Corporation. In lieu of above labels, certificate may be submitted by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory, satisfactory to the Contracting Officer (COR), certifying that materials, appliances and assemblies conform to published standards, including methods of tests, of above organizations.

E. Completed systems shall be certified that the installation, testing, final purge and inspected in accordance with the requirements of this specification and NFPA 99. Certification shall be provided on letterhead of the testing agency.

F. Qualification of the Installer: Provide the names and qualifications of each person completing the installation. Include documented evidence of equivalent product installed at three installations similar to this project that has been in satisfactory and efficient operation for 3 years.

G. Provide testing agency qualifications, including names and qualifications of each person performing the testing, detailed testing procedures, and references from completed similar projects involving similar scope.

H. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts, and troubleshooting guide:
   1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
   2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
   3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer qualifications shall meet those qualifications stated in ASSE 6010 and documented technical qualifications and previous experience in installing medical gas equipment on three similar projects shall be submitted for review. Names and addresses of referenced projects shall be included in the documentation. Documented evidence of equivalent product installed at three installations similar to this project shall

be submitted that has been in satisfactory and efficient operation for three years. Names and addresses shall be included in the documentation indicating where the product is installed.

B. Dental compressed air equipment shall be furnished by the equipment manufacturer(s) or supplier(s) who shall be familiar with the proper application of the equipment and shall supervise its installation. Material and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture, supply and servicing of the specified products for at least 5 years.

C. Medical Gas System Testing Organization:

1. The testing shall be conducted by a party technically competent and experienced in the field of medical gas pipeline and medical/dental compressed air equipment testing. Such testing shall be performed by a party other than the installing contractor.
2. The testing personnel shall be qualified according to ASSE 6020 for inspectors and ASSE 6030 for verifiers.
3. Names of three projects where testing of medical gas systems has been performed by the testing agency shall be submitted for review. The name of the project, names of such persons at that project who supervised the work for the project owner, or who accepted the report for the project owner, and a written statement that the projects listed required work of similar scope to that set forth in this specification shall be included in the documentation for review.
4. The testing agency's detailed procedure to be followed in the testing of this project by contractor shall be submitted. These procedures shall be in compliance with NFPA 99 and shall include details of the testing sequence, procedures for cross connection tests, outlet function tests, alarm tests, purity tests, as required. Data on test methods, types of equipment to be used, and calibration sources and method references for purity tests procedures shall be submitted.

D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

E. The electrical components, devices, and accessories shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 by a testing agency and marked for its intended use.

F. All work and equipment shall comply with NFPA 99.

G. All work and equipment shall comply with UL 60601-1 for medical and compressed air equipment.

H. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit https://www.biopreferred.gov.

I. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION of Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of existing medical air systems shall not be made without the coordination of the Medical Center. The Medical Center shall be notified 14 days in advance of proposed interruption. The interruption shall not be made without the written permission from the Medical Center.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DENTAL COMPRESSED AIR CONTROL PANEL (ORAL SURGERY 965 KPA (140 PSIG) AIR)

A. For oral surgery rooms, the dental compressed air control panel shall consist of a line pressure control regulator, inlet and outlet line pressure gauges, DISS service outlet, and supply valve, assembled and rigidly mounted in a roughing-in assembly, provided with a metal cover plate, and shall comply with NFPA 99 and UL 60601-1. The plate shall include color coded label to indicate which gas the control panel was designed for. The DISS outlet shall be a Diameter Index Safety System (DISS) for air service outlet for maximum delivery pressure 1380 kPa (200 psig). Maximum supply pressure 1724 kPa (250 psig). The unit shall be factory tested and cleaned for intended gas service.

B. Manifold Assembly shall be mounted to a steel support bracket, factory assembled and tested, ready for installation in the roughing-in assembly.
   1. Supply valve, bronze bodied, double seal, full flow, ball type, shall be designed for working pressure of 2070 kPa (300 psig), with chrome plated brass ball which seals in both directions, requiring only a quarter turn of the knob from open to closed position.
   2. Line pressure control regulator shall be self-relieving, diaphragm type, with high-flow precision adjustment and working pressure in 69 to 1725 kPa (10 to 250 psig).
   3. Line pressure gauges shall monitor the air inlet and outlet line pressures, calibrated from 0 to 2070 kPa (0 to 300 psig) in increments of 69 kPa (10 psig).
   4. Air service outlet shall be DISS type as specified in CGA V-5, with a self-sealing dust plug, having a working pressure of 1380 kPa (200 psig) maximum.
   5. Two 146 mm (5-3/4 inch) lengths of 10 mm (3/8 inch) outside diameter type "K" copper tubing for connection to air service supply line and to remote outlet line. Inside the panel, tubing shall be copper tubing.
   6. Electrical components, devices, and accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. The rough-in assembly shall be designed for recessed installation, consisting of a prime painted steel fabricated back box with mounting flanges on all four sides, with provisions to securely anchor the back box to wall construction. The roughing-in assembly shall be equipped with a crossover "U" tube to facilitate testing of the dental compressed air system prior to the manifold installation, and a plaster shield to prevent dust or other foreign matter from contaminating internal parts prior to final assembly.

D. The cover plate assembly shall be chromed cast metal, aluminum powder coated or NAAMM, Number 4 satin finished stainless-steel panel with provisions for line pressure gauge(s), dental compressed air outlet, regulator and supply valve knobs, attaching directly to the roughing-in assembly by means of four Number 6 – 32 mm by 38 mm (1-1/4 by 1-1/2

inches) long mounting screws, with plaster adjustments up to 19 mm (3/4 inch).

E. Panel shall be shown and installed on the "Room" side of the wall, not on the corridor side.

F. Control panels may be combined with dental vacuum pump control panel in a single dental equipment control panel.

2.2

2.3 DENTAL AIR COMPRESSOR SYSTEMS (LOW PRESSURE 689 KPA (100 PSIG) SYSTEM)

A. The dental air system shall be of a modular base mounted design consisting of duplex compressor, a dryer/control, and an air receiver. Each unit shall be fully compliant with NFPA 99. Manual shut-off valves shall be provided downstream of the check valve for service to the check valve and compressor without total system shutdown.

B. The compressors shall be continuous duty rated, "oil-less" type with permanently lubricated, sealed bearings. The compressors shall be of a single stage design, air cooled, reciprocating type with corrosion resistant reed type valves with stainless-steel reeds. Both the compression rings and rider rings shall be made from a long life, fluororesin material designed for continuous duty operation. The crankshaft shall be constructed of a durable nodular graphite cast-iron and designed to be fully supported on both ends by heavy duty ball bearings permanently lubricated and sealed. The crankcase shall be constructed of gray cast-iron. Maximum heat dissipation shall be achieved through cast aluminum alloy cylinders treated for optimum corrosion and wear resistance. Cylinder sleeves shall not be required. Additionally, heat transmission from the piston wall to the piston pin needle bearing shall be minimized by an insulated "heat cut" piston pin. The connecting rod shall be of a one piece design for maximum reliability.

C. Dental air compressor shall be oil-less scroll air compressor, single stage, air cooled, rotary, oscillating-volute type of construction that prohibits oil from entering the compression chamber. Scroll housing shall be constructed of die cast aluminum. Delivering dental air to a maximum pressure of 830 kPa (120 psig).

D. Compressor drive and motor shall be V-belt driven through a combination flywheel/sheave and steel motor sheave with tapered bushing and protected by an OSHA approved, totally enclosed belt guard. Belt

tensioning shall be achieved by a pivoting motor mounting base that is fully adjustable through twin adjusting screws. The motor shall be a NEMA rated, open drip-proof, 1800 RPM, with 1.15 service factor suitable for "208/230/460V" electrical service, as specified in Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.

E. A pre-piped intake manifold shall be provided with one replaceable finned dry type air filter enclosed in housing allowing for easy removal of the element for inspection or replacement, with collection efficiency of 99 percent retention of particles less than 10micrometers and muffling by series of silencer tubes. A filter of sufficient size shall be provided to minimize back pressure. For noise and vibration requirements, refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT. The inlet air filter shall have threaded opening for remote intake connection. The filter housing shall be isolated from the intake manifold with a braided 304 stainless-steel flex connector.

F. An integral air cooled aftercooler designed for a maximum approach temperature of -11 degrees C (12 degrees F)shall be provided complete with moisture separator and timed automatic solenoid drain valve with a manual drain valve by-pass. Each cylinder head shall be provided with a pre-wired high discharge air temperature shutdown switch. A flex discharge connector, safety relief valve, and check valve shall be included. The compressor discharge line piping shall be of ASTM B819 copper tubing, brass, and/or stainless-steel. The discharge flex connector shall be braided 304 stainless-steel.

G. The compressor and monitor shall be vibrationally isolated from the main compressor module base by means of a four point, heavy duty, spring isolation system for a minimum of 95 percent isolation efficiency.

H. A NEMA 12 enclosure, U.L. labeled control system shall be provided. A duplexed desiccant drying system, final line filters, final line regulators, and combination dew point/CO monitor shall also be included. Unit shall be pre-wired and pre-piped in accordance with NFPA 99 and include valving to allow complete air receiver by-pass, as well as air sampling port.

I. Each desiccant dryer shall be sized for the peak calculated demand and capable of producing -12 degrees C (10 degrees F) pressure dew point.

Dryer purge flow shall be minimized through an on-demand purge saving control system. A mounted pre filter rated for 0.01 micron with automatic drain and element change indicator shall be provided on the inlet of each dryer.

J. A mounted and pre-wired control system shall be NEMA 12 and UL labeled. Automatic lead/lag control sequencing shall be provided with circuit breaker disconnects for each compressor, one non-fused main disconnect with external operators, full voltage magnetic motor starters with overload protection, redundant 120V control circuit transformers, visual and audible reserve unit alarm with isolated contacts for remote alarm, hand-off-auto lighted selector switches, automatic alternation of the compressors with provisions for simultaneous operation if required, automatic activation of reserve unit if required, visual alarm indication for high discharge air temperature shutdown with isolated contacts for remote alarm, and run time hour meters.

K. Fully duplexed final line filters rated for 0.01 micron with element change indicators shall be factory mounted and pre-piped, along with duplexed factory mounted and pre-piped final line regulators and duplexed/safety relief valves.

L. Duplexed pressure regulating valves shall be provided in parallel, valved for maintenance shut-down without service interruption:
   1. Brass or bronze body and trim, reduced pressure range 34 to 1724 kPa, (5 to 250 psig) adjustable, spring type, diaphragm operated, relieving. Delivered pressure shall vary not more than 34 kPa (5 psig) for each 345 kPa (50 psig) variation in inlet pressure.

M. A mounted, pre-piped and wired, combination dew point hydrometer/CO monitor shall be of the ceramic type with integral chemical type CO sensor. System range accuracy shall be plus or minus 2 degrees C (3.6 degrees F) for dew point and 2 PPM (at 10 PPM) for carbon monoxide. Dew point alarm shall be factory set at 2 degrees C (35 degrees F) per NFPA 99, and the CO alarm shall be factory set at 10 PPM. Both set points shall be field adjustable.

N. Air Receiver: A vertical, galvanized ASME Code stamped, National Board Certified air receiver shall be provided, rated for minimum 1034 kPa (150 psig) design pressure, a sight gauge glass and timed automatic solenoid drain valve. A three valve bypass on shall be provided on the air receiver supply.

2.4 ALARMS

A. All low voltage wiring, except for wiring from alarm relay interface control cabinet to Engineering Control Center (ECC) shall be provided as required for complete proper functioning system, in conformance with Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Run wiring in conduit, in conformance with Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1. Dental Compressed Air Alarms shall include:
   a. Dew point alarm shall activate when the operating dew point rises above 2 degrees C (35 degrees F) at system delivery pressure and receives signal from dew point monitor. The dew point alarm shall receive data from a dew point monitor.
   b. Filter set alarm shall operate when the pressure drop across the filter set increases more than 14 kPa (2 psig) over the pressure drop for new filters. The filter set alarm shall operate by a differential pressure switch.
   c. Pressure alarms shall operate when system pressure downstream of main shutoff valve drops below a threshold of 20 percent below normal operating line pressure (plus or minus 2 psig) or increases 20 percent above normal operating line pressure. The pressure alarms shall operate by pressure switches.
   d. High temperature shutdown alarm shall operate when the discharge air temperature exceeds 107 degrees C (225 degrees F), the high temperature shutdown alarm shall disable the affected compressor.
   e. Low lubricant shutdown shall operate when the lubricant level drops to a low alarm set low point.
   f. High carbon monoxide level alarm shall operate when carbon monoxide level rises above 10 mg/L (10 parts per million).
   g. Lag compressor in use.
   h. Motor overload.
   i. Desiccant dryer malfunction.

B. Alarm Panels:

1. The alarm panel shall have a modular design and be easily serviceable. Alarms shall operate on direct current (DC) low voltage control circuit. The required number of transformers shall be

provided for efficient functioning of a complete system. Alarm panels shall be integral units, reporting dental air services.

2. The alarm panel shall be flush mounted, sectional or one piece constructed of corrosion resistant material. The alarm panel shall be of a size to accommodate the required number of service functions for each location, and for one audible signal in each panel.
3. Cover plates shall be designed to accommodate the required number of signals, visual and audible, for each location, and containing adequate operating instructions within the operators view. Bezel shall be extruded aluminum, chrome plated metal, or plastic. The cover plate shall be secure to the alarm panel with chrome plated or stainless-steel countersunk screws.
4. Service indicator lights shall be red translucent plastic of LED with proper service identification inscribed thereon. The number of lights and service instructions shall be as required for each location. The service indicator lights shall be provided with a green test button of the same material, inscribed thereon with "PUSH TO TESTS" or similar message.
5. An audible signaling device shall be provided with the alarm panel and connected electrically with all service indicator light functions.
6. Controls:
   a. When an alarm condition occurs, each individual service indicator light shall activate, which cannot be canceled until such condition is corrected.
   b. An audible alarm shall give an audible signal upon circuit activation of any visual signal. The audible signal shall be continuous until silenced by pushing a reset button. This action shall cancel and reset the audible alarm only, and not affect the visual signal. After silencing, subsequent alarms shall reactivate the audible alarm.
   c. A test button or separate normal light shall be continuously lighted to indicate electrical circuit serving each individual alarm activated. Pushing the test button shall temporarily activate all visual signals and sound audible signal, thereby providing desired indications of status of system.

C. Alarm relay interface shall be designed to transfer the closed circuit alarm signals through relays to a set of terminals for monitoring signals at the ECC without interrupting the closed circuit system. The alarm relay interface shall be constructed of 1.9 mm (14 gauge) steel, conforming with NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosures. The alarm relay interface shall be provided with both normally open and normally closed contacts for output signals, with number of circuits required for a full alarm capability at the ECC. Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC for compatibility.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

B. Install in accordance with NFPA 99 and NFPA 70.

C. Coordinate with electrical drawings and the Electrical Engineer and all wiring and conduit for motors shall meet requirements of NFPA 70.

D. Valves and other equipment shall be rigidly supported to prevent strain on tube or joints.

E. Pressures and vacuum switches, transmitters and gauges shall be installed where the devices are easily accessed. An access panel shall be installed where devices are installed above a plaster ceiling. Pressure switches and sensors shall be installed for gas specific DISS demand check valves.

F. The compressor intake shall be piped to a source of clean ambient air as indicated in NFPA 99.

G. After initial leakage testing is completed, Piping shall be pressurized with testing gas until testing agency performs final tests.

H. Install pressure regulators on compressed-air piping where reduced pressure is required.

I. Provide spring isolators for mounting air compressor.

J. Engage factory authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer’s written instructions.
2. Check belt drives for proper tension.
3. Verify inlet filter and piping are clear.

4. Check safety devices for correct setting.
5. Drain received tank.
6. Check lubricating levels.
7. Operational test: After circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
8. Test and adjust controls.

K. Provide manufacturer's nameplate data in accordance with Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

3.2 TESTS AND VERIFICATION

A. An initial test for the system shall consist of initial blow down, initial piping purge test, initial pressure test for positive-pressure gas systems and copper Level 3 vacuum piping, initial cross-connection test, and initial standing positive-pressure gas piping tests. Tests shall be conducted as required by NFPA 99 for a Category 3 compressed air system with documentation.

B. System verification and final testing shall be conducted comprising of a system verifier standing pressure test, verifier cross-connection test, verifier Level 3 warning system test, verifier piping purge test, verifier final tie-in test, verifier operational pressure test, verifier piping particulate test, verifier piping purity test, labeling, and source equipment verification test shall be performed for a Category 3 compressed air system as required by current NFPA.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. The tests shall include system capacity, control function, and alarm functions.

C. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

D. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and CxA. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 62 00
VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Central Laboratory and Healthcare Vacuum Systems: This section describes the labor, equipment, and services necessary for and incidental to the installation of piped medical vacuum systems and medical vacuum and waste anesthesia gas disposal systems (WAGD). Medical vacuum and WAGD systems shall be installed started, tested, and ready for use. The scope of work shall include all necessary piping, fittings, valves, cabinets, station outlets and inlets, rough ins, ceiling services, gages, alarms including low voltage wiring, vacuum pumps, electric motors and starters, receivers, and all necessary parts, accessories, connections and equipment for a complete and operational system. Match existing station inlet terminal connections.

B. The contractor shall provide all elements and accessories required for a complete system according to the most recent edition of NFPA 99, Gas and Vacuum Systems.

C. All necessary connections to owner furnished equipment shall be made as indicated on the contract documents. A separate construction isolation valve shall be made at the point of connection to an existing vacuum system.

D. Electrical power and control wiring for vacuum pump(s), WAGD Producer(s), ceiling columns, alarms wiring from equipment to alarm panels, and modular accessories associated with the system(s) shall be included.

E. Pressure testing, cross connection testing and final testing per NFPA 99 shall be performed.

F. The contractor shall retain a qualified third party medical vacuum verifier acceptable to the engineer of record and VA to

perform and attest to final verification of the systems. The contractor shall make all corrections as determined by this third party verifier, including additional testing if necessary to attain full and unqualified certification at no additional time or cost to the Government.

G. Coordinate with owner retained verifier for final verification of the systems. Make corrections as required, including additional testing if necessary to attain full certification.

H. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around pipe penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction.

E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around pipe penetrations through the floor to prevent moisture migration.

F. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General requirements and items common to more than one section of Division 22.

G. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

H. Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES: Laboratory and healthcare gases and vacuum alarms.

I. SECTION 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES: Laboratory and healthcare gas piping and equipment.

J. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Alarm interface with BAS.

K. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Control wiring.

L. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit.

M. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Electrical wiring and accessories.

N. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS: Motor starters.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the test by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A13.1-2007 (R2013) ...	Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
B16.15-2013	Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250
B16.22-2013	Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
B16.50-2013	Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings
B40.100-2013	Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME Boiler and Pressure Code - BPVC Section IX-2015 .	Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications

C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

6000 Series-2012	Professional Qualifications Standard for Medical Gas Systems Personnel

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B43-2014	Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
B687-1999 (2011)	Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
B819-2000 (R2011)	Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Medical Gas Systems
D1785-2012	Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8M/A5.8-2011-AMD1 .Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

B2.2/B2.2M-2010 ......Specification for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

F. Compressed Gas Association (CGA):

P-9-2008 ....The Inert Gases: Argon, Nitrogen, and Helium

G. Manufacturing Standardization Society (MSS):

SP-72-2010a ....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends For General Service

SP-110-2010 ....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS 6-1993 (R2001, R2006) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2023 ....National Electrical Code

99-2021 ....Health Care Facilities Code

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES”, with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Complete specifications for the product intended to be installed, dimensional drawings, and wiring schematics.

2. Package drawing indicating package style, dimensions when complete, method of disassembly and sizes of subsections for rigging and installation.
3. Piping.
4. Valves.
5. Inlet and outlet cocks
6. Valve cabinets.
7. Gages.
8. Station inlets, and rough in assemblies.
9. Ceiling services.
10. Alarm controls and panels.
11. Vacuum switches.
12. Vacuum bottle brackets.

D. Station Inlets: A letter from manufacturer shall be submitted stating that inlets are designed and manufactured to comply with NFPA 99. Inlet shall bear label of approval as an assembly, of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or Associated Factory Mutual Research Corporation.

E. Certification: The completed systems have been installed, tested, purged and analyzed in accordance with the requirements of this specification. Certification shall be submitted to COR.

F. A notarized affidavit from the verifier stating that the verifier undertakes to verify this project and thus agrees to disqualify themselves from supplying any equipment which shall be included in the scope of their verification. No verifier who supplies equipment shall be permitted to verify that equipment. Statement declaring that the vacuum system manufacturer has no fiduciary interest in the verifier and that the verifier is not an agent or representative of the vacuum system manufacturer. Statement declaring that the contractor has no fiduciary interest in the third party verifier and that the third party verifier has no fiduciary interest in the contractor.

G. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

H. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor shall include with submittals an affidavit attesting to compliance with all relevant paragraphs of NFPA 99 most recent edition. Personnel assembling medical vacuum and WAGD system shall meet NFPA 99 5.1.10.11.10 “Qualification of Installers” and hold medical gas endorsements as under ASSE Standard Series 6000. The Contractor shall, on company letterhead, furnish documentation attesting that all installed piping materials were purchased cleaned and complied with the requirements of NFPA 99 5.1.10.1 and 5.1.10.2. Electrical Control systems and Medical vacuum Alarms are to be UL listed as assemblies with label affixed. Medical vacuum and WAGD controls are to be wired in accordance with NEC.

B. Equipment Installer: The equipment installer shall provide documentation proving that the personnel installing the equipment meet the standards set by ASSE Standard Series 6000. Show technical qualifications and previous experience in installing medical gas equipment on three similar projects. Submit names, phone numbers, and addresses of referenced projects. The equipment installer shall perform the following coordination functions:

1. Coordinate with other trades to ensure timely installations and avoid conflicts and interferences.
2. Coordinate and field verify with the metal stud partition installer and/or mason to ensure anchors, sleeves and similar

items are provided in sufficient time to avoid delays; chases and openings are properly sized and prepared.

3. Coordinate with VA to ensure medical vacuum inlets, whether owner supplied or contractor supplied, in walls, ceiling and all equipment is provided by the same Medical Vacuum Equipment Manufacturer satisfactory to the owner.
4. The contractor shall coordinate with the Medical Vacuum System. Verifier to deliver a complete, operational, and tested medical gas installation ready for owner’s use.

C. Equipment Supplier: The Equipment supplier shall demonstrate evidence of installing equivalent product at three installations similar to this project that has been in satisfactory and efficient operation for three years. Names, phone numbers, and addresses where the product is installed shall be submitted for verification.

D. Medical Gas System Testing Organization: The Medical vacuum verifier shall show documentation proving that the medical gas verifier meets the standards set by ASSE Standard Series 6000. The testing shall be conducted by a party technically competent and experienced in the field of medical gas pipeline testing. Such testing shall be performed by a third party testing company independent of the installing and general contractor.

E. Names of three projects where testing of vacuum systems has been performed by the testing agency shall be provided. The name of the project, names of such persons at that project who supervised the work for the project owner, or who accepted the report for the project owner, and a written statement that the projects listed required work of similar scope to that set forth in this specification shall be included in the documentation.

F. The testing agency's detailed procedure shall be followed in the testing of this project and submitted to COR 10 working days prior to testing. In the testing agency’s procedure

documentation, include details of the testing sequence, procedures for cross connection tests, outlet function tests, alarm tests, purity tests, etc., as required by this specification. For purity test procedures, data on test methods, types of equipment to be used, calibration sources and method references shall be submitted.

G. Installation and Startup: The manufacturer shall provide factory authorized representatives to review the installation and perform the initial startup of the system. The factory authorized representatives shall submit a report to the COR and to the Contractor. The Contractor shall make all corrections identified by the factory authorized representative at no additional cost or time to the Government.

H. Certification: The Final inspection documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits allowed by this specification.

I. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 MAINTENANCE SUPPORT

A. The medical vacuum equipment manufacturer shall demonstrate a national factory direct service capability able to perform major overhauls. The medical vacuum equipment manufacturer shall provide factory direct preventative maintenance contract. The medical vacuum equipment manufacturer shall provide formal maintenance training courses. See paragraph "Demonstration and Training" for additional requirements for training. Servicer shall be no more than 100 miles away, be capable of responding

within 4 hours, and provide certified personnel to perform all work.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner shall be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The

documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A. A single Medical Vacuum Equipment Manufacturer shall supply the medical vacuum system(s) and equipment to include outlets, valves and gauges, valve boxes, alarm panels, manifolds, medical air, instrument air, vacuum and WAGD sources.

2.2 PIPING

A. Copper Tubing: Copper tubing shall be type "K" or "L", ASTM B819, seamless copper tube, hard drawn temper, with wrought copper fittings conforming to ASME B16.22 or brazing fittings complying with ASME B16.50. The copper tubing size designated reflects nominal inside diameter. All tubing and fittings shall be labeled "ACR/OXY", "OXY", "OXY/MED", "ACR/MED", or "MED".

B. Brazing Alloy: The brazing alloy shall comply with AWS A5.8M/A5.8, Classification BCuP, greater than 538 degrees C (1000 degrees F) melting temperature. Flux shall be strictly prohibited for copper to copper connections.

C. Screw Joints: Screw joints shall use polytetrafluoroethylene (Teflon) tape.

D. Use only copper or stainless steel pipes for discharge from vacuum product (exhaust pipes).

E. Memory metal couplings shall have temperature and pressure ratings not less than that of a brazed joint.

F. Piping identification labels shall be applied at time of installation in accordance with NFPA 99. Supplementary color identification shall be in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C-9.

G. Special Fittings: The following special fittings shall be permitted to be used in lieu of brazed joints:

1. Memory-metal couplings having temperature and pressure ratings joints not less than that of a brazed joint.
2. Listed or approved metallic gas tube fittings that, when made up, provide a permanent joint having the mechanical, thermal, and sealing integrity of a brazed joint.
3. Dielectric fittings where required by the manufacturer of special medical equipment to electrically isolate the equipment from the piping distribution system.
4. Axially swaged, elastic strain preload fittings providing metal to metal seal having pressure and temperature ratings not less than that of a brazed joint and when complete are permanent and non-separable.

2.3 EXPOSED LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE VACUUM PIPING

A. Finished Room: Use iron pipe size (IPS) chrome plated brass or stainless steel piping for exposed laboratory and healthcare vacuum piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
   1. Pipe: ASTM B43, standard weight.
   2. Fittings: Fittings shall comply with ASME B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish (125 and 250 psig Classes).
   3. Nipples: Nipples shall comply with ASTM B687, chromium-plated.
   4. Unions: Unions shall comply with MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and greater shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
   5. Valves: Valves shall comply with MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, brass or bronze with chrome finish.

2.4 VALVES

A. Ball: Ball valves shall be in line, other than zone valves in cabinets.
   1. 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) and less: Ball valves shall be bronze/ brass body, MSS SP-72 and MSS SP-110, Type II, Class

150, Style 1, with tubing extensions for brazed connections, full ported, three piece or double union end connections, Teflon seat seals, full flow, 4138 kPa (600 psig) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle.

2. 75 mm or DN75 to 100 mm or DN100 (3 to 4 inches): Ball valves shall be bronze/ brass body, MSS SP-72 and MSS SP-110, Type II, Class 150, Style 1 with tubing extensions brazed to flanges, full ported, three piece, double seal, Teflon seals, full flow, 4138 kPa (600 psig) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle.

B. Check:

1. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and less: Check valves shall be brass and bronze body, straight through design for minimum pressure drop, spring loaded, self-aligning with Teflon cone seat, vibration free, silent operation, supplied NPT female threads at each end with flow direction arrow permanently cast into body, 2758 kPa (400 psig) WOG minimum working pressure.
2. 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and greater: Check valves shall be iron body, bronze trim, swing type, vertical or horizontal installation, flange connection, 1035 kPa (150 psig) WSP with flow direction arrow permanently cast into body.

C. Zone valve in cabinet shall be ball valve with bronze/ brass body, double seal, three piece or double union end connections, replaceable Teflon seat seals, Teflon stem seal, 4138 kPa (600 psig) WOG, cold, non-shock gas working pressure or vacuum service to 100 kPa (29.5 inches Hg), blowout proof stem, one quarter turn of handle to completely open or close. Tubing extensions, factory brazed, pressure tested, cleaned for oxygen service shall be provided. A 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) NPT gauge port shall be provided for a 50 mm (2 inch) diameter monitoring gauge downstream of the shut-off valve. Zone valves shall be securely attached to the cabinet and provided with type“K” copper tube extensions for making connection to system piping outside the cabinet. Zone

valves shall be products of one manufacturer, and uniform throughout in pattern, overall size and appearance. Trim with color coded plastic inserts or color coded stick on labels. Valves shall be in cabinets such that cover window cannot be in place when any valve is in the closed position. Color coding for identification plates and labels is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION COLORS	MFG. STD. CLR.
MEDICAL VACUUM	Black letters on white background	WHITE
Evacuation (Waste Gas)	White letters on violet background	VIOLET

2.5 VALVE CABINETS

A. Valve cabinets shall be flush mounted, commercially available item for use with medical gas services, constructed from steel not lighter than 1.3 mm (18 gage) steel or extruded aluminum not lighter than 1.9 mm (14 gage). The valve cabinets shall be rigidly assembled, of adequate size to accommodate all valve(s) and fittings indicated. Holes shall be predrilled to receive pipe connections. These pipe connections shall be made outside of the valve box. Anchors shall be provided to secure cabinet to wall construction. Openings in cabinet shall be sealed to be dust tight. Bottom of cabinet shall be located 1375 mm (4 foot 6 inches) above finished floor.

B. Engraved rigid plastic identification plate shall be mounted on the wall above or adjacent to the cabinet. Color code identification plate to match gas identification colors as indicated above. Identification plate shall be clearly visible at all times. Inscriptions shall be provided on plate to read in substance: "VALVE CONTROL SUPPLY TO ROOMS." The final wording shall be approved by the COR or VA facility.

C. Cover plate: The cover plate shall be fabricated from 1.3 mm (18 gage) sheet metal with satin chromed finish, extruded anodized

aluminum, or 0.85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel. A cover window shall be provided of replaceable plastic, with a corrosion resistant device or lever secured to window for emergency window removal. The following shall be permanently painted or stenciled on window: "FOR EMERGENCY SHUT-OFF VALVES ONLY, SHUT-OFF VALVES FOR PIPED GASES", or equivalent wording. The valve cabinet shall be configured such that it is not possible to install window with any valve in the closed position. Each valve shall have a pressure gauge upstream of valve and this pressure gage shall be inside valve box.

D. Cabinets and isolation valves shall be located and piped as shown on the contract documents, and at a minimum, so as to allow the isolation of each smoke compartment separately. Each cabinet shall serve no more than one smoke compartment.

2.6 GAGES

A. Vacuum Gages:

1. For vacuum line adjacent to source equipment the vacuum gages shall comply with ASME B40.100, vacuum gage type, size 115 mm (4-1/2 inches), gage listed for vacuum, accurate to within 2-1/2 percent, with metal case. The vacuum gage range shall be 0 to 100 kPa (0 to 29.5 inches Hg). Dial graduations and figures shall be black on a white background, or white on a black background. Label shall be for vacuum service. A gage cock shall be installed. Dual scale gages shall be installed for vacuum system.
2. For vacuum service upstream of main shut-off valve: A 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) diameter gage shall be provided with steel case, bourdon tube and brass movement, dial range 0 to 100 kPa (0 to 29.5 inches Hg). Dual scale gages shall be provided for vacuum system.

2.7 STATION INLETS

A. Vacuum Station inlets:

1. Station inlets shall be for designated service, consisting of a quick coupler, quick disconnect type with inlet supply tube.
2. The outlet station shall be made, cleaned, and packaged to NFPA 99 standards and shall be UL listed and CSA certified.
3. A coupler shall be provided that is non-interchangeable with other services, and leak proof under three times normal working pressure.
4. Each station inlet shall be equipped with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Valves shall be placed in the assembly to provide easy access after installation for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing.
5. Each inlet shall be securely fastened to structure and provide each with a capped stub length of 7 mm (1/4 inches) (10 mm outside diameter) (3/8 inches outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply tubing. Stub tubing shall be labeled for appropriate service. Rough in shall be indexed and gas specified latch valve with non-interchangeable safety keying with color coded gas service identification.
6. Rough-in kits and test plugs for PBPU shall be furnished under this specification but installed by manufacturer of PBPU before initial test specified herein.
7. Completion kits (valve body and face plate) shall be installed for the remainder of required tests.

B. For Ceiling Hose Drops:

1. Brass, stainless steel or chromed metal non-interchangeable DISS connections for appropriate service to conform with CGA V-5.
2. Hose assemblies shall be furnished for all ceiling stations for the finished ceiling height as indicated on the contract drawings. Each hose shall be provided with a heavy chain type

dual retractor for vacuum. Retractors made of stainless steel are prohibited. An extra 450 mm (18 inches) of hose length shall be provided for retractors.

3. Each station inlet shall be equipped with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Valves shall be placed in the assembly to provide easy access after installation, for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing.
4. Each inlet shall be securely fastened to structure and provide each with a capped stub length of 7 mm (1/4 inches) (10 mm (3/8 inches) outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply tubing. Stub tubing shall be labeled for appropriate service for the installation. The installation shall be adjusted to compensate for variations in plaster or cover thickness.

2.8 STATION INLETS

A. Vacuum Station Inlets:

1. Station inlets shall be brass, stainless steel, or chromed metal non-interchangeable DISS connections for appropriate service to conform with CGA V-5.
2. The outlet station shall be made, cleaned, and packaged to NFPA 99 standards and shall be UL listed and CSA certified.
3. A coupler shall be provided that is non-interchangeable with other services, and leak proof under three times normal working pressure. Threaded DISS connector shall be per CGA standards
4. Each station inlet shall be equipped with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Valves shall be placed in the assembly to provide easy access after installation for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing.
5. Each inlet shall be securely fastened to structure and provide each with a capped stub length of 7 mm (1/4 inch) 10 mm

outside diameter (3/8 inch outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply tubing. Stub tubing shall be labeled for appropriate service. Rough in shall be indexed and gas specified latch valve with non-interchangeable safety keying with color coded gas service identification.

6. Rough-in kits and test plugs for PBPU shall be furnished under this specification but installed by manufacturer of PBPU before initial test specified herein.
7. Completion kits (valve body and face plate) shall be installed for the remainder of required tests.

2.9 STATION INLET ROUGH-IN

A. Station inlet rough in shall be flush mounted, and protected against corrosion. Rough in shall be anchored securely to unit or wall construction.

B. The modular cover plate shall be constructed from die cast plate, two piece 0.85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal, secured to rough in with stainless steel or chromium plated countersunk screws. The latch mechanism shall be designed for one handed, single thrust mounting and one handed fingertip release of secondary equipment.

C. Cover Plate for PBPU shall be one piece with construction and material as indicated for modular cover plate.

D. Permanent, metal or plastic, identification plates shall be provided securely fastened at each inlet opening, with inscription for appropriate service using color coded letters and background. Metal plates shall have letters embossed on baked on enamel background. Color coding for identification plates is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION PLATE COLORS
MEDICAL VACUUM	Black letters on white background
EVACUATION (Waste Gas)	White letters on violet background

2.10 CEILING SERVICES

A. Column accessories: Each utility column shall be equipped with flush type quick coupler vacuum service station inlets as specified under paragraph "Station Inlets". The following inlets, mounted on the utility column shall be provided: three medical vacuum and one anesthesia evacuation.

B. Ceiling Mounted Station Inlets shall be equipped as specified under paragraph "Station Inlets". The station inlets shall be flush mount on ceiling and provide with hose tubing drops and retractors. Male thread DISS connection shall be extended through ceiling plate.

1. Hoses: Conductive, neoprene tubing hoses, color coded for appropriate service shall be capable of, dropping to within 1425 mm (4 feet 8 inches) from floor, with upper end of hose having female DISS connection with nut, easily finger tightened to ceiling inlet, and lower end of hose having DISS connection quick. Color coding for hoses is as follows:

SERVICE	HOSE COLOR
VACUUM	White
EVACUATION (Waste Gas)	Violet

2. Rough-in shall be standard metal single gang, interchangeable, sectional or one piece, securely anchored to ceiling runner channels Ceiling plate shall be die cast plate, 0.85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal. Identification plate shall be attached as specified in paragraph "Station Inlet Rough-In" to ceiling plate and attached adjacent to each inlet.
3. Hose retractor kit: The hose retractor kits shall be chrome plated, spring loaded assembly. Hose clamps shall have stainless steel sash chain; to automatically withdraw hose assembly a minimum of 508 mm (20 inches) from fully extended

position of 1425 mm (4 feet 8 inches) to 1930 mm (6 feet 4 inches) above finished floor.

2.11 VACUUM SWITCHES

A. Vacuum switches shall be general purpose, contact or mercury type, allowing both high and low set points, with contact type provided with a protective dust cover. The vacuum switch shall have an adjustable range set by inside or outside adjustment. Vacuum switches shall activate when indicated by alarm requirements. One orifice nipple (or DISS demand check valve) shall be used for each sensor switch.

2.12 VACUUM BOTTLE BRACKET

A. Vacuum bottle bracket shall be single plate of one piece, 0.85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal or aluminum, finish matching cover of adjoining vacuum inlet. All components shall be of same material as plate and assembly and anchored securely to structure. The bracket shall be provided and plastic vacuum bottle holder for each vacuum wall inlet.

O. Waste Anesthetic Gas Disposal Pumps.

1. Provide a complete WAGD source, complying with NFPA 99 5.1.3.7 in all respects, as specified and scheduled.
2. All components shall be at least duplexand valved to permit service to any component without interrupting WAGD supply to the facility during any maintenance operation or any condition of single fault failure.
3. Furnish complete and operational plant consisting of producer and controls capable of providing the scheduled capacity with one producer out of service.
4. System shall be completely factory assembled. Systems requiring site assembly are prohibited (removal of components for shipping is permitted).

5. Each producer shall include inlet and outlet flex connectors supplied by the medical vacuum equipment manufacturer.
6. A Programmable Logic Controller (PLC) or Direct Digital Controls (DDC) can be used to implement the operating sequence of operation. The controls shall have integral memory and EPROM memory backup. Alternating between the lead and lag WAGD pumps shall be made automatically by the programmable logic controller. The reserve unit shall be automatically activated as required to maintain uninterrupted service. A provision for simultaneous operation of two or more WAGD pumps shall be made when one operating WAGD pump is not meeting the demand. An alarm shall be activated whenever a reserve WAGD producer or lag WAGD producer is activated.
7. The complete control system and all electrical components shall be NEMA 12 and UL labeled. The control system shall provide:
   a. Automatic lead/lag sequencing.
   b. Circuit breaker disconnects for each producer with external operators. Units with fuses instead of circuit breakers in motor circuit are prohibited.
   c. Full voltage motor starters with overload protection.
   d. Redundant 120 volt control circuit transformers.
   e. Visual and audible reserve unit alarm with isolated contacts for remote alarms and audio cancel.
   f. Control cabinet shall have lighted HOA selector switches
   g. Runtime hour-meter for each producer.
9. Claw: A non-contacting claw style rotary pumps shall be provided. Internal construction is friction free and rotors are non-contacting. Air end is oil free and requires no sealants. Each pump is air cooled and continuous duty rated. Pump is provided with a single lubricated gearbox requiring lubricant change not more often than 5,000 operating hours. Pump is provided with exhaust silencer. Pumps shall be

equipped with high vacuum shutdown, high temperature shutdown, and visual and audible alarms per NFPA 99. Lubricant supplied shall be inert with oxygen. Pump shall be provided with vacuum modulated variable speed drive to control vacuum level at 175 mm (7 inches Hg).

10. The complete WAGD system and all electrical components shall be factory pretested prior to shipment.

P. Controls:

1. Automatic: Adjustable, vacuum operated, automatic, electric switch to start and stop motor at receiver vacuum indicated. Provide heavy duty alternator, automatic, operating on a timed basis, to alternate the pumps by time forced alternation.
2. Control panel: Housed in a NEMA ICS 6, Type 12, listed, dust proof enclosure; prewired to include all specified electrical, electronic and electro pneumatic devices. Include wiring diagrams and operating descriptions in the cabinet. Include the following:
   a. Circuit breakers for each control and motor circuit.
   b. Hand off automatic selector switch for each pump.
   c. Hour meter for each pump.
   d. Control circuit transformers.
   e. One magnetic motor starter for each pump.
   f. Provide panel with external visual (lights, red for running, green for off) and audible (horn/buzzer) signals. The signals provided include:
      1) Pump in operation (visual only).
      2) Thermal overload shutdown (visual and audible).
      3) Oil discharge filter differential pressure or back pressure alarm (visual), with contacts for external signal. Wire to master alarm panel.
      4) Cancel button, which shall silence an audible alarm, reactivate should a second alarm occur while the horn is

silenced, and reset automatically upon correction of the original signal.

Q. Receiver Tank: The receiver tank shall be welded galvanized steel, in compliance with ASME Section VIII, 850 kPa (125 psig) working pressure stamped and certified. The receiver tank shall be equipped with vacuum gage and gage glass. The receiver tank shall be of sufficient capacity to ensure practical on/off operation of pumps.

R. Bio-Hazard Safety Statement: "BIOHAZARD CAUTION: Fluid and waste material inside vacuum pipelines and vacuum equipment may be contaminated with blood and other potentially infectious material. Construction and service personnel shall use proper PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT and practice UNIVERSAL PRECAUTIONS when opening or servicing vacuum systems."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. All installation shall be performed in strict accordance with NFPA 99 5.1.10. Brazing procedures shall be as detailed in NFPA 99 5.1.10.4. Brazing shall be performed only by brazers qualified under NFPA 99 5.1.10.11.10. Where piping runs underground, the installation shall be made in accordance with NFPA 99 5.1.10.11.5.

B. Contractor shall furnish 100 mm (4 inches) high concrete housekeeping pads. The contractor shall furnish inertia bases in lieu of housekeeping pads where the equipment installed is not factory isolated by the manufacturer. Anchor bolts shall be cast into bases

C. Cast escutcheon shall be installed with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

D. Open ends of tube shall be capped or plugged at all times or otherwise sealed until final assembly to prevent infiltration of any foreign matter.

E. Piping shall be cut square and accurately with a tube cutter (**sawing is prohibited**) to measurements determined at place of installation. The tubing shall be reamed to remove burrs, being careful not to expand tube, and so no chips of copper remain in the tube. The tubing shall be worked into place without springing or forcing. The tubing shall be bottomed in socket so there are no gaps between tube and fitting. Care shall be exercised in handling equipment and tools used in cutting or reaming of tube to prevent oil or grease from being introduced into the tubing. Where contamination has occurred, material shall be no longer suitable for vacuum service and new, sealed tube sections used.

F. Piping shall be supported with pipe trays or hangers at intervals as shown on the contract drawings or as defined in NFPA 99. **Piping shall not be supported by other piping.** Isolation of copper piping from dissimilar metals shall be of a firm, positive nature. **Duct tape is prohibited as an isolation material.**

G. Valves and other equipment shall be rigidly supported to prevent strain on tube or joints.

H. Piping exposed to physical damage shall be protected.

I. During any brazing operation, the interior of the pipe shall be purged continuously with oil free, dry nitrogen NF, following the procedure in NFPA 99 5.1.10.4.5. At the completion of any section, all open pipe ends shall be capped using an EXTERNAL cap. The flow of purged gas shall be maintained until joint is cool to touch. The use of flux is prohibited when making of joints between copper to copper pipes and fittings.

J. Threaded joints in piping systems shall be avoided whenever possible. Where unavoidable, make up the male threads with polytetrafluoroethylene (such as Teflon) tape. Liquid sealants are prohibited.

K. Tubing shall not be bent. Fittings shall be used in all change of direction or angle.

L. After installation of the piping, but before installation of the outlet valves, blow lines clear using nitrogen NF per NFPA 99.

M. Ceiling column assembly shall be supported from heavy sub-mounting castings and furnished with the unit as part of rough in. Ceiling columns shall be anchored with 15 mm (1/2 inch) diameter bolts attached to angle iron frame supported from structural ceiling.

N. Two 25 mm (1 inch) minimum conduits shall be provided from ceiling column assembly to the adjacent corridor, one for mass spectrometer tubing and wiring and one for monitor wiring, and for connection to signal cabling network.

O. Pressure and vacuum switches, transmitter and gauges shall be installed to be easily accessed, and provide access panel where installed above plaster ceiling. Pressure switch and sensors shall be installed with orifice nipple between the pipe line and switches/sensors.

P. Pipe labeling shall be applied during installation process and not after installation is completed. Size of legend letters shall be in accordance with ASME A13.1.

Q. After initial leakage testing is completed, the piping shall be allowed to remain pressurized with testing gas until testing agency performs final tests.

R. Penetrations:

1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoked partitions, or floors, fire stopping shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, Clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping material shall be completely filled and sealed.

2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and made watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

S. A vacuum gage 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) diameter shall be installed in line downstream of each valve located in a zone valve cabinet.

T. Zone valves shall be provided in cabinets where indicated and outside each Operating Room and a minimum one zone valve assembly for each 18 outlets.

U. Piping shall be labeled with name of service, identification color and direction of flow. Where non-standard pressures are piped, pressure shall be labeled. Labels shall be placed at least once every 6.1 m (20 feet) of linear run or once in each story (whichever is more frequent). A label shall additionally be placed immediately on each side of all wall or floor penetrations. Pipe labels shall be self adhesive vinyl type or other water resistant material with permanent adhesive colored in accordance with NFPA 99 Table 5.1.11 and shall be visible on all sides of the pipe. Each master alarm signal shall be labeled for function after ring out. Each zone valve shall be labeled and each area alarm labeled for the area of control or surveillance after test. Labels shall be permanent and of a type approved by the VAMC.

V. Alarms and valves shall be labeled for service and areas monitored or controlled. Coordinate with the VAMC for final room or area designations. Valves shall be labeled with name and identification color of the gas and direction of flow.

3.2 INSTALLER TESTING

A. Prior to declaring the lines ready for final verification, the installing contractor shall strictly follow the procedures for verification as described in NFPA 99 5.1.12.2 and attest in writing over the notarized signature of an officer of the installing company the following;

1. That all brazing was conducted by brazers qualified to ASSE Standard Series 6000 and holding current medical gas endorsements.

2. That all brazing was conducted with nitrogen purging. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.10.4.5).
3. That the lines have been blown clear of any construction debris using oil free dry nitrogen or air are clean and ready for use. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.2).
4. That the assembled piping, prior to the installation of any devices, maintained a test pressure 1 1/2 times the standard pressures listed in NFPA 99 Table 5.1.11 without leaks. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.3).
5. That after installation of all devices, the pipeline was proven leak free for 24 hours at a pressure 20 percent above the standard pressures listed in NFPA 99 Table 5.1.11. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2. 6)
6. That the systems have been checked for cross connections and none were found. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.4)
7. That the manufacturer has started up all medical air compressors, medical vacuum pumps WAGD producers, liquid oxygen system(s) and manifolds, and that they are in operating order.

B. Four originals of the affidavit, shall be distributed; (2) to the COR, (1) to the general contractor, and (1) to the verifier (www.mgpho.org).

3.3 VERIFIER TESTING

A. Prior to handing over the systems to VAMC, the contractor shall retain a verifier acceptable to the engineer of record and VA who shall follow strictly the procedures for verification as described in NFPA 99 5.1.12.3 and provide a written report and certificate bearing the notarized signature of an officer of the verification company on company letterhead which contains at least the following:
   1. A current ACORD insurance certificate indicating professional liability coverage in the minimum amount of $1 Million per

occurrence, and general aggregate liability in the minimum amount of $1 Million, valid and in force when the project is to be verified. General liability insurance alone is not acceptable.

2. An affidavit bearing the notarized signature of an officer of the verification company stating that the verification company is not the supplier of any equipment used on this project or tested in this report and that the verification contractor has no relationship to, or pecuniary interest in, the manufacturer, seller, or installer of any equipment used on this project or tested in this report.
3. A listing of all tests performed, listing each source, outlet, valve and alarm included in the testing.
4. An assertion that all tests were performed by a Medical Vacuum System Certified Medical Gas or vacuum Verifier or by individuals qualified to perform the work and holding valid qualifications to ASSE 6030 and under the immediate supervision a Verifier. Include the names, credential numbers and expiration dates for all individuals working on the project.
5. A statement that equipment used was calibrated at least within the last six months by a method traceable to a National Bureau of Standard Reference and enclosing certificates or other evidence of such calibration(s). Where outside laboratories are used in lieu of on site equipment, those laboratories shall be named and their original reports enclosed.
6. A statement that where and when needed, equipment was re calibrated during the verification process and describing the method(s) used.
7. A statement that the systems were tested and found to be free of debris to a procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.7.
8. The flow from each outlet when tested to a procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.10.

9. A statement that the systems were tested and found to have no cross-connections to a procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.3.
10. A statement that the systems were tested and found to be free of contaminants to a procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.8 except that the purity standard shall be 2 ppm difference for halogenated hydrocarbons and 1 ppm total hydrocarbons (as methane).
11. Statement that all local signals function as required under NFPA 99 5.1.3.5.8 and as per the relevant NFPA 99 sections relating to the sources.
12. A listing of local alarms, their function and activation per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.14.
13. A listing of master alarms, their function and activation, including pressures for high and low alarms per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.5.2.
14. A listing of area alarms, their function and activation pressures per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.5.3.
15. A statement that the sources include all alarms required by NFPA 99 Table A.5.1.9.5.
16. The concentration of each component of NFPA 99 Table 5.1.12.3.11 in the medical air after 24 hours of operation of the medical air source.
17. The concentration of each gas at each outlet as specified in NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.11.
18. A statement that all valves and alarms are accurately labeled as to zone of control.

B. Perform and document all cross connection tests, labeling verification, supply system operation, and valve and alarm operation tests as required by, and in accordance with NFPA 99 and the procedures set forth in pre-qualification documentation.

C. Verify that the systems, as installed, meet or exceed the requirements of NFPA 99, this specification, and that the systems operate as required.

D. Piping purge test: For each positive pressure gas system, verify cleanliness of piping system. Filter a minimum of 1000 liters (35 cubic feet) of gas through a clean white 0.45 micron filter at a minimum velocity of 100 mps (3.5 fpm). Filter shall show no discoloration, and shall accrue no more than 0.1 mg of matter. Test each zone at the outlet most remote from the source. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9. Retest until all tests pass at no additional time or cost to the Government.

E. Inlet flow test:
   1. Test all inlets for flow. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
   2. Needle valve vacuum inlets shall draw no less than 1.0 SCFM with adjacent inlet flowing, at a dynamic inlet pressure of 40 kPa (12 inches Hg), and a static vacuum of 10 kPa (3 inches Hg).
   3. Vacuum inlets shall draw no less than 85 Lpm (3.0 SCFM) with adjacent inlet flowing, at a dynamic inlet pressure of 40 kPa (12 inches Hg), and a static vacuum of 50 kPa (15 inches Hg).
   4. Anesthesia evacuation inlets shall draw no less than 1 L/mm (1.0 SCFM) at a dynamic inlet pressure of 40 kPa (12 inches Hg), and a static vacuum of 50 kPa (15 inches Hg).

3.4 CONNECTION TO EXISTING LABORATORY VACUUM SYSTEM

A. Contactor shall test the existing system for hydrocarbons, dew point, etc. per NFPA 99. If problems are present, the COR would notify the facility of the results. The facility would then make the necessary repairs and/or maintenance.

B. Double shut-off valves shall be installed at the connection of new line to existing line.

C. Time for shutdown of the existing vacuum system shall be coordinated at least 10 work days prior to shutdown with the COR and VA Medical Center.

D. Prior to any work being done, new pipeline shall be checked for particulate or other forms of contamination per NFPA 99.

E. Ensure that the correct type of pipe tubing and fittings are being used.

F. A spot check of the existing pipelines shall be made in the facility to determine the level of cleanness present.

G. The tie-in shall be made as quickly as possible. A nitrogen purge is not required since this would require another opening in the pipe.

H. After the tie-in is made and allowed to cool, slowly bleed the source vacuum back into the pipeline. Test the work area for leaks with soapy water and repair any leaks.

I. After all leaks, if any, are repaired and the line is fully recharged, perform blow down and testing. Open the zone that is closest to the main to the system, access the closest outlet to the work, and blow the main through the inlet. After the inlet blows clear into a white cloth, make an additional check at a zone most distant from the work. Perform all required NFPA 99 tests after connection.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 62 19.74
DENTAL VACUUM AND EVACUATION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies central piped high volume oral evacuation (HVE) system for dental operatories, including piping, valving, vacuum producers, separators, electric motors, starters, controls and installation and startup.

B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around pipe penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction.

F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around pipe penetrations through the floor to prevent moisture migration.

G. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Piping system identification.

H. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic Restraint.

I. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General requirements and items common to more than one Section of Division 22.

J. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT: Electric Motors.

K. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Valves (as required for water).

L. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

M. Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION: Strainers (as required for water).

N. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS: Motor Starters.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A13.1-2007 (R2013) ...	Scheme for the Identification of Piping System
B1.20.1-2013	Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch
B16.3-2011	Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300
B16.22-2013	Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
B40.100-2013	Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-1999 (2014) .	Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
A53/A53M-2012	Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
A536-1984 (2014)	Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
B306-2013	Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
D1785-2012	Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedule 40, 80, and 120
D2564-2012	Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems

D2466-2013 .....Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40

D3311-2011 .....Standard Specification for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 99-2015 .....Health Care Facilities Code

E. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

60601-1-2003 (R2006) .Medical Electrical Equipment, Part 1: General Requirements for Safety

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 62 19.74, DENTAL VACUUM AND EVACUATION EQUIPMENT", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Piping.
2. Vacuum producer.
3. Vacuum cleaning inlet.
4. Vacuum gage.
5. Separator.
6. Vacuum relief valve.
7. Butterfly valve.
8. Directional flow valve.
9. Anti-surge valve.
10. Exhaust Silencer.
11. Separator Drainage Pump.

12. Control Panel.

D. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

E. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. System: The minimum system demand shall be based on 198 L/min (7 SCFM) per dental chair and at an operating pressure of 21 to 27 KPa (6 to 8 inches Hg). A minimum of vacuum of 21 kPa (6 inches Hg) shall be maintained at the most distant outlet. System pressure drop shall be a maximum of 3 kPa (1 inches Hg) at the calculated demand flow.

B. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. System shall have a ten-year warranty against pump wear-out or failure. This warranty is beyond the typical warranty as referenced in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction

revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING

A. PVC: ASTM D1785, Type 1 (normal impact), Grade 1 (chemical resistance), Schedule 40

pipe. Provide socket ASTM D2466 fittings and ASTM D2564 PVC solvent cement with PVC primer recommended by manufacturer. Provide DWV (drain-waste-vent) pipe fittings. Use long radius fittings for turns and wye fittings for branching, as defined in Section 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING. Minimum pipe size for distributing piping in or below slab is 50 mm (2 inches).

B. Galvanized Steel: Use only for discharge from vacuum producer, as per manufacturer's instructions.

1. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, standard weight.
2. Fittings:
   a. Flexible groove type, malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M, or Ductile iron, ASTM A536.
   b. Malleable iron threaded, ASME B16.3, ASME B1.20.1.

C. Cleanouts: Same size and material as pipe. Provide accessible and easily removable cleanouts as defined in Section 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING.

D. Apply piping identification per ASME A13.1.

2.2 DENTAL ORAL EVACUATION VACUUM PUMPS (SELECT 2.2 OR 2.3)

A. Provide a completely packaged, continuous duty dental vacuum duplex system as shown in the contract documents.

B. Each vacuum producer shall be sized to produce 27 kPa (8 inches Hg) at an inlet airflow of 423 L/min. (15 SCFM).

C. Duplex or multiplex systems shall consist of two or more separate high efficiency positive displacement oil sealed, rotary vane pumps with automatic continuous oil flow to all moving parts. Operation shall be waterfree.

D. Duplex or multiplex systems shall be powered by two separate standard NEMA frame motors with V-belt drives enclosed in a UL approved guard.

E. Provide two (2) 190 liters (50 gallons) fiberglass wet separator tanks. Tanks shall be pressure tested and certified for 61 kPa (18 inch Hg). Tanks shall be freestanding with legs. Provide tank drain with check valve to drain to sanitary sewer.

F. Provide an electronic moisture alarm system capable of detecting liquid or foam overflows. Moisture sensors shall be located outside the wet tank. Connect moisture sensor(s) to BAS.

G. 3 Phase motor control center shall be complete with motor starters, overload protection, single phasing protection and control transformers.

H. Controls shall be DDC with LED status indicators for “power” and “motor on”; and solid state moisture alarm circuitry, moisture detector, wiring harness, manual start-stop switch, bypass for moisture alarm and remote on-off circuitry, and indicator for required maintenance.

I. System shall be UL 60601-1 Dental Vacuum System listed and a FDA Registered Medical Device.

2.3 VACUUM PRODUCER

A. Duplex or multi-plex self-governing, multi-stage, centrifugal, turbine type of outboard design with bearings on both ends of the exhauster shaft, maximum speed of 3600 rpm, two self-aligning radial bearings sealed with grease fitting or with oil-cup lubrication, connected to its driving motor by flexible coupling. Vacuum produced shall be substantially constant throughout the operating range. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

B. Cylindrical turbine cases, constructed of heavy gauge sheet steel with continuous welds at all seams or sections. Inlet and exhaust connections tangential to the casing and sized to allow air to move freely (within operational range) through the turbine without air restriction of any kind. Turbine shall have not less than 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) internal clearance throughout.

C. Motor and Starter:

1. Maximum 40 degrees C (104 degrees F) ambient temperature rise motor, ball or roller bearing for operating with current, voltage, phase and cycle as specified in Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT; open drip-proof construction, continuous duty rated with service factor of 1.15 or greater; sufficient capacity to drive turbines without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.
2. Provide each motor with automatic, fully enclosed, magnetic starter of type specified in Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

D. Controls:

1. Power and control panel shall include circuit breaker disconnects, starters, running hour meter, start-stop button, operational lights, warning light, audible alarm, calibrated ammeter in amperes, current transformers and heavy duty automatic alternators.
2. Complete low voltage control function with low voltage remote control panel of single design containing an on/off switch pilot lights for water and oral evacuation supply to the dental operatories. Locate remote panel in the office of the dental clinic. Where indicated on drawing. Provide solenoid valve on water supply to the dental separators.

2.4 CENTRAL SEPARATOR (DUPLEX)

A. Freestanding, bottom pitched to drain at low end, hot-dipped galvanized steel or fiberglass construction with smooth interior walls, and able to withstand a constant negative pressure of 61 kPa (18 inch Hg). Provide optional 360 degree solid state auto flush assembly, with positive protection against flush operation with vacuum producer running, solid-state high-low liquid sensor and corrosion resistant effluent pump to drain the tank. Adjust one tank to sense 90 percent and the other tank to sense 100

percent of its water capacity, to allow for non-simultaneous discharge and, therefore, uninterrupted HVE function to the clinical facility. Provide a sensor operated (120 VAC) solenoid valve to control the outgoing airstream for adjustments between five and 180 seconds. Cold water supply to the autoflush unit shall contain an in-line filter equipped with 40-mesh stainless-steel screens 0.0425 cm (0.0165 inch) opening size. Provide a vacuum switch to prevent the wash down solenoid from operating when system is under a vacuum. Provide pressure reducing valve to maintain water pressure not to exceed 345 kPa (50 psig).

2.5 VACUUM RELIEF VALVE (PROVIDE FOR BACKWARD CURVE IMPELLER DESIGN EXHAUSTERS)

A. Mechanically operated, placed at the end of each trunk-line, to automatically sense negative pressure in the system to maintain movement of liquids through the piping system to the separator when inlet branches are closed. Valve connector shall be 15 mm (1/2 inch NPT). Equip with a silencer to reduce air noise to below 85 decibels.

2.6 PIPE ISOLATORS

A. Flexible rubber, couple band, sealed clamps to isolate the turbine from the piping. Size coupling in accordance with the turbine's intake and output connections and provide steel coupling guards.

2.7 BUTTERFLY VALVE

A. Inlet: Built-in or located near the first stage of the turbine to prevent turbine overload through the operational range.

B. Exhaust: Flanged, wafer-style, installed at exhauster output flange for equipment isolation.

2.8 DIRECTIONAL FLOW VALVE

A. Non-restrictive on turbine inlet to prevent back-flow of air.

2.9 ANTI-SURGE VALVE

A. Mechanically or electrically operated valve that shall operate automatically throughout the turbine's designed range. Valve shall continually sense the negative pressure within the turbine and maintain a predetermined, operational level of x kPa (x inches Hg) draw. Equip with a silencer to reduce air noise to below 85 decibels.

2.10 EXHAUST SILENCER

A. Open-bore expansion type to reduce air noise to below 85 decibels with interior baffling or shrouding.

2.11 REPLACEMENT PARTS

A. Furnish a turbine bearings and coupling kit to include one set of turbine bearings and one complete motor/turbine flexible coupling, all of the same size and design as those supplied with the turbine.

B. Provide complete installation instructions for repair kit items.

2.12 SEPARATOR DRAINAGE PUMP (OPTIONAL IF GRAVITY DRAIN NOT AVAILABLE)

A. Provide high-pressure corrosion resistant inline jet pump dedicated for the separator system. Install between separator and gate or swing-type check valve normally installed at separator drain outlet. Outlet air solenoid valve between separator and turbine is prohibited. Pumps shall be controlled by liquid level sensors in the separator.

2.13 SEPARATOR DRAIN AND VENT

A. Construct in accordance with NFPA 99, 5.3.3.10.1.3 for Drainage from Vacuum Equipment and 5.3.3.10.1.4 for Vacuum Exhaust.

2.14 VACUUM CLEANING INLET

A. Use only in oral surgery recovery rooms. Provide recessed wall inlet valve with 40 mm (1-1/2 inch NPS) male hose repair coupling with 15 mm (1/2 inch NPS) outside diameter aluminum tube stub 50 mm (2 inches) long.

2.15 VACUUM GAGE (DUAL SCALE)

A. In remote control panel: ASME B40.100, 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) dial with decorative ring and a dial range of 0 to 100 kPa (0 to 29.5 inches Hg).

B. In piping near separator: ASME B40.100, with metal case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inch) dial with a dial range of 0 to 100 kPa (0 to 29.5 inches Hg).

2.16 PVC BODY BALL VALVES

A. PVC Body double-seal ball valves with replaceable neoprene or TFE seat seals. Provide valves suitable for at least 690 kPa (100 psig), cold water, non-shock working pressure. Designed especially for vacuum service. Operating parts of valve shall be removable without removing from line.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Place vacuum producers on insulating pads furnished with the equipment. Do not bolt or anchor equipment to the floor slab.

B. Cut pipe square, with burrs removed and install with minimum obstructions to air flow. Use DWV (drain-waste-vent) long-radius fittings for turns and wye type for branches.

C. Slope horizontal piping not less than 2 mm per 1 m (1/4 inch per 10 feet) toward the separator tanks.

D. All fittings shall be DWV (drain-waste-vent) long-radius bend types for turns and wye types for branching. For small bore piping for which long-radius bends are not available, two 45-degree bends shall be substituted for 90-degree turning.

E. All risers to all HVE inlet locations shall be 40 mm (1-1/2 inch NPS). Risers shall connect to trunk-lines whose nominal pipe sizes shall be determined by head loss calculations that yield a system designed for no more than 1.7 kPa (0.5 inches Hg) worse case head loss. Piping no smaller than 40 mm (1-1/2 inch NPS) shall be used.

F. The cross-sectional area of all trunk-lines shall be graduated, increasing toward the vacuum source. The cross-sectional area at any point along the trunk-line shall equate to the sum of the riser cross-sectional areas connected prior to that point. Individual trunk-lines shall terminate with connection to the manifold of the separators.

G. If backward curve impeller design turbine is installed, terminate the most distant end from the separator of each trunk-line with a vacuum relief valve.

H. Install separators level and anchored to the floor slab.

I. Startup shall be by factory representative and observed by COR.

J. Penetrations:

1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping material.
2. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Pipe Leakage Test: Test in accordance with NFPA 99, 5.3.12.2.5 Category 3 Plastic Vacuum Piping Systems. Exhaust complete piping system to a vacuum of not less than 27 kPa (8 inch Hg) after the pipe line is dried out initially. Vacuum shall not decrease by more than 1.4 kPa (0.4 inch Hg) in one hour. If the vacuum does not hold, repair the leaks and retest.

B. Air Volume and Vacuum Tests:

1. Tests shall confirm that the system shall meet air volume and vacuum requirements at aspirator tips and that vacuum

producer(s) shall produce the total capacity required as specified in paragraph "Quality Assurance". Perform tests after all oral evacuation equipment is properly installed and piping is cleaned and proved tight.

2. Install HVE tips into the designed number of the facility's HVE valves. Close all remaining HVE valves.
3. With all hoses fully closed, start the system. Fifteen minutes after startup, measure the current draw of the motors with ammeter and record the reading of the vacuum gage. Fully open HVE valves with HVE tips in them and record the current and vacuum values again. Amperage measurements shall not exceed the motor full load amperage rating.
4. Check entire system and ensure the minimum flow stated in paragraph "Quality Assurance" is achieved.

C. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and CxA. Contractor shall provide a minimum of 10 working days prior to startup or testing.

D. Perform and document all cross connection tests, labeling verification, supply system operation, and valve and alarm operation tests as required by, and in accordance with NFPA 99 and the procedures set forth in pre-qualification documentation.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for fourhours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 63 00
GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Central Laboratory and Healthcare Gas Systems: Consisting of oxygen, nitrous oxide, nitrogen, and compressed air services; complete, ready for operation, including all necessary piping, fittings, valves, cabinets, station outlets, rough-ins, ceiling services, gages, alarms including low voltage wiring, nitrogen control panels, cylinder manifolds, air compressors, electric motors and starters, air dryers, filters, pressure regulators, dew point monitor, carbon monoxide monitor and all necessary parts, accessories, connections and equipment. Match existing station outlet and inlet terminal connections.

B. Oxygen System: Ready for connection to outside bulk supply tank, but not including tank.

D. Nitrous Oxide and Nitrogen Systems: Ready for connection to cylinders, but not including cylinders.

E. Supply Lines Outside of Building (including PVC protective pipe): As specified in this Section.

F. Laboratory and healthcare gas system alarm wiring from equipment to alarm panels.

G. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around pipe penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction.

E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around pipe penetrations through the floor to prevent moisture migration.

F. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General requirements and items common to more than one section of Division 22.

G. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.

H. SECTION 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES: Vacuum Piping and Equipment.

I. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Alarm interface with BAS.

J. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Control wiring.

K. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit.

L. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Electrical wiring and accessories.

M. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS: Motor starters.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A13.1-2007 (R2013) ...Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

B16.15-2013 .....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250

B16.22-2013 .....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.50-2013 .....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings

B40.100-2013 .....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -

BPVC Section VIII-2015 Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels, Division I

BPVC Section IX-2015 .Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications

C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

6000 Series-2012 .....Professional Qualifications Standard for Medical Gas Systems Personnel

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B43-2014 .....Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes

B687-1999 (2011) .....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

B819-2000 (R2011) ....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Medical Gas Systems

D1785-2012 .....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8M/A5.8-2011 ......Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

B2.2/B2.2M-2010 ......Specification for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

F. Compressed Gas Association (CGA):

C-9-2013 .....Standard Color Marking of Compressed Gas Containers for Medical Use

G-4.1-2009 .....Cleaning Equipment for Oxygen Service

G-10.1-2008 .....Commodity Specification for Nitrogen

P-9-2008 .....The Inert Gases: Argon, Nitrogen, and Helium

V-1-2013 .....Standard for Compressed Gas Cylinder Valve Outlet and Inlet Connections

G. Manufacturing Standardization Society (MSS):

SP-72-2010a .....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends For General Service

SP-110-2010 .....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS 6-1993 (R2001, R2006) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

99-2021 .....Health Care Facilities Code

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Piping.
2. Valves.
3. Inlet and outlet cocks
4. Valve cabinets.
5. Gages.
6. Station outlets and rough-in assemblies.
7. Ceiling services.
8. Alarm controls and panels.
9. Pressure Switches.
10. Nitrogen control panels.
11. Manifolds.
12. Air compressor systems (Provide certified compressor test data at startup.):

a. Compressors: Manufacturer and model.

b. Characteristic performance curves.

c. Compressor operating speed (RPM).

d. Capacity: Free air delivered at indicated pressure (L/s) (SCFM).

e. Type of bearing in compressor.

f. Type of lubrication.

g. Type and adjustment of drive.

h. Electric motors: Manufacturer, frame and type.

i. Speed of motors (RPM).

j. Current characteristics and horsepower of motors.

k. Receiver capacity and rating.

l. Air silencer: Manufacturer, type and model.

m. Air filters: Manufacturer, type, model and capacity.

n. Pressure regulators: Manufacturer and capacity.

o. Dew point monitor: Manufacturer, type and model.

p. Air dryers: Manufacturer, type, model and capacity (L/s) (SCFM).

q. Carbon monoxide monitor manufacturer, type and model.

r. Aftercoolers.

D. Station Outlets: Submit letter from manufacturer stating that outlets are designed and manufactured to comply with NFPA 99. Outlet shall bear label of approval as an assembly, of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or Associated Factory Mutual Research Corporation.

E. Certification: The completed systems have been installed, tested, purged, analyzed and verified in accordance with the requirements of this specification. Certification shall be submitted to COR.

F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

G. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Materials and Installation: In accordance with NFPA 99 and as specified.

B. Equipment Installer: Show technical qualifications and previous experience in installing laboratory and healthcare equipment on three similar projects. Submit names, phone numbers, and addresses of referenced projects. Installers shall meet the qualifications of ASSE Standard Series 6000.

C. Equipment Supplier: Provide evidence of equivalent product installed at three installations similar to this project that has been in satisfactory and efficient operation for three years. Submit names, phone numbers, and addresses where the product is installed.

D. Laboratory and healthcare System Testing Organization: The testing shall be conducted by a party technically competent and experienced in the field of laboratory and healthcare pipeline testing. Testing and systems verification shall be performed by personnel meeting the qualifications of ASSE Standard Series 6000. Such testing shall be performed by a party other than the installing contractor.

E. Provide the names of three projects where testing of medical or laboratory gases systems has been performed by the testing agency. Include the name of the project, names of such persons at that project who supervised the work for the project owner, or who accepted the report for the project owner, and a written statement that the projects listed required work of similar scope to that set forth in this specification.

F. Submit the testing agency's detailed procedure which shall be followed in the testing of this project. Include details of the testing sequence, procedures for cross connection tests, outlet

function tests, alarm tests, purity tests, etc., as required by this specification. For purity test procedures, include data on test methods, types of equipment to be used, calibration sources and method references.

G. Certification: Provide COR documentation 10 working days prior to submitting request for final inspection to include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits allowed by this specification.

H. "Hot taps" are prohibited for operating medical oxygen systems. Methods for connection and extension of active and pressurized medical gas systems without subsequent medical gas testing and verification are prohibited.

I. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include

troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tubing: Type "K", ASTM B819, seamless copper tube, hard drawn temper, with wrought copper fittings conforming to ASME B16.22 or brazing fittings complying with ASME B16.50. Size designated reflecting nominal inside diameter. All tubing and fittings shall be labeled "ACR/OXY", "OXY", "OXY/MED", "ACR/MED", or "MED".

B. Brazing Alloy: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, Classification BCuP, greater than 538 degrees C (1000 degrees F) melting temperature. Flux is strictly prohibited for copper-to-copper connections.

C. Threaded Joints: Polytetrafluoroethylene (Teflon) tape.

E. Memory metal couplings: Temperature and pressure rating shall not be less than that of a brazed joint in accordance with NFPA 99, paragraph 5.1.10.6.1.

F. Apply piping identification labels at the time of installation in accordance with NFPA 99. Apply supplementary color identification in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C-9.

G. Special Fittings: The following special fittings shall be permitted to be used in lieu of brazed joints:

1. Memory-metal couplings having temperature and pressure ratings joints not less than that of a brazed joint.
2. Listed or approved metallic gas tube fittings that, when made up, provide a permanent joint having the mechanical, thermal, and sealing integrity of a brazed joint.
3. Dielectric fittings where required by the manufacturer of special medical equipment to electrically isolate the equipment from the piping distribution system.
4. Axially swaged, elastic strain preload fittings providing metal to metal seal having pressure and temperature ratings not less than that of a brazed joint and when complete are permanent and non-separable.

2.2 EXPOSED LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE GASES PIPING

A. Finished Room: Use iron pipe size (IPS) chrome plated brass or stainless steel piping for exposed laboratory and healthcare gas piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

1. Pipe: ASTM B43, standard weight.

2. Fittings: Fittings shall comply with ASME B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish (125 and 250 psig Classes).
3. Nipples: Nipples shall comply with ASTM B687, chromium-plated.
4. Unions: Unions shall comply with MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and greater shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
5. Valves: Valves shall comply with MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, brass or bronze with chrome finish.

2.3 VALVES

A. Ball: In-line, other than zone valves in cabinets:
   1. 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller: Bronze/ brass body, MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, Type II, Class 150, Style 1, with tubing extensions for brazed connections, full port, three-piece or double union end connections, Teflon seat seals, full flow, 4138 kPa (600 psig) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle, cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service.
   2. 75 to 100 mm (3 to 4 inches): Bronze/ brass body, MSS SP-72 MSS SP-110, Type II, Class 150, Style 1 with tubing extensions brazed to flanges, full port, three piece, double seal, Teflon seals, full flow, 4138 kPa (600 psig) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle, cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service.

B. Check:
   1. 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller: Bronze/brass body, straight through design for minimum pressure drop, spring loaded, self-aligning with Teflon cone seat, vibration free, silent operation, supplied NPT female threads at each end with flow direction arrow permanently cast into, cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service, 2758 kPa (400 psig) WOG minimum working pressure.

2. 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: Iron body, bronze trim, swing type, vertical or horizontal installation, flange connection, with flow direction arrow permanently cast into, cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service, 1035 kPa (150 psig) WSP.

C. Zone Valve in Cabinet: Ball valve, bronze/ brass body, double seal, three piece or double union end connections, replaceable Teflon seat seals, Teflon stem seal, 4138 kPa (600 psig) WOG, cold, non-shock gas working pressure service to 100 kPa (29 inches Hg), cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service, blowout proof stem, one quarter turn of handle to completely open or close. Provide tubing extensions factory brazed, and pressure tested. Provide 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) NPT gauge port for a 50 mm (2 inch) diameter monitoring gauge downstream of the shut off valve. Zone valves shall be securely attached to the cabinet and provided with type "K" copper tube extensions for making connection to system piping outside the cabinet. Zone valves shall be products of one manufacturer, and uniform throughout in pattern, overall size and appearance. Trim with color coded plastic inserts or color coded stick-on labels. Install valves in cabinets such that cover window cannot be in place when any valve is in the closed position. Color coding for identification plates and labels is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	**IDENTIFICATION COLORS**	**MFG. STD. CLR.**
OXYGEN	White letters on green background	GREEN
NITROUS OXIDE	White letters on blue background	BLUE
NITROGEN	White letters on black background	BLACK
MEDICAL AIR	Black letters on yellow background	YELLOW
CARBON DIOXIDE	Black or white letters on gray background	GRAY

2.4 VALVE CABINETS

A. Flush mounted commercially available item for use with laboratory and healthcare services, not lighter than 1.3 mm (18 gage) steel or 1.9 mm (14 gage) extruded aluminum, rigidly assembled, of adequate size to accommodate valve(s) and fittings. Punch or drill sides to receive tubing. Provide anchors to secure cabinet to wall construction. Seal openings in cabinet to be dust tight. Locate bottom of cabinet 1375 mm (4 feet 6 inches) above finished floor.

B. Mount engraved rigid plastic identification plate on wall above or adjacent to cabinet. Color code identification plate to match gas identification colors as indicated above. Identification plate shall be clearly visible at all times. Provide inscriptions on plate to read in substance: "VALVE CONTROL SUPPLY TO ROOMS."

C. Cover plate: Fabricate from 1.3 mm (18 gage) sheet metal with satin chromed finish, extruded anodized aluminum, or 0.85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel. Provide cover window of replaceable plastic, with a corrosion resistant device or lever secured to window for emergency window removal. Permanently paint or stencil on window: CAUTION-CLOSE ONLY IN EMERGENCY, SHUT-OFF VALVES FOR PIPED GASES", or equivalent wording. Configure such that it is not possible to install window with any valve in the closed position. Each valve shall have gauge upstream of valve inside valve box.

D. Cabinets and isolation valves shall be located and piped as shown on drawings, and at a minimum, so as to allow the isolation of each smoke compartment separately. No cabinet shall serve more than one smoke compartment.

2.5 GAGES

A. Pressure Gages: Includes gages temporarily supplied for testing purposes.

1. For line pressure use adjacent to source equipment: ASME B40.1, pressure gage, single, size 115 mm (4-1/2 inches), for

compressed air, nitrogen and oxygen, accurate to within 2 percent, with metal case. Range shall be two times operating pressure. Dial graduations and figures shall be black on a white background, or white on a black background. Gage shall be cleaned for oxygen use, labeled for appropriate service, and marked "USE NO OIL". Install with gage cock.

2. For all services downstream of main shutoff valve: Manufactured for oxygen use, labeled for the appropriate service and marked "USE NO OIL", 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) diameter gage with dial range 1 to 690 kPa (1 to 100 psig) for air service , and 1 to 690 kPa (1 to 100 psig) 1 to 2050 kPa (1 to 297 psig) for [insert special gas here] service .

2.6 STATION OUTLETS

A. For all services except ceiling hose drops and nitrogen system: For designated service, consisting of a quick coupler and inlet supply tube. Provide coupler that is non-interchangeable with other services, and leak proof under three times the normal working pressure. Equip each station outlet with an automatic valve and a secondary check valve to conform with NFPA 99. Equip each station inlet with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Place valves in the assembly to provide easy access after installation for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing. Fasten each outlet and inlet securely to rough-in to prevent floating and provide each with a capped stub length of 6 mm (1/4-inch) (10 mm outside diameter) (3/8-inch outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply. Identification of each gas service shall be permanently cast into the back plate and shall be visible through a transparent plastic guard. Label stub tubing for appropriate service. Rough-in kits and test plugs for PBPU are furnished under this specification but installed by manufacturer of PBPU before initial test specified herein. Install completion kits (valve body and face plate) for the remainder of required tests.

B. For Ceiling Hose Drops and Nitrogen Service: Brass, stainless steel or chromed metal non-interchangeable DISS connections for appropriate service to conform with CGA V-5. Equip each station outlet with an automatic valve and a secondary check valve to conform with NFPA 99. Equip each station inlet with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Place valves in the assembly to provide easy access after installation, for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing. Fasten each outlet and inlet securely to rough-in to prevent floating, and provide each with a capped stub length of 6 mm (1/4-inch) (10 mm (3/8-inch) outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply. Label stub tubing for appropriate service. Adjust to compensate for variations in plaster or cover thickness.

2.7 STATION OUTLETS

A. For all services: Brass, stainless steel or chromed metal non-interchangeable DISS connections for appropriate service to conform with CGA V-5. Equip each station outlet with an automatic valve and a secondary check valve to conform with NFPA 99. Equip each station inlet with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Place valves in the assembly to provide easy access after installation, for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing. Fasten each outlet securely to outlet rough-in to prevent floating, and provide each outlet with a capped stub length of 6 mm (1/4-inch) (10 mm (3/8-inch) outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply. Label stub tubing for appropriate service. Adjustable to compensate for variations in plaster or cover thickness. Rough-in kits and test plugs for PBPU are furnished under this specification but installed by manufacturer of PBPU before initial tests specified herein. Install outlet completion kits (valve body and face plate) for the remainder of required tests.

2.8 STATION OUTLET ROUGH-IN

A. Anchor flush mounted rough-in securely to unit or wall construction.

B. Modular Cover Plate: Die cast back plate, two-piece 0.85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal, with mounting flanges on all four sides, secured to rough-in with stainless steel or chromium plated countersunk screws.

C. Cover Plate for PBPU: One-piece with construction and material as indicated for modular cover plate.

D. Provide permanent, metal or plastic, identification plates securely fastened at each outlet and inlet opening, with inscription for appropriate service using color coded letters and background. Metal plates shall have letters embossed on baked-on enamel background. Color coding for identification plates is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION PLATE COLORS
OXYGEN	White letters on green background and vice versa
NITROUS OXIDE	White letters on blue background
NITROGEN	White letters on black background
MEDICAL AIR	Black letters on yellow
CARBON DIOXIDE	White letters on gray background

2.9 CEILING SERVICES

A. Column Accessories:

1. Equip each utility column with flush type quick coupler gas service station outlets, except nitrogen outlets shall be DISS, as specified under paragraph “Station Outlets”. Provide the following outlets, mounted on the utility column: two oxygen, one nitrous oxide, one nitrogen, one medical air, and one carbon dioxide, unless otherwise noted.

2. Provide one 48 mm by 75 mm (1-7/8 inches by 3 inches) blank and face plate for future installation of mass spectrometer inlet tubing and wiring.
3. Provide spacing to allow for future installation of up to three monitoring receptacles.
4. Provide four single, NEMA 5-20R, hospital grade receptacles rated at 20 amps, 125 volts, 2 pole, 3 wire; two grounding receptacles. Coordinate with Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
5. Equip column with four I.V. hooks.
6. Provide one 48 mm by 75 mm (1-7/8 inches x 3 inches) blank face plate for computer connection.

B. Articulating Utility Column:

1. Pendent: Articulating arm and head constructed of lightweight aluminum alloy castings enclosed in high impact, flame retardant (UL 94 V-O) dress shrouds. Arm shall have a minimum of 508 mm (20 inch) vertical range of motion and a horizontal swing of 5.67 RAD (330 degrees), adjustable in .26 RAD (15 degree) increments. Head shall have a minimum rotation of 5.76 RAD (330 degrees) adjustable in .26 RAD (15 degree) increments. Minimum reach of the arm from ceiling pivot to head pivot is 889 mm (37 inches). The total reach of the pendant with head perpendicular to the arm axis is 1450 mm (57 inches). Vertical motion shall be achieved by 93 watts (1/8 hp) induction motor. Driven linear motion is by hand control contained in housing. Pneumatic driven unit shall consist of a pneumatic cylinder, duplex regulating valve, pressure gauge, filter, pressure relief valve, master control valve and lubricator/muffler. The entire vertical motor mechanism within unit shall be furnished and pre-installed. The weight capacity of head shelf shall be 79 kg (175 pounds) of weight mounted onto integral shelf or 57 kg (125 pounds) if the optional monitor mount is used. Nitrogen control system shall be integral with the unit with internal regulators mounted in the

dispensing head. Factory assembled and tested. Provide with complete protective cover for the duration of construction.

2. Ceiling Support: Provide manufacturers standard anchoring device for pendant. Provide all required hardware to support pendent from the building structure.

C. Retractable Utility Column: Column: Upper section for rigid mounting at drop-ceiling level, and counter-balanced telescoping lower section capable of being extended and retracted minimum 450 mm (18 inches). Provide fail-proof stops to prevent the underside from extending lower than 1675 mm (5 feet 6 inches) above finished floor. Equip with combination handle and release lever to allow the lower telescoping section to be positively locked in any position from fully extended to fully retracted. Construct vertical sections with 1 mm (20 gage) stainless steel and bottom plate with 1.9 mm (14 gage) stainless steel. Welded seams shall be ground smooth for seamless appearance. Except for the escutcheon which may be extruded aluminum, exposed surfaces shall be NAAMM Number 4 satin finish stainless steel. Provide access panels to allow inspection of interior column fittings. Nitrogen control system shall be integral with the unit with internal regulators mounted in the dispensing head. Factory assembled and tested. Provide with complete protective cover for the duration of construction.

D. Ceiling Mounted Station Outlets: As specified under paragraph “Station Outlets”, flush mount on ceiling and provide with hose tubing drops and retractors. Extend male thread DISS connection through ceiling plate.

1. Hoses: Conductive, neoprene tubing, color coded for appropriate service, dropping to within 1375 mm (4 feet 6 inches) from floor, with upper end of hose having female DISS connection with nut, easily finger tightened to ceiling outlet or inlet, and lower end of hose having DISS connection only

for nitrogen service, and having quick coupler for all other services. Color coding for hoses is as follows:

SERVICE	HOSE COLOR
OXYGEN	Green
NITROUS OXIDE	Blue
NITROGEN	Black
AIR	Yellow
CARBON DIOXIDE	Gray

2. Rough-in: Standard metal single gang, interchangeable, sectional or one piece, securely anchored to ceiling runner channels; ceiling plates of die cast plate, 0.85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal. Attach identification plate, as specified in paragraph "Station Outlet Rough-In", to ceiling plate adjacent to each outlet and inlet.
3. Hose retractor kit: Chrome-plated, spring loaded assembly and hose clamps with stainless steel sash chain; to automatically withdraw hose assembly a minimum of 508 mm (20 inches) from fully extended position of 1425 mm (4 feet 8 inches) to 1930 mm (6 feet 4 inches) above finished floor.

2.10 ALARMS

A. Provide all low voltage control wiring, including wiring from alarm relay interface control cabinet to BAS, required for complete, proper functioning system, in conformance with Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Run wiring in conduit, in conformance with Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

B. Local Alarm Functions: Provide individual local air compressor malfunction alarms at each compressor system main control panel.
1. Compressor Malfunction Alarm: Each compressor system receiving any of the following individual signals and sends a single

combined "compressor malfunction alarm" signal to master alarm panel.

a. Thermal Malfunction Alarm: Functions when discharge air temperature exceeds 177 degrees C (350 degrees F), shutting down affected compressor.
b. Lead Compressor Fails to Start: Functions when lead compressor fails to start when actuated, causing lag pump to start.
c. Lag Compressor In Use: Functions when the primary or lead compressor is incapable of satisfying the demand. When three or more compressors are part of the system, the lag compressor in use alarm shall energize when the last compressor has been signaled to start.
d. High Water Level in Receiver (liquid ring or water-cooled units).
e. High Water Level in Separator (if so required) (liquid ring unit).

2. Desiccant Air Dryer Malfunction Alarm: Dryer receives the following individual signals and sends a single consolidated dryer malfunction alarm signal to master alarm panel.
   a. Dew Point Alarm: Functions when line pressure dew point rises above 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at 380 kPa (55 psig).
3. Vacuum Pump Malfunction Alarm: Pump system receives the following individual signals and sends a single consolidated pump malfunction alarm signal to master alarm panel.
   a. High Temperature Shut down Alarm: Functions when exhaust air temperature exceeds 104 degrees C (220 degrees F), shutting down affected pump.
   b. Lead Pump Fails to Start Alarm: Functions when lead pump fails to start when actuated causing lag pump to start.
   c. Lag Pump In Use Alarm: Functions when the primary or lead vacuum pump in incapable of satisfying the demand. When

three or more vacuum pumps are part of the system, the lag pump in use alarm shall energize when the last vacuum pump has been signaled to start.

4. Waste Anesthetic Gas Disposal (WAGD) Lag In Use Alarm: Provide when a central WAGD system is used. The signal shall be manually reset.
5. Instrument Air Dew Point High: Functions when the line pressure dew point is greater than -30 degrees C (-22 degrees F).

C. Master Alarm Functions: Provide the following individual alarms at the master alarm panel.

1. Oxygen Alarms:
   a. Liquid oxygen low level alarm: Functions when stored liquid oxygen reaches a predetermined minimum level.
   b. Reserve switchover alarm: Functions when, or just before, reserve oxygen supply goes in operation.
   c. Reserve low supply alarm: Functions when contents of cylinder reserve oxygen supply are reduced to one day's average supply; switch and contacts at the bulk tank control panel.
   d. Reserve low pressure alarm: Functions when the gas pressure available in the liquid reserve oxygen supply is reduced below the pressure required to function properly.
   e. Low pressure alarm: Functions when system pressure downstream of the main shutoff valve drops below 275 kPa (40 psig), ±14 kPa (±2 psig); operated by pressure switch or transmitters.
   f. High pressure alarm: functions when system pressure downstream of main shutoff valve increases above 413 kPa (60 psig), ±14 kPa (±2 psig) set points; operated by pressure switches or transmitters.

g. Cylinder reserve pressure low: Functions when the content of a cylinder reserve header is reduced below one day's average supply.

2. Nitrous Oxide Alarms:
   a. Reserve switchover alarm: Functions when, or just before, secondary or reserve nitrous oxide supply goes in operation.
   b. Pressure alarms: Functions when system pressure downstream of main shutoff valve drops below 275 kPa (40 psig), ±14 kPa (±2 psig) or increases above 413 kPa (60 psig), ±14 kPa (±2 psig) set points; operated by pressure switches or transmitters.
   c. Cylinder reserve pressure low: Functions when the content of a cylinder reserve header is reduced below one day's average supply.
3. Nitrogen Alarms:
   a. Reserve switchover alarm: Functions when, or just before, secondary or reserve nitrogen supply goes in operation.
   b. Pressure alarms: Functions when system pressure downstream of main shutoff valve drops below 1310 kPa (190 psig), ±14 kPa (±2 psig) or increases above 1517 kPa (220 psig), ±14 kPa (±2 psig) set points; operated by pressure switches or transmitters.
   c. Cylinder reserve pressure low: Functions when the content of a cylinder reserve header is reduced below one day's average supply.
4. Carbon Dioxide Alarms:
   a. Reserve Switchover Alarm: Functions when, or just before, secondary or reserve carbon dioxide supply goes in operation.
   b. Pressure Alarms: Functions when system pressure downstream of main shutoff valve drops below 275 kPa (40 psig), ±14 kPa (±2 psig) or increases above 413 kPa (60 psig), ±14 kPa

(±2 psig) set points; operated by pressure switches or transmitters.

c. Cylinder reserve pressure low: Functions when the content of a cylinder reserve header is reduced below one day's average supply.

5. Compressed Air Alarms:

a. Medical air dew point high alarm: Functions when the line pressure dew point rises above 2 degrees C (35 degrees F) at 380 kPa (55 psig).

b. Carbon Monoxide Alarm: Functions when the carbon monoxide levels rise above 10 parts per million; receives signal from the carbon monoxide monitor.

c. Main Bank Filter Set Alarm: Functions when the pressure drop across filter set increases more than 14 kPa (2 psig) over that when filters are clean and new; operates by differential pressure switch or transmitters.

d. Desiccant Prefilter Alarm: Functions when pressure across the filter increases more than 21 kPa (3 psig) over that when filters are clean and new; operates by pressure differential switch.

e. Desiccant Post Filter Alarm: Functions when pressure drop across filter increases more than 21 kPa (3 psig) over that when filters are clean and new; operates by pressure differential switch.

f. Desiccant Dryer Malfunction Alarm: Functions on any combination of failure of tower cycling and/or pressure dew point rise above 60 degrees C at 690 kPa (140 degrees F at 100 psig).

g. Aftercooler High temperature Alarm: Functions when aftercooler discharge air temperature exceeds 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).

h. Pressure Abnormal Alarm: Functions when system pressure downstream of main shutoff valve drops below 550 kPa (80

psig) (± gage or increases above 830 kPa (120 psig) (±14 kPa (±2 psig) set points; operated by pressure switch.

i. Compressor Malfunction Alarm: Functions when compressor system control panel signals compressor thermal malfunction alarm, lead compressor fails to start alarm or high water level in receiver or separator (if so required) receives signal from system control panel.

j. Low Lubricant Shutdown: For rotary screw compressors. Functions when lubricant level drops to a low point. Receives signal from compressor control panel.

k. Instrument air dew point high alarm: Functions when the line pressure dew point rises above -30 degrees C (-22 degrees F) at 380 kPa (55 psig).

D. Alarm Functions:

1. Oxygen, and compressed air alarms: Pressure alarms: Functions when pressure in branch drops below 275 kPa (40 psig), ±14 kPa (±2 psig) or increases above 414 kPa (60 psig), ±14 kPa (±2 psig) set points; operated by pressure switches or transmitters.

3. Vacuum alarms: Low vacuum alarm: Functions when vacuum in branch drops below 40 kPa (12 inches Hg); operated by vacuum switch.

5. Vacuum alarms:

a. Low vacuum alarm: Function when system vacuum upstream of main shutoff valve drops below 40 kPa (12 inches Hg); operated by vacuum switch.

b. Filter differential pressure/back pressure alarm: Functions when discharge oil filter differential rises to set level, or when back pressure is sensed; receives signal from pump control panel.

c. Laboratory vacuum pump malfunction.

6. Waste Anesthetic Gas Disposal (WAGD) low alarm: Functions when WAGD vacuum level or flow is below effective operating limits.

E. Alarm Panels:

1. General: Modular design, easily serviced and maintained; alarms operate on alternating current (AC) low voltage control circuit; provide required number of transformers for efficient functioning of complete system. Alarm panels shall be integral units, reporting compressed air and vacuum services, as required.
2. Box: Flush mounted, sectional or one piece, corrosion resistant. Size box to accommodate required number of service functions for each location, and for one audible signal in each box. Anchor box securely. Provide spare capacity to accommodate 50 percent of the number of provided alarm points.
3. Cover plate: Designed to accommodate required number of signals, visual and audible, for each location, and containing adequate operating instructions within the operator's view. Bezel shall be extruded aluminum, chromium plated metal, or plastic. Secure to the box with chromium plated or stainless steel countersunk screws.
4. Service indicator lights: Red translucent plastic or LED with proper service identification inscribed thereon. Number of lights and service instruction shall be as required for each location. Provide each panel with a green test button of the same material, inscribed with "PUSH TO TEST" or similar message.
5. Audible signal: Provide one in each alarm panel and connect electrically with all service indicator light functions.
6. Controls:
   a. Visual signal: When the condition occurs which any individual service indicator light is to report, button for particular service shall give a lighted visual signal which cannot be canceled until such condition is corrected.
   b. Audible signal: Alarm shall give an audible signal upon circuit energization of any visual signal. Audible signal

shall be continuous until silenced by pushing a button. This shall cancel and reset audible only, and not affect the visual signal. After silencing, subsequent alarms shall reactivate the audible alarm.

c. Signal tester: Test button or separate normal light shall be continuously lighted to indicate electrical circuit serving each individual alarm is energized. Pushing test button shall temporarily activate all visual signals and sound audible signal, thereby providing desired indications of status of system.

F. Alarm Relay Interface Control Cabinet: Design cabinet to transfer the closed circuit alarm signals through relays to a set of terminals for monitoring signals at the BAS without interrupting the closed circuit system. Constructed of 1.9 mm (14 gage) steel, conforming with NEMA ICS 6, Type 1, enclosures. Provide both normally open and normally closed contacts for output signals, with number of circuits required for full alarm capability at the BAS. Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC for compatibility.

G. Alarm Network Communication: Network communications board shall be installed in local alarm and connected to the facility's Ethernet. Local alarm modules shall send information to the master alarm and the data can be downloaded thru the computer connected to the facility's Ethernet. Master alarm displays the message, sounds its alarm and saves the information in an event log. This event log shall be downloaded to a computer file for tracking data and troubleshooting.

2.11 PRESSURE SWITCHES

A. General purpose, contact or mercury type, allowing both high and low pressure set points, with contact type provided with a protective dust cover; adjustable range; switches activate when

indicated by alarm requirements. Use one orifice nipple (or DISS demand check valve) for each sensor or pressure switch.

2.13 CYLINDER GAS SUPPLY MANIFOLDS

A. Non-ferrous metal manifold and fittings, valves, parts and connections, suitable for a regular working pressure of 21 kPa (3000 psig). Gas cylinders at manifold shall be individually chained to wall or floor with adequate support. Cylinders shall not be chained to portable or movable apparatus such as beds.

B. Duplex arrangement, each bank having number of cylinder connections as required, high pressure copper cylinder connection pigtails with brazed fittings. Shutting of either bank shall not interrupt supply to system.

C. Provide manifold with two (one for each bank) two-stage pressure regulators with gages and built-in safety valves, manifold header valves and check valves, service line connection valves, relief valves, tank connecting coils and handles, and all required equipment for a complete assembly. Enclose manifold controls in sheet metal cabinet.

E. Switch-over to full reserve bank shall be automatic when one cylinder bank becomes exhausted, with no fluctuation in pressure, and not require resetting of regulators. After replacement of empty tank, resetting of controls shall be automatic or by single lever. Reserve switch-over shall be actuated by pressure switch; alarm shall be part of manifold control.

2.15 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. For 690 kPa (100 psig) regulator, provide duplex in parallel, valve for maintenance shut-down without service interruption. For additional pressures, locate regulators remote from compressor near point of use, and provide with isolation valves and valve bypass.

1. For systems 5 L/s (10 SCFM) and below: Brass or bronze body and trim, reduced pressure range 170 to 850 kPa (25 to 123

psig) adjustable, spring type, diaphragm operated, relieving. Delivered pressure shall vary not more than 1.0 kPa (0.15 psig) for each 10 kPa (1.5 psig) variation in inlet pressure.

2.16 EMERGENCY LOW PRESSURE OXYGEN INLET

A. The Low Pressure Emergency Oxygen Inlet provides an inlet for connecting a temporary auxiliary source of oxygen to the oxygen pipeline system for emergency or maintenance situations per NFPA 99.

B. The inlet consist of a 25 mm (1 inch) ball valve, pressure gauge and a 15 mm x 25 mm (1/2 inch x 1 inch) NPTF connection housed in a weather tight enclosure. The enclosure is labeled "Emergency Low Pressure Gaseous Oxygen Inlet", and includes a padlock staple to prevent tampering or unauthorized access. The enclosure is suitable for recess mounting on the exterior of the building being served. The enclosure is 1.9 mm (14 gauge), cold rolled steel with a primer coat of paint. The Emergency Oxygen Inlet is connected at a point downstream of the main supply line shutoff valve.

C. Check valves are provided for installation in the emergency supply line and in the main supply line between the main line shutoff valve and the emergency supply line connection per by NFPA 99. Check valves have a cast bronze body and straight through design for minimum pressure drop.

D. The check valves for sizes under 75 mm (3 inch) are soft seated, bubble tight, self-aligning, and spring loaded, and ball type check valves. 75 mm (3 inch) check valves are hard seated, spring loaded, self-aligning ball type checks with cone seats (3 inch valves may not be "bubble tight"). Check valves shall be fast acting type.

E. A relief valve is provided for installation in the emergency supply line per NFPA 99. The relief valve has a brass body, single seat design, and is cleaned for oxygen use. It

automatically reseats to provide a "bubble tight" seal after discharging excess gas. Pre-set at 520 kPa (75 psig).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. In accordance with NFPA 99. Run buried oxygen piping in PVC protective pipe for entire length including enclosure of fittings and changes of direction.

B. Install cast escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

C. Open ends of tube shall be capped or plugged at all times or otherwise sealed until final assembly to prevent infiltration of any foreign matter.

D. Cut piping square and accurately with a tube cutter (sawing is prohibited) to measurements determined at place of installation. Ream tube to remove burrs, being careful not to expand tube, and so no chips of copper remain in the tube. Work into place without springing or forcing. Bottom tube in socket so there are no gaps between tube and fitting. Exercise care in handling equipment and tools used in cutting or reaming of tube to prevent oil or grease being introduced into tubing. Where contamination has occurred, material is no longer suitable for oxygen service.

E. Spacing of hangers: NFPA 99.

F. Rigidly support valves and other equipment to prevent strain on tube or joints.

G. While being brazed, joints shall be continuously purged with oil free nitrogen. The flow of purged gas shall be maintained until joint is cool to touch.

H. Do not bend tubing. Use fittings.

I. Support ceiling column assembly from heavy sub-mounting castings furnished with the unit as part of roughing-in. Anchor with 15 mm (1/2-inch) diameter bolts attached to angle iron frame supported from structural ceiling, unless otherwise indicated.

J. Provide two 25 mm (1 inch) minimum conduits from ceiling column assembly to adjacent corridor, one for mass spectrometer tubing and wiring and one for monitor wiring, for connection to signal cabling network.

K. Install pressure switches, transmitter and gauges to be easily accessed, and provide access panel where installed above plaster ceiling. Install pressure switch and sensors with orifice nipple between the pipe line and switches/sensors.

L. Apply pipe labeling during installation process and not after installation is completed. Size of legend letters shall be in accordance with ASME A13.1.

M. Pipe compressor intake to a source of clean ambient air as indicated in NFPA 99.

N. After initial leakage testing is completed, allow piping to remain pressurized with testing gas until testing agency performs final tests.

O. Penetrations:

1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoked partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with intumescent materials only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping material.
2. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

P. Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) diameter line pressure gage downstream of zone valve in cabinets.

Q. Provide zone valves in cabinets where indicated and outside each Operating Room and a minimum one zone valve assembly for each 18 outlet set.

3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Initial Tests: Blow down and high and low pressure leakage tests as required by NFPA 99 with documentation.

B. Laboratory and/or healthcare testing agency shall perform the following:
   1. Perform and document all cross connection tests, labeling verification, supply system operation, and valve and alarm operation tests as required by, and in accordance with NFPA 99 and the procedures set forth in pre-qualification documentation.
   2. Verify that the systems, as installed, meet or exceed the requirements of NFPA 99, this specification, and that the systems operate as required.
   3. Piping purge test: For each positive pressure gas system, verify cleanliness of piping system. Filter a minimum of 1000 liters (35 cubic feet) of gas through a clean white 0.45 micron filter at a minimum velocity of 100 liters per minute (3.5 SCFM). Filter shall show no discoloration, and shall accrue no more than 0.1 mg (0.0000035 ounces) of matter. Test each zone at the outlet most remote from the source. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
   4. Piping purity test: For each positive pressure system, verify purity of piping system. Test each zone at the most remote outlet for dew point, carbon monoxide, total hydrocarbons (as methane), and halogenated hydrocarbons, and compare with source gas. The two tests shall in no case exceed variation as specified in paragraph, “Maximum Allowable Variation”. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
   5. Outlet and inlet flow test:
      a. Test all outlets for flow. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.

b. Oxygen, nitrous oxide and air outlets shall deliver 100 Lpm (3.5 SCFM) with a pressure drop of no more than 34 kPa (5 psig), and static pressure of 345 kPa (50 psig).

c. Nitrogen outlets shall deliver 565 Lpm (20 SCFM) with a pressure drop of no more than 34 kPa (5 psig), and static pressure of 1448 kPa (210 psig).

d. Needle valve air outlets shall deliver 1.5 SCFM with a pressure drop of no more than five psig, and static pressure of 345 kPa (50 psig).

6. Source Contamination Test: Analyze each pressure gas source for concentration of contaminants, by volume. Take samples for air system test at the intake and at a point immediately downstream of the final filter outlet. The compared tests shall in no case exceed variation as specified in paragraph "Maximum Allowable Variation". Allowable concentrations are below the following:

Dew point, air	4 degrees C (40 degrees F) pressure dew point at 690 kPa (100 psig)
Carbon monoxide, air	10 mg/L (ppm)
Carbon dioxide, air	500 mg/L (ppm)
Gaseous hydrocarbons as methane, air	25 mg/L (ppm)
Halogenated hydrocarbons, air	2 mg/L (ppm)

7. Analysis Test:

a. Analyze each pressure gas source and outlet for concentration of gas, by volume.

b. Make analysis with instruments designed to measure the specific gas dispensed.

c. Allowable concentrations are within the following:

1) Laboratory air 19.5 percent to 23.5 percent oxygen.

Oxygen	>=97% plus oxygen
Nitrous oxide	>=99% plus nitrous oxide
Nitrogen	>=99% plus nitrogen
Medical air	19.5% to 23.5% oxygen
Carbon Dioxide	99% plus carbon dioxide

8. Maximum Allowable Variation: Between comparative test results required are as follows:

Dew point	2 degrees C (35 degrees F)
Carbon monoxide	2 mg/L (ppm)
Total hydrocarbons as methane	1 mg/L (ppm)
Halogenated hydrocarbons	2 mg/L (ppm)

C. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and CxA. Contractor shall provide a minimum of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
2. Exterior: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to weather be it temperature, humidity, precipitation, wind, or solar radiation.

C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:

1. ac: Alternating Current
2. AC: Air Conditioning
3. ACU: Air Conditioning Unit
4. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
5. AI: Analog Input
6. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
7. AO: Analog Output
8. ASJ: All Service Jacket
9. AWG: American Wire Gauge
10. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Networking Protocol
11. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
12. BAS: Building Automation System
13. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
14. bhp: Brake Horsepower
15. Btu: British Thermal Unit
16. Btu/h: British Thermal Unit Per Hour
17. CDA: Copper Development Association
18. C: Celsius
19. CD: Compact Disk
20. CFM: Cubic Foot Per Minute
21. CH: Chilled Water Supply
22. CHR: Chilled Water Return
23. CLR: Color
24. CO: Carbon Monoxide

25. COR: Contracting Officer’s Representative
26. CPD: Condensate Pump Discharge
27. CPM: Cycles Per Minute
28. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
29. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
30. CTPD: Condensate Transfer Pump Discharge
31. CTPS: Condensate Transfer Pump Suction
32. CW: Cold Water
33. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
34. CxA: Commissioning Agent
35. dB: Decibels
36. dB(A): Decibels (A weighted)
37. DDC: Direct Digital Control
38. DI: Digital Input
39. DO: Digital Output
40. DVD: Digital Video Disc
41. DN: Diameter Nominal
42. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
43. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
44. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
45. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
46. F: Fahrenheit
47. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
48. FD: Floor Drain
49. FED: Federal
50. FG: Fiberglass
51. FGR: Flue Gas Recirculation
52. FOS: Fuel Oil Supply
53. FOR: Fuel Oil Return
54. FSK: Foil-Scrim-Kraft facing
55. FWPD: Feedwater Pump Discharge
56. FWPS: Feedwater Pump Suction
57. GC: Chilled Glycol Water Supply
58. GCR: Chilled Glycol Water Return
59. GH: Hot Glycol Water Heating Supply

60. GHR: Hot Glycol Water Heating Return
61. gpm: Gallons Per Minute
62. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
63. Hg: Mercury
64. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
65. hp: Horsepower
66. HPS: High Pressure Steam (414 kPa (60 psig) and above)
67. HPR: High Pressure Steam Condensate Return
68. HW: Hot Water
69. HWH: Hot Water Heating Supply
70. HWHR: Hot Water Heating Return
71. Hz: Hertz
72. ID: Inside Diameter
73. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
74. kg: Kilogram
75. klb: 1000 lb
76. kPa: Kilopascal
77. lb: Pound
78. lb/hr: Pounds Per Hour
79. L/s: Liters Per Second
80. L/min: Liters Per Minute
81. LPS: Low Pressure Steam (103 kPa (15 psig) and below)
82. LPR: Low Pressure Steam Condensate Gravity Return
83. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
84. MAX: Maximum
85. MBtu/h: 1000 Btu/h
86. MBtu: 1000 Btu
87. MED: Medical
88. m: Meter
89. MFG: Manufacturer
90. mg: Milligram
91. mg/L: Milligrams Per Liter
92. MIN: Minimum
93. MJ: Megajoules
94. ml: Milliliter

95. mm: Millimeter
96. MPS: Medium Pressure Steam (110 kPa (16 psig) through 414 kPa (60 psig))
97. MPR: Medium Pressure Steam Condensate Return
98. MW: Megawatt
99. NC: Normally Closed
100. NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen)
101. Nm: Newton Meter
102. NO: Normally Open
103. NOx: Nitrous Oxide
104. NPT: National Pipe Thread
105. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
106. OD: Outside Diameter
107. OSD: Open Sight Drain
108. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
109. PC: Pumped Condensate
110. PID: Proportional-Integral-Differential
111. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
112. PP: Polypropylene
113. PPE: Personal Protection Equipment
114. ppb: Parts Per Billion
115. ppm: Parts Per Million
116. PRV: Pressure Reducing Valve \
117. PSIA: Pounds Per Square Inch Absolute
118. psig: Pounds Per Square Inch Gauge
119. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
120. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
121. PVDC: Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Jacketing, White
122. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
123. rad: Radians
124. RH: Relative Humidity
125. RO: Reverse Osmosis
126. rms: Root Mean Square
127. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
128. RS: Refrigerant Suction

129. RTD: Resistance Temperature Detectors
130. RTRF: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Fittings
131. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
132. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet Per Minute
133. SPEC: Specification
134. SPS: Sterile Processing Services
135. STD: Standard
136. SDR: Standard Dimension Ratio
137. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
138. SW: Soft water
139. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
140. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
141. TDH: Total Dynamic Head
142. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
143. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
144. THERM: 100,000 Btu
145. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
146. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water-Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
147. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
148. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
149. V: Volt
150. VAC: Vacuum
151. VA: Veterans Administration
152. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
153. VA CFM: VA Construction & Facilities Management
154. VA CFM CSS: VA Construction & Facilities Management, Consulting Support Service
155. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center
156. VHA OCAMES: Veterans Health Administration – Office of Capital Asset Management Engineering and Support
157. VR: Vacuum condensate return
158. WCB: Wrought Carbon Steel, Grade B
159. WG: Water Gauge or Water Column
160. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
E. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
F. Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.
G. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
H. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
I. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
J. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
K. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
L. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
M. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
N. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
O. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
P. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
Q. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
R. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.
S. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
T. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
U. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
B. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
410-1996.....Recommended Safety Practices for Users and Installers of Industrial and Commercial Fans
C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B31.1-2020.....Power Piping

B31.9-2014.....Building Services Piping

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code:

BPVC Section IX-2021 Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-2019.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A575-1996(R2018).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades

E. Association for Rubber Products Manufacturers (ARPM):

IP-20-2015.....Specifications for Drives Using Classical V-Belts and Sheaves

IP-21-2016.....Specifications for Drives Using Double-V (Hexagonal) Belts

IP-24-2016.....Specifications for Drives Using Synchronous Belts

IP-27-2015.....Specifications for Drives Using Curvilinear Toothed Synchronous Belts

F. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.:

SP-58-2018.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

SP-127-2014a.....Bracing for Piping Systems: Seismic–Wind–Dynamic Design, Selection, and Application

G. Military Specifications (MIL):

MIL-P-21035B-2013.....Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2023.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

101-2021.....Life Safety Code

I. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PG-18-10-2021.....Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. If the project is phased submit complete phasing plan/schedule with manpower levels prior to commencing work. The phasing plan shall be detailed enough to provide milestones in the process that can be verified.

D. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements, and all equipment that requires regular maintenance, calibration, etc are accessable from the floor or permanent work platform. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure all submittals meet the VA specifications and requirements and it is assumed by the VA that all submittals do meet the VA specifications unless the Contractor has requested a variance in writing and approved by COR prior to the submittal. If at any time during the project it is found that any item does not meet the VA specifications and there was no variance approval the Contractor shall correct at no additional cost or time to the Government even if a submittal was approved.

E. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide documentation proving equivalent performance, design standards and drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Additionally, any impacts on ancillary equipment or services such as foundations, piping, and electrical shall be the Contractor's responsibility to design, supply, and install at no additional cost or time to the Government. VA approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

F. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, Contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment

have each reviewed contract documents, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

G. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation.

H. Samples: Samples will not be required, except for insulation or where materials offered differ from specification requirements. Samples shall be accompanied by full description of characteristics different from specification. The Government, at the Government’s expense, will perform evaluation and testing if necessary. The Contractor may submit samples of additional material at the Contractor's option; however, if additional samples of materials are submitted later, pursuant to Government request, adjustment in contract price and time will be made.

I. Coordination/Shop Drawings:

1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated shop drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas.
2. The coordination/shop drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed coordination/shop drawings of all piping and duct systems. The drawings should include all lockout/tagout points for all energy/hazard sources for each piece of equipment. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until coordination/shop drawings have been approved.
4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:

a. Mechanical equipment rooms.

b. Interstitial space.

c. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
d. Pipe sleeves.
e. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

J. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Include full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity. Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the COR.
2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
3. Equipment and materials identification.
4. Fire-stopping materials.
5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide complete stress analysis for variable spring and constant support hangers.
6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

K. Rigging Plan: Provide documentation of the capacity and weight of the rigging and equipment intended to be used. The plan shall include the path of travel of the load, the staging area and intended access, and qualifications of the operator and signal person.

L. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
2. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
a. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
c. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance.

3. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

M. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the TAB and Commissioning Subcontractor.

N. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

O. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC.

B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:

1. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.

D. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified

elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.

2. Refer to all other sections for quality assurance requirements for systems and equipment specified therein.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 33 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments shall be enforced, along with requirements of local utility companies. The most stringent requirements of these specifications, local codes, or utility company requirements shall always apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the COR.
5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be of the same manufacturer and model number, or if different models are required they shall be of the same manufacturer and identical to the greatest extent possible (i.e., same model series).
6. Assembled Units: Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.
7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
8. Use of asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos is prohibited.

E. HVAC Equipment Service Providers: Service providers shall be authorized and trained by the manufacturers of the equipment supplied. These providers shall be capable of responding onsite and provide acceptable service to restore equipment operations within 4 hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shutdown of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Submit names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service personnel and companies providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): fans, air handling units, chillers, cooling towers, control systems, pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming.

F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, Contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME BPVC Section IX. Provide proof of current certification.
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the AWS or ASME as required herein and by the associated code.

G. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR with submittals. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material and removal by the Contractor and no additional cost or time to the Government.

H. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents to the COR for resolution.

Provide written hard copies and computer files on CD or DVD of manufacturer's installation instructions to the COR with submittals prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved by the VA. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.

2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to, all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to the COR for resolution. Failure of the Contractor to resolve, or point out any issues will result in the Contractor correcting at no additional cost or time to the Government.
3. Complete coordination/shop drawings shall be required in accordance with Article, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the coordination/shop drawings have been approved by VA.
4. Workmanship/craftsmanship will be of the highest quality and standards. The VA reserves the right to reject any work based on poor quality of workmanship this work shall be removed and done again at no additional cost or time to the Government.

I. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with current telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

J. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR Clause 52.246-21.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and

material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage or theft.

2. Large equipment such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, fans, and air handling units if shipped on open trailer trucks shall be covered with shrink on plastics or water proof tarpaulins that provide protection from exposure to rain, road salts and other transit hazards. Protection shall be kept in place until equipment is moved into a building or installed as designed.
3. Repair damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition and appearance; or, replace same as determined and directed by the COR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost or time to the Government.
4. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
5. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
6. Protect plastic piping and tanks from ultraviolet light (sunlight).

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
4. Boilers shall be left clean following final internal inspection by Government insurance representative or inspector.
5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer’s literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing Contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing Contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:

   1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.

D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall

contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics_), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

1.8 JOB CONDITIONS – WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING

A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities that serve the VAMC.

B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the VAMC.

C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the COR during periods when the demands are not critical to the operation of the VAMC. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am in the appropriate off-season (if applicable). Provide at least 10 working days advance notice to the COR. The request shall include a detailed plan on the proposed shutdown and the intended work to be done along with manpower levels. All equipment and materials must be onsite and verified with plan 5 days prior to the shutdown or it will need to be rescheduled.

D. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on contract documents. Contractor shall submit a complete detailed phasing plan/schedule with manpower levels prior to commencing work. The phasing plan shall be detailed enough to provide milestones in the process that can be verified.

E. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. Storm water or ground water leakage is prohibited. Provide daily clean-up of

construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA. Maintain all egress routes and safety systems/devices.

F. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new equipment, systems and facilities are made available for operation and these items are deemed of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

G. Temporary Facilities: Refer to Article, TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT in this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.

B. Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.

1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

C. Equipment and components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a nameplate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions must be approved by the VA, but may be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 V-BELT DRIVES

A. Type: ARPM standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.

B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ARPM IP-20 and ARPM IP-21.

C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ARPM service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ARPM allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.

D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).

E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ARPM standard allowances for installation and take-up.

F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.

G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ARPM specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.

H. Sheaves and Pulleys:

1. Material: Pressed steel, or close-grained cast iron.
2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.

I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:

1. Provide adjustable-pitch drive as follows:
   a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
   b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.

3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling the design air flow branch, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

J. Final Drive Set: If adjustment is required beyond the capabilities of the factory drive set, the final drive set shall be provided as part of this contract at no additional cost or time to the Government.

2.4 SYNCHRONOUS BELT DRIVES

A. Type: ARPM synchronous belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.

B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ARPM IP-24 and ARPM IP-27.

C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ARPM service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ARPM allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.

D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).

E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ARPM standard allowances for installation and take-up.

F. Drives may utilize a single belt of manufacturer’s standard width for the application.

G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ARPM specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.

H. Sheaves and Pulleys:

1. Material: Pressed steel, or close-grained cast iron.
2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.

I. Final Drive Set: The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling the design air flow branch, shall be determined by fan law calculation. If adjustment is required beyond the capabilities of the factory drive set, the final drive set shall be provided as part of this contract at no additional cost or time to the Government.

2.5 DRIVE GUARDS

A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory-fabricated air handling unit casings.

B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gauge sheet steel; all edges shall be hemmed and ends shall be bent into flanges and the flanges shall be drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gauge sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (1 inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.

D. Materials: Sheet steel, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.

E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (1 inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

2.6 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

A. Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.7 ELECTRIC MOTORS

A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and

devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

2.8 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS for specifications.

B. Coordinate variable speed motor controller communication protocol with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

C. Provide variable speed motor controllers with or without a bypass contactor as indicated in contract drawings.

D. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. air handlers, fans, pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.

E. Motors shall be premium efficiency type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.

F. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input ac power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the ac power system.

2.9 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the contract documents and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.

C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.

D. Control Items: Label all instrumentation, temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

E. Valve Tags and Lists:

1. HVAC and Mechanical Rooms: Provide for all valves other than for equipment in Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMNAL UNITS.
2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19-gauge 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 215 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color-coded thumb tack in ceiling.

F. Ceiling Grid Labels:

1. 50 mm (2 inch) long by 15 mm (1/2 inch) wide by 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick UV resistant metalized polyester label with red border color and black custom lettering on white background interior. Peel and stick adhesive backing. Label and adhesive manufactured specifically for use in equipment inventory tagging.
2. Custom print labels with above ceiling HVAC equipment numbers.

2.10 FIRESTOPPING

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

2.11 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

A. Mil-P-21035B, paint form.

2.12 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

B. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:

1. Equipment: Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed 50 by 100 mm (2 by 4 inches) treated wood nailer, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum deck), minimum height 275 mm (11 inches). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.
2. Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized Unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.

C. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-58. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.

D. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:

1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.

E. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:

1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.

F. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified in Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.

G. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof frame.

H. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

I. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

J. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (12 gauge), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Trapeze hangers are prohibited for use for steam supply and condensate piping.

1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91 kg (200 pounds).
2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

K. Supports for Piping Systems:

1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
   a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
   b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
   c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
   d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
   e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
   f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.

g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.

h. Copper Tube:

1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non-adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.

2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic-coated riser clamps.

3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.

4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.

i. Supports for plastic piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.

3. High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):

a. Provide eye rod or Type 17 eye nut near the upper attachment.

b. Piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger: Type 43 roller hanger. For roller hangers requiring seismic bracing provide a Type 1 clevis hanger with Type 41 roller attached by flat side bars.

c. Piping with Vertical Expansion and Contraction:

1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.

2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.

4. Convertor and Expansion Tank Hangers: May be Type 1 sized for the shell diameter. Insulation where required will cover the hangers.

L. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:

1. Provide 360-degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psig) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.

2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.

3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
   a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
   b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS SP-58. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psig) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36/A36M) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

M. Seismic Restraint of Piping and Ductwork: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Comply with MSS SP-127.

2.13 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.

B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
   1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
   2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
   3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

C. Penetrations through beams or ribs are prohibited, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.

D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.

E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.

F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.

G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.

H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.

I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.14 DUCT PENETRATIONS

A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 450 mm (18 inches) high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.

B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.15 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.

C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.

D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.

E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.16 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.

B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.

C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.17 ASBESTOS

A. Materials containing asbestos are prohibited.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.2 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. The coordination/shop drawings shall be submitted for review. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment coordination/shop drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gauges and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the contract documents.

C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.

D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

E. Cutting Holes:

1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill is prohibited, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as slabs, columns, ribs, beams or reinforcing. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.

F. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.

G. Electrical Interconnection of Instrumentation or Controls: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Devices shall be located so they are easily accessible for testing, maintenance, calibration, etc. The COR has the final determination on what is accessible and what is not. Comply with NFPA 70.

H. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

I. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and non-shrink grout 20 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

J. Install gauges, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gauges to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

K. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer’s recommendations.

L. Work in Existing Building:
   1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
   2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

M. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and data/telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall not be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 feet) above the equipment or to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).

N. Inaccessible Equipment:
   1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance or inspections, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or time to the Government.
   2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, conduit and raceways, piping, hot surfaces, and ductwork. The COR has final determination on whether an installation meets this requirement or not.

3.3 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.

B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Article, ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING apply.

C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.4 RIGGING

A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.

B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.

C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.

D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.

E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.

F. Follow approved rigging plan.

G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.5 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels designed by a structural engineer, secured

directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the COR.

B. Use of chain pipe supports; wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above are prohibited. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.

C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.

D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-58. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.

E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:

1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.

F. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

G. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and

doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.

2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Chiller foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed chiller base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Structural contract documents shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.
4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.6 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the contract documents, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.

B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Debris accumulated in the area to the detriment of plant operation is prohibited. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times.

Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VAMC, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property per Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with contract documents where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the contract documents of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

D. All indicated valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gauges and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these contract documents. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

E. Asbestos Insulation Removal: Conform to Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:

1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and

from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.

2. The following material and equipment shall not be painted:
   a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
   b. Control and interlock devices.
   c. Regulators.
   d. Pressure reducing valves.
   e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
   f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
   g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
   h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
   i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
   j. Glass.
   k. Nameplates.
3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast-iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats. This may include painting exposed metals where hangers were removed or where equipment was moved or removed.
6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
   a. Condensate and Feedwater: 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
   b. Steam: 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (374 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.
8. Lead based paints are prohibited.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.

C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

D. Attach ceiling grid label on ceiling grid location directly underneath above-ceiling air terminal, control system component, valve, filter unit, fan etc.

3.9 MOTOR AND DRIVES

A. Use synchronous belt drives only on equipment controlled by soft starters or variable frequency drive motor controllers without a bypass contactor. Use V-belt drives on all other applications.

B. Alignment of V-Belt Drives: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.

C. Alignment of Synchronous Belt Drives: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding pulley flanges are in the same plane.

D. Alignment of Direct-Connect Drives: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are per coupling manufacturer’s tolerances when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.10 LUBRICATION

A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.

B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings or devices. A minimum of 0.95 liter (1 quart) of oil and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided; also provide 12 grease

sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.

C. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

D. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

3.11 STARTUP, TEMPORARY OPERATION AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and Contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and Contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

D. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.12 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article, TESTS, and in individual Division 23 specification sections and submit the test reports and records to the COR.

B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings for heating systems and for cooling systems

respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.

D. No adjustments may be made during the acceptance inspection. All adjustments shall have been made by this point.

E. Perform tests as required for commissioning provisions in accordance with Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

3.13 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.14 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 12
GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC and steam generation equipment.

B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

E. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

F. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. American Bearing Manufacturers Association (ABMA):

9-2015.....Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

11-2014.....Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

90.1-2019.....Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

112-2017.....Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators

841-2020.....IEEE Standard for Petroleum and Chemical Industry-Premium-Efficiency, Severe-Duty, Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC) Squirrel Cage Induction Motors--Up to and Including 370 kW (500 hp)

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-2019.....Motors and Generators

MG 2-2014.....Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

250-2014.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Submit motor submittals with driven equipment.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Provide documentation to demonstrate compliance with contract documents.
2. Motor nameplate information shall be submitted including electrical ratings, efficiency, bearing data, power factor, frame size, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, voltage, phase, speed (RPM), enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.

2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

G. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, certification shall be submitted to the COR stating that the motors have been properly applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested.

H. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

I. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or

breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:

1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.

D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 shall apply.

B. For severe duty TEFC motors, IEEE 841 shall apply.

C. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.

D. Single-phase Motors: Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC) type. Provide capacitor-start type for hard starting applications.

E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.

1. Two Speed Motors: Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.

F. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:

1. Single phase:
   a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
   b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
   c. Motors connected to 240-volt or 480-volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
2. Three phase:
   a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
   b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 hp), connected to 240-volt or 480-volt systems: 208-230/460 volts, dual connection.
   c. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 hp) or larger, connected to 240-volt systems: 230 volts.
   d. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 hp) or larger, connected to 480-volt systems: 460 volts.
   e. Motors connected to high voltage systems (Over 600V): Shall conform to NEMA MG 1 for connection to the nominal system voltage shown on the drawings.

G. Number of phases shall be as follows:

1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 hp): Single phase.
2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 hp) and larger: 3 phase.
3. Exceptions:
   a. Hermetically sealed motors.
   b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (1 hp), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.

H. Horsepower ratings shall be adequate for operating the connected loads continuously in the prevailing ambient temperatures in areas where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation.

I. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting, acceleration, and running torque without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

J. Motor Enclosures:

1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown in the Contract Documents.
2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types per NEMA 250, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed. Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:
   a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.
   b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified area, provide TEFC explosion proof motor enclosures.
   c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.
3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.

K. Electrical Design Requirements:

1. Motors shall be continuous duty.
2. The insulation system shall be rated minimum of Class B, 130 degrees C (266 degrees F).
3. The maximum temperature rise by resistance at rated power shall not exceed Class B limits, 80 degrees C (176 degrees F).
4. The speed/torque and speed/current characteristics shall comply with NEMA Design A or B, as specified.
5. Motors shall be suitable for full voltage starting, unless otherwise noted. Coordinate motor features with applicable motor controllers.
6. Motors for variable frequency drive applications shall adhere to NEMA MG 1, Part 30, Application Considerations for Constant Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General-Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable-Voltage or Adjustable-Frequency

Controls or Both, or NEMA MG 1, Part 31, Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors.

L. Mechanical Design Requirements:

1. Bearings shall be rated in accordance with ABMA 9 or ABMA 11 for a minimum fatigue life of 26,280 hours for belt-driven loads and 100,000 hours for direct-drive loads based on L10 (Basic Rating Life) at full load direct coupled, except vertical high thrust motors which require a 40,000 hours rating. A minimum fatigue life of 40,000 hours is required for VFD drives.
2. Vertical motors shall be capable of withstanding a momentary up thrust of at least 30 percent of normal down thrust.
3. Grease lubricated bearings shall be designed for electric motor use. Grease shall be capable of the temperatures associated with electric motors and shall be compatible with Polyurea based greases.
4. Grease fittings, if provided, shall be Alemite type or equivalent.
5. Oil lubricated bearings, when specified, shall have an externally visible sight glass to view oil level.
6. Vibration shall not exceed 3.8 mm (0.15 inch) per second, unfiltered peak.
7. Noise level shall meet the requirements of the application.
8. Motors on 180 frames and larger shall have provisions for lifting eyes or lugs capable of a safety factor of 5.
9. All external fasteners shall be corrosion resistant.
10. Condensation heaters, when specified, shall keep motor windings at least 5 degrees C (9 degrees F) above ambient temperature.
11. Winding thermostats, when specified shall be normally closed, connected in series.
12. Grounding provisions shall be in the main terminal box.

M. Special Requirements:

1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional cost or time to the Government.
2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.

3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
   a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
   b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
   c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-duty" per NEMA MG 1, Part 31, Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that will protect bearings from damage from stray currents.

N. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in the other sections listed in Article, RELATED SECTIONS shall also apply.

O. NEMA Premium Efficiency Electric Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 W (1 hp) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table. Motors of 746 W (1 hp) or more with open, drip-proof, or TEFC enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

Minimum Premium Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				**Minimum Premium Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC)**			
Rating kW (hp)	**1200 RPM**	**1800 RPM**	**3600 RPM**	**Rating kW (hp)**	**1200 RPM**	**1800 RPM**	**3600 RPM**
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%

2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

P. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM, and 3600 RPM. Power factor correction capacitors shall be provided unless the motor meets the 0.90 requirement without it or if the motor is controlled by a variable frequency drive. The power factor correction capacitors shall be able to withstand high voltage transients and power line variations without breakdown.

Q. Energy Efficiency of Small Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All motors under 746 W (1 hp) shall meet the requirements of the DOE Small Motor Regulation.

Polyphase Open Motors Average full load efficiency				**Capacitor-start capacitor-run and capacitor-start induction run open motors Average full load efficiency**			
Rating kW (hp)	**6 poles**	**4 poles**	**2 poles**	**Rating kW (hp)**	**6 poles**	**4 poles**	**2 poles**
0.18 (0.25)	67.5	69.5	65.6	0.18 (0.25)	62.2	68.5	66.6
0.25 (0.33)	71.4	73.4	69.5	0.25 (0.33)	66.6	72.4	70.5
0.37 (0.5)	75.3	78.2	73.4	0.37 (0.5)	76.2	76.2	72.4

0.55 (0.75)	81.7	81.1	76.8	0.55 (0.75)	80.2	81.8	76.2

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

B. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

A. All tests shall be witnessed by the Commissioning Agent or by the COR.

B. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on all motors after installation, before startup. All shall test free from grounds.

C. Perform Load test in accordance with IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.

D. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.

E. All test data shall be complied into a report form for each motor and provided to the contracting officer or their representative.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for one hour to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 41
NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the application of noise control measures, seismic restraint for equipment and vibration control techniques to boiler plant rotating equipment and parts including chillers, cooling towers, boilers, pumps, fans, compressors, motors and steam turbines.

B. A complete listing of all common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
Noise criteria, seismic restraints for equipment, vibration tolerance and vibration isolation for HVAC and plumbing work.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and SAMPLES.

B. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

C. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

D. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE in specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

B. Noise Criteria:

1. Noise levels in all 8 octave bands due to equipment and duct systems shall not exceed following NC levels:

TYPE OF ROOM	**NC LEVEL**
Audio Speech Pathology	25
Audio Suites	25
Bathrooms and Toilet Rooms	40
Conference Rooms	35
Corridors (Nurse Stations)	40
Corridors(Public)	40
Dining Rooms, Food Services/ Serving	40
Examination Rooms	35
Kitchens	50
Laboratories (With Fume Hoods)	45 to 55

Lobbies, Waiting Areas	40
Locker Rooms	45
Offices, Large Open	40
Offices, Small Private	35
X-Ray and General Work Rooms	40

2. For equipment which has no sound power ratings scheduled on the plans, the contractor shall select equipment such that the foregoing noise criteria, local ordinance noise levels, and OSHA requirements are not exceeded. Selection procedure shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 8, Sound and Vibration.
3. An allowance, not to exceed 5db, may be added to the measured value to compensate for the variation of the room attenuating effect between room test condition prior to occupancy and design condition after occupancy which may include the addition of sound absorbing material, such as, furniture. This allowance may not be taken after occupancy. The room attenuating effect is defined as the difference between sound power level emitted to room and sound pressure level in room.
4. In absence of specified measurement requirements, measure equipment noise levels three feet from equipment and at an elevation of maximum noise generation.

C. Seismic Restraint Requirements:

1. Equipment:
   a. All mechanical equipment not supported with isolators external to the unit shall be securely anchored to the structure. Such mechanical equipment shall be properly supported to resist a horizontal force of 50 percent of the weight of the equipment furnished.
   b. All mechanical equipment mounted on vibration isolators shall be provided with seismic restraints capable of resisting a horizontal force of 100 percent of the weight of the equipment furnished.

2. Piping: Refer to specification Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
3. Ductwork: Refer to specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

D. Allowable Vibration Tolerances for Rotating, Non-reciprocating Equipment: Not to exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 5 mm per second (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. Measurements for internally isolated fans and motors may be made at the mounting feet.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Vibration isolators:
a. Floor mountings
b. Hangers
c. Snubbers
d. Thrust restraints
2. Bases.
3. Seismic restraint provisions and bolting.
4. Acoustical enclosures.

C. Isolator manufacturer shall furnish with submittal load calculations for selection of isolators, including supplemental bases, based on lowest operating speed of equipment supported.

D. Seismic Requirements: Submittals are required for all equipment anchors, supports and seismic restraints. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, standard connections, and manufacturer's certification that all specified equipment will withstand seismic Lateral Force requirements as shown on drawings.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
Handbook 2021.....Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 8, Sound and Vibration

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A123/A123M-2017.....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
A307-2016.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
D2240-05(2010).....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness

D. Manufacturers Standardization (MSS):
SP-58-2018.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture

E. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
29 CFR 1960.95.....Occupational Noise Exposure

F. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
ASCE 7-2017.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

G. American National Standards Institute / Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor’s National Association (ANSI/SMACNA):
001-2008.....Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition.

H. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC 2021.....International Building Code.

I. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
H-18-8 2020.....Seismic Design Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Type of isolator, base, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by isolator or equipment manufacturer but subject to minimum requirements indicated herein and in the schedule on the drawings.

B. Elastometric Isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometer and have a straight-line deflection curve.

C. Exposure to weather: Isolator housings to be either hot dipped galvanized or powder coated to ASTM B117 salt spray testing standards. Springs to be powder coated or electro galvanized. All hardware to be electro galvanized. In addition provide limit stops to resist wind velocity. Velocity pressure established by wind shall be calculated in accordance with section 1609 of the International Building Code. A minimum wind velocity of 75 mph shall be employed.

D. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.

E. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

2.2 SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENTS

A. Bolt pad mounted equipment, without vibration isolators, to the floor or other support using ASTM A307 standard bolting material.

B. Floor mounted equipment, with vibration Isolators: Type SS. Where Type N isolators are used provide channel frame base horizontal restraints bolted to the floor, or other support, on all sides of the equipment Size and material required for the base shall be as recommended by the isolator manufacturer.

C. On all sides of suspended equipment, provide bracing for rigid supports and provide restraints for resiliently supported equipment.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Floor Mountings:

1. Double Deflection Neoprene (Type N): Shall include neoprene covered steel support plated (top and bottom), friction pads, and necessary bolt holes.
2. Spring Isolators (Type S): Shall be free-standing, laterally stable and include acoustical friction pads and leveling bolts. Isolators shall have a minimum ratio of spring diameter-to-operating spring height of 1.0 and an additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of rated deflection.
3. Captive Spring Mount for Seismic Restraint (Type SS):
   a. Design mounts to resiliently resist seismic forces in all directions. Snubbing shall take place in all modes with adjustment to limit upward, downward, and horizontal travel to a maximum of 6 mm (1/4-inch) before contacting snubbers. Mountings shall have a

minimum rating of one G coefficient of gravity as calculated and certified by a registered structural engineer.

b. All mountings shall have leveling bolts that must be rigidly bolted to the equipment. Spring diameters shall be no less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of the rated deflection. Mountings shall have ports for spring inspection. Provide an all directional neoprene cushion collar around the equipment bolt.

4. Spring Isolators with Vertical Limit Stops (Type SP): Similar to spring isolators noted above, except include a vertical limit stop to limit upward travel if weight is removed and also to reduce movement and spring extension due to wind loads. Provide clearance around restraining bolts to prevent mechanical short circuiting. Isolators shall have a minimum seismic rating of one G.
5. Pads (Type D), Washers (Type W), and Bushings (Type L): Pads shall be natural rubber or neoprene waffle, neoprene and steel waffle, or reinforced duck and neoprene. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Size pads for a maximum load of 345 kPa (50 pounds per square inch).
6. Seismic Pad (Type DS): Pads shall be natural rubber / neoprene waffle with steel top plate and drilled for an anchor bolt. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Size pads for a maximum load of 345 kPa (50 pounds per square inch).

B. Hangers: Shall be combination neoprene and springs unless otherwise noted and shall allow for expansion of pipe.

1. Combination Neoprene and Spring (Type H): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
2. Spring Position Hanger (Type HP): Similar to combination neoprene and spring hanger except hanger shall hold piping at a fixed

elevation during installation and include a secondary adjustment feature to transfer load to spring while maintaining same position.

3. Neoprene (Type HN): Vibration hanger shall contain a double deflection type neoprene isolation element. Hanger rod shall be separated from contact with hanger bracket by a neoprene grommet.
4. Spring (Type HS): Vibration hanger shall contain a coiled steel spring in series with a neoprene grommet. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
5. Hanger supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall have a pointer and scale deflection indicator.
6. Hangers used in seismic applications shall be provided with a neoprene and steel rebound washer installed ¼' clear of bottom of hanger housing in operation to prevent spring from excessive upward travel

C. Snubbers: Each spring mounted base shall have a minimum of four all-directional or eight two directional (two per side) seismic snubbers that are double acting. Elastomeric materials shall be shock absorbent neoprene bridge quality bearing pads, maximum 60 durometer, replaceable and have a minimum thickness of 6 mm (1/4 inch). Air gap between hard and resilient material shall be not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) nor more than 6 mm (1/4 inch). Restraints shall be capable of withstanding design load without permanent deformation.

D. Thrust Restraints (Type THR): Restraints shall provide a spring element contained in a steel frame with neoprene pads at each end attachment. Restraints shall have factory preset thrust and be field adjustable to allow a maximum movement of 6 mm (1/4 inch) when the fan starts and stops. Restraint assemblies shall include rods, angle brackets and other hardware for field installation.

2.4 BASES

A. Rails (Type R): Design rails with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment and cradle machines having legs or bases that do not require a complete supplementary base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base

dimension but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Where rails are used with neoprene mounts for small fans or close coupled pumps, extend rails to compensate overhang of housing.

B. Integral Structural Steel Base (Type B): Design base with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment which require a complete supplementary rigid base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension, but not less than 100 mm (four inches).

C. Inertia Base (Type I): Base shall be a reinforced concrete inertia base. Pour concrete into a welded steel channel frame, incorporating prelocated equipment anchor bolts and pipe sleeves. Level the concrete to provide a smooth uniform bearing surface for equipment mounting. Provide grout under uneven supports. Channel depth shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest dimension of base but not less than 150 mm (six inches). Form shall include 13-mm (1/2-inch) reinforcing bars welded in place on minimum of 203 mm (eight inch) centers running both ways in a layer 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) above bottom. Use height saving brackets in all mounting locations. Weight of inertia base shall be equal to or greater than weight of equipment supported to provide a maximum peak-to-peak displacement of 2 mm (1/16 inch).

D. Curb Mounted Isolation Base (Type CB): Fabricate from aluminum to fit on top of standard curb with overlap to allow water run-off and have wind and water seals which shall not interfere with spring action. Provide resilient snubbers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) clearance for wind resistance. Top and bottom bearing surfaces shall have sponge type weather seals. Integral spring isolators shall comply with Spring Isolator (Type S) requirements.

2.5 SOUND ATTENUATING UNITS

Refer to specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Vibration Isolation:

1. No metal-to-metal contact will be permitted between fixed and floating parts.
2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections,

and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (pumps, compressors, etc.) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports with a deflection equal to that used on the corresponding equipment.

3. Common Foundation: Mount each electric motor on same foundation as driven machine. Hold driving motor and driven machine in positive rigid alignment with provision for adjusting motor alignment and belt tension. Bases shall be level throughout length and width. Provide shims to facilitate pipe connections, leveling, and bolting.
4. Provide heat shields where elastomers are subject to temperatures over 38 degrees C (l00 degrees F).
5. Extend bases for pipe elbow supports at discharge and suction connections at pumps. Pipe elbow supports shall not short circuit pump vibration to structure.
6. Non-rotating equipment such as heat exchangers and convertors shall be mounted on isolation units having the same static deflection as the isolation hangers or support of the pipe connected to the equipment.

B. Inspection and Adjustments: Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop.

D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's recommendations.

F. Adjust seismic restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

G. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's recommendations to resist seismic forces.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

SELECTION GUIDE FOR VIBRATION ISOLATORS

EQUIPMENT		ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
		BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
REFRIGERATION MACHINES																
ABSORPTION		---	D	0.3	---	SP	0.8	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	2.0
PACKAGED HERMETIC		---	D	0.3	---	SP	0.8	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	1.5	R	SP	2.5
OPEN CENTRIFUGAL		B	D	0.3	B	SP	0.8	---	SP	1.5	B	SP	1.5	B	SP	3.5
RECIPROCATING:																
ALL		---	D	0.3	---	SP	0.8	R	SP	2.0	R	SP	2.5	R	SP	3.5
COMPRESSORS AND VACUUM PUMPS																
UP THROUGH 1-1/2 HP		---	D,L, W	0.8	----	D,L, W	0.8	---	D,L, W	1.5	---	D,L, W	1.5	---	D,L, W	---
2 HP AND OVER:																
500 - 750 RPM		---	D	0.8	---	S	0.8	---	S	1.5	---	S	1.5	---	S	2.5
750 RPM & OVER		---	D	0.8	---	S	0.8	---	S	1.5	---	S	1.5	---	S	2.5
PUMPS																
CLOSE COUPLED	UP TO 1-1/2 HP	---	---	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---

EQUIPMENT		ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
		BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
	2 HP & OVER	---	---	---	I	S	0.8	I	S	1.5	I	S	1.5	I	S	2.0
LARGE INLINE	Up to 25 HP	---	---	---	---	S	0.75	---	S	1.50	---	S	1.50	---	---	NA
	26 HP THRU 30 HP	---	---	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.50	---	S	2.50	---	---	NA
BASE MOUNTED	UP TO 10 HP	---	---	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---
	15 HP THRU 40 HP	I	S	1.0	I	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0
	50 HP & OVER	I	S	1.0	I	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	2.5
ROOF FANS																
ABOVE OCCUPIED AREAS:																
5 HP & OVER		---	---	---	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0
CENTRIFUGAL FANS																
UP TO 50 HP:																
UP TO 200 RPM		B	N	0.3	B	S	2.5	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5	B	S	3.5

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
201 - 300 RPM	B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM	B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5
60 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 300 RPM	B	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM	B	S	2.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	B	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	2.5
COOLING TOWERS															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	---	---	---	SP	2.5	---	SP	2.5	---	SP	2.5	---	SP	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	---	---	---	SP	0.75	---	SP	0.75	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	2.5
INTERNAL COMBUSTION ENGINES															
UP TO 25 HP	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5
30 THRU 100 HP	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5
125 HP & OVER	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5
AIR HANDLING UNIT PACKAGES															
SUSPENDED:															
UP THRU 5 HP	---	---	---	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
7-1/2 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	---	---	---	H, THR	1.5	---	H, THR	2.5	---	H, THR	2.5	---	H, THR	2.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	---	---	---	H, THR	0.8	---	H, THR	0.8	---	H,THR	0.8	---	H,THR	2.0
FLOOR MOUNTED:															
UP THRU 5 HP	---	D	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0
7-1/2 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	D	---	R	S, THR	1.5	R	S, THR	2.5	R	S, THR	2.5	R	S, THR	2.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	D	---	---	S, THR	0.8	---	S, THR	0.8	R	S, THR	1.5	R	S, THR	2.0
HEAT PUMPS															
ALL	---	S	0.75	---	S	0.75	---	S	0.75	CB	S	1.5	---	---	NA
CONDENSING UNITS															
ALL	---	SS	0.25	---	SS	0.75	---	SS	1.5	CB	SS	1.5	---	---	NA
IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL AND VANE AXIAL FANS, FLOOR MOUNTED: (APR 9)															
UP THRU 50 HP:															
UP TO 300 RPM	---	D	---	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5	R	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM	---	D	---	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5
501 - & OVER	---	D	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
60 HP AND OVER:															
301 - 500 RPM	R	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5	R	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	R	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5

NOTES:

1. Edit the Table above to suit where isolator, other than those shown, are used, such as for seismic restraints and position limit stops.
2. For suspended floors lighter than 100 mm (4 inch) thick concrete, select deflection requirements from next higher span.
3. For separate chiller building on grade, pump isolators may be omitted.
4. Direct bolt fire pumps to concrete base. Provide pads (D) for domestic water booster pump package.
5. For projects in seismic areas, use only SS & DS type isolators and snubbers.
6. For floor mounted in-line centrifugal blowers (ARR 1): use "B" type in lieu of "R" type base.
7. Suspended: Use "H" isolators of same deflection as floor mounted.

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:

1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
2. Design Review Report.
3. Systems Inspection report.
4. Duct Air Leakage test report.
5. Systems Readiness Report.
6. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
7. Vibration and sound measurements.
8. Recording and reporting results.
9. Document critical paths of flow on reports.

B. Definitions:

1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 39, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of 2019 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
5. TABB: Testing Adjusting and Balancing Bureau
6. SMACNA: Sheet Metal Contractors National Association
7. Hydronic Systems: Includes chilled water, heating hot water and glycol-water systems.
8. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, exhaust air and relief air systems.
9. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
E. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
F. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
G. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.
H. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.
I. Section 23 64 00, PACKAGED WATER CHILLERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANTS and STEAM GENERATION, and Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
B. Qualifications:
   1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.
   2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC, NEEB, TABB or NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COR and submit another qualified TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, TABB or NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
   3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or TABB or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by

NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the Resident Engineer. The responsibilities would specifically include:
   a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
   b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC, TABB or NEBB.
   c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
   d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
   e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
   f. Shall document critical paths from the fan or pump. These critical paths are ones in which are 100% open from the fan or pump to the terminal device. This will show the least amount of restriction is being imposed on the system by the TAB firm.
5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC, TABB or NEBB

C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards, TABB/SMACNA International Standards, or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.

D. TAB Criteria:

1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB,TABB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "2019 HVAC Applications" Chapter 39, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow 2011 ASHRAE Handbook "2019 HVAC Applications", Chapter 39, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.
   a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus l0 percent.
   b. Air terminal units (maximum values): Minus 2 percent to plus l0 percent.
   c. Exhaust hoods/cabinets: 0 percent to plus l0 percent.
   d. Minimum outside air: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
   e. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 5 percent to plus l0 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be minus 5 to plus 5 percent.
   f. Heating hot water pumps and hot water coils: Minus 5 percent to plus 5 percent.
   g. Chilled water and condenser water pumps: Minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
   h. Chilled water coils: Minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.

4. Typical TAB procedures and critical path results shall be demonstrated to the Resident Engineer for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms randomly selected by the COR one of which shall be a critical path) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:
   a. When field TAB work begins.
   b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.

C. For use by the Resident Engineer staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC,NEBB or TABB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.

D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:
   1. Design Review Report within 90 days for conventional design projects after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.
   2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
   3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
   4. Systems Readiness Report.
   5. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.
   6. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.
   7. Include in each report the critical path for each balanced branch (air and hydronic. Every branch shall have at least one terminal device damper 100% open.

E. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area with noted critical paths.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

Handbook 2019.....HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 39, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter 49, Sound and Vibration Control

C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):

7th Edition 2016 .....AABC National Standards for Total System Balance

D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

9th Edition 2019 .....Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems

3rd Edition 2015 .....Procedural Standards for the Measurement of Sound and Vibration

2rd Edition 2019 ... Standard for Whole Building Technical Commissioning of New Construction

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

3rd Edition 2005 .....HVAC SYSTEMS Testing, Adjusting and Balancing TABB- TAB Procedural Guide Current Edition

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUGS

Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL

See Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.

B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the Resident Engineer of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT

A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.

B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.

C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA (TABB), supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT

TAB Agency shall perform the leakage test as outlined in "Duct leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS for TAB agency’s role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

3.5 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT

A. The TAB Contractor shall measure existing air and water flow rates associated with existing systems utilized to serve renovated areas as indicated on drawings. Submit report of findings to resident engineer.

B. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls. Submit report to RE in standard format and forms prepared and or approved by the Commissioning Agent.

C. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, dampers, valves, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the Resident Engineer.

3.6 TAB REPORTS

A. Submit an intermediate report for 25 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.

B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the Resident Engineer if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.

C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated after engineering and construction have been evaluated and re-submitted for approval at no additional cost to the owner.

D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the Resident Engineer.

3.7 TAB PROCEDURES

A. TAB shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC, TABB or NEBB. Balancing shall be done proportionally to all applicable systems.
   1. At least one trunk damper shall be 100% open.
   2. At least one branch damper shall be 100%open per trunk.
   3. At least one terminal device duct be 100% open per branch.

B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.

C. Coordinate TAB procedures with existing systems and any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB

reports for pre-construction air and water flow rate and for each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections of each phase of the project. Return existing areas outside the work area to pre constructed conditions.

D. Allow 7 days' time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.

E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air handling units, fans, terminal units, fan coil units, room diffusers/outlets/inlets, computer room AC units, and laboratory fume hoods and biological safety cabinets.

1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce static air pressure drop of manufacturer's recommended pressure drop.
2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other HVAC controls function properly.
4. Variable air volume (VAV) systems:
   a. Coordinate TAB, including system volumetric controls, with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
   b. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS, specifies that maximum and minimum flow rates for air terminal units (ATU) be factory set. Check and readjust ATU flow rates if necessary to meet design criteria. Balance air distribution from ATU on full cooling maximum scheduled cubic meters per minute (cubic feet per minute). Reset room thermostats and check ATU operation from maximum to minimum cooling, to the heating mode, and back to cooling. Record and report the heating coil leaving air temperature when the ATU is in the maximum heating mode. Record and report outdoor air flow rates under all operating conditions (The test shall demonstrate that the minimum outdoor air ventilation rate shall remain constant under al operating conditions).

c. Adjust operating pressure control setpoint to maintain the design flow to each space with the lowest setpoint.

5. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.

F. Water Balance and Equipment Test: Include circulating pumps, convertors, coils, coolers and condensers:

1. Coordinate water chiller flow balancing with Section 23 64 00, PACKAGED WATER CHILLERS.
2. Adjust flow rates for equipment. Set coils and evaporator to values on equipment submittals, if different from values on contract drawings.
3. Primary-secondary (variable volume) systems: Coordinate TAB with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Balance systems at design water flow and then verify that variable flow controls function as designed.
4. Record final measurements for hydronic equipment on performance data sheets. Include entering and leaving water temperatures for heating and cooling coils, and for convertors. Include entering and leaving air temperatures (DB/WB for cooling coils) for air handling units and reheat coils. Make air and water temperature measurements at the same time.

3.8 VIBRATION TESTING

A. Furnish instruments and perform vibration measurements as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Field vibration balancing is specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Provide measurements for all rotating HVAC equipment of 373 watts (1/2 horsepower) and larger, including centrifugal/screw compressors, cooling towers, pumps, fans and motors.

B. Record initial measurements for each unit of equipment on test forms and submit a report to the Resident Engineer. Where vibration readings exceed the allowable tolerance Contractor shall be directed to correct the problem. The TAB agency shall verify that the corrections are done and submit a final report to the Resident Engineer.

3.9 SOUND TESTING

A. Perform and record required sound measurements in accordance with Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
   1. Take readings in rooms, approximately three percent of all rooms. The Resident Engineer may designate the specific rooms to be tested.
   2. Provide chiller and cooling tower sound measurements. Refer to Section 23 64 00, PACKAGED WATER CHILLERS and Section 23 65 00, COOLING TOWERS.

B. Take measurements with a calibrated sound level meter and octave band analyzer of the accuracy required by AABC, TABB or NEBB.

C. Sound reference levels, formulas and coefficients shall be according to 2019 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications", Chapter 49, SOUND AND VIBRATION CONTROL.

D. Determine compliance with specifications as follows:
   1. When sound pressure levels are specified, including the NC Criteria in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT:
      a. Reduce the background noise as much as possible by shutting off unrelated audible equipment.
      b. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "off."
      c. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "on."
      d. Use the DIFFERENCE in corresponding readings to determine the sound pressure due to equipment.

DIFFERENCE:	0	1	2	3	4	5 to 9	10 or More
FACTOR:	10	7	4	3	2	1	0

      Sound pressure level due to equipment equals sound pressure level with equipment "on" minus FACTOR.
      e. Plot octave bands of sound pressure level due to equipment for typical rooms on a graph which also shows noise criteria (NC) curves.

2. When sound power levels are specified:
   a. Perform steps 1.a. thru 1.d., as above.
   b. For indoor equipment: Determine room attenuating effect, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Determined sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the room attenuating effect.
   c. For outdoor equipment: Use directivity factor and distance from noise source to determine distance factor, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Measured sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the distance factor. Use 10 meters (30 feet) for sound level location.
3. Where sound pressure levels are specified in terms of dB(A) measure sound levels using the "A" scale of meter. Single value readings will be used instead of octave band analysis.

E. Where measured sound levels exceed specified level, the installing contractor or equipment manufacturer shall take remedial action approved by the Resident Engineer and the necessary sound tests shall be repeated.

F. Test readings for sound testing could go higher than 15 percent if determination is made by the Resident Engineer based on the recorded sound data.

3.10 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the Resident Engineer.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

3.12 PHASING

A. Phased Projects: Testing and Balancing Work to follow project with areas shall be completed per the project phasing. Upon completion of the project all areas shall have been tested and balanced per the contract documents.

B. Existing Areas: Systems that serve areas outside of the project scope shall not be adversely affected. Measure existing parameters where shown to document system capacity.

3.13 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.14 CRITICAL FLOW PATH

A. Provide a documented critical path for all fluid flows. There shall be at least one terminal device that can be traced back to the fan or pump where there is no damper or valves that are less than 100% open.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 07 11
HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
   1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.

B. Definitions
   1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
   2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
   3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
   4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, interstitial space, and pipe spaces.
   5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases, interstitial spaces, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
   6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
   7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F);HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F.
   8. Density: kg/m^3 - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
   9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
   10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
      a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
      b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).

11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
13. HPS: High pressure steam (415 kPa [60 psig] and above).
14. HPR: High pressure steam condensate return.
15. MPS: Medium pressure steam (110 kPa [16 psig] thru 414 kPa [59 psig].
16. MPR: Medium pressure steam condensate return.
17. LPS: Low pressure steam (103 kPa [15 psig] and below).
18. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
19. PC: Pumped condensate.
20. HWH: Hot water heating supply.
21. HWHR: Hot water heating return.
22. GH: Hot glycol-water heating supply.
23. GHR: Hot glycol-water heating return.
24. FWPD: Feedwater pump discharge.
25. FWPS: Feedwater pump suction.
26. CTPD: Condensate transfer pump discharge.
27. CTPS: Condensate transfer pump suction.
28. VR: Vacuum condensate return.
29. CPD: Condensate pump discharge.
30. R: Pump recirculation.
31. FOS: Fuel oil supply.
32. FOR: Fuel oil return.
33. CW: Cold water.
34. SW: Soft water.
35. HW: Hot water.
36. CH: Chilled water supply.
37. CHR: Chilled water return.
38. GC: Chilled glycol-water supply.

39. GCR: Chilled glycol-water return.
40. RS: Refrigerant suction.
41. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
B. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
C. Section 02 82 13. GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
F. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
G. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
H. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
I. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING
J. Section 23 22 23, STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.3.1.2., shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.

4.3.3.1.1 Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. *(See 4.2.4.2.)*

4.3.3.1.2 The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested,

listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

4.3.3.5* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

(1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides

(2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
   a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
   b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
   c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
   d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.

e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

C. Samples:

1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E (2)- 1999.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C -1987 Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (1)-2020 Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

MIL-C-19565C (1)- 2016 Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-1987 .....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 2014.....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

B209-2021.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-2019.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation

C449-2019.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement

C533-2017.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534-2020.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-2019.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe Insulation

C552-2021 .....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

C553-2019.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

C585-2016.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)

C612-2019.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C1126- 2019.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

C1136- 2021.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation

D1668-97a 2021 .....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing

E84-2021.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-2020.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

E136-2019.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C (1380 F)

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-2021.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

96-2021.....Standard~~s~~ for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

101-2021.....Life Safety Code

251-2006 .....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction Materials

255-2006.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

723-2018.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials with Revision of 09/08

G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS):

SP58-2018.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m^3 (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.

B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m^3 (1 pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.

C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service

vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

B. Equipment and Duct Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, k = 0.021 (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 120 kg/m^3 (7.5 pcf) nominal, k = 0.033 (0.29) at 24~~0~~ degrees C (75 degrees F).

B. Pipe insulation for use at temperatures up to 200 degrees C (400 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.5 POLYISOCYANURATE CLOSED-CELL RIGID

A. Preformed (fabricated) pipe insulation, ASTM C591, type IV, K=0.027(0.19) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for use at temperatures up to 149 degree C (300 degree F) with factory applied PVDC or all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covers.

B. Equipment and duct insulation, ASTM C 591,type IV, K=0.027(0.19) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F) with PVDC or all service jacket vapor retarder jacket.

2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

ASTM C177, C518, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

2.7 DUCT WRAP FOR KITCHEN HOOD GREASE DUCTS

A. Light weight, high temperature mineral fiber or ceramic fiber insulating material with low thermal conductivity K value of 0.060 W/m^2

degrees C (0.417 Btu in/hr ft² degrees F) at mean temperature of 260 degrees C (500 degrees F).

B. Material shall be fully encapsulated by UL classified aluminum foil and tested to ASTM E84 standard.

C. Material shall be UL tested for internal grease fire to 1093 degrees C (2,000 degrees F) with zero clearance and for through-penetration firestop.

D. Material shall be UL classified for 1 hour fire rating for grease duct enclosure, and meet NFPA 96 requirements for direct applied insulating material to grease ducts with zero clearance.

E. Material flame spread and smoke developed ratings shall not be higher than 5, as per ASTM E 84/UL 723 Flammability Test.

2.8 CALCIUM SILICATE

A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.

B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.

C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II

D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	**TYPE I**	**TYPE II**
Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m³ (lb/ft3)	232 (14.5)	288 (18)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft² degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (200 degrees F)	0.059 (0.41)	0.078 (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

2.9 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.

B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.

D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping and ductwork as well as on interior piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.)in high humidity areas conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.

E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.

F. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.

G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride

(PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.

H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

I. Aluminum jacket-Rectangular breeching: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.5 mm (0.020 inches) thick with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) corrugations or 0.8 mm (0.032 inches) thick with no corrugations. System shall be weatherproof if used for outside service.

2.11 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m^3 (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at

supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m^3 (3.0 pcf).

2.12 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.

B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.

C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.

D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.

E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.

F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.

G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.13 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

B. Staples: Outward clinching monel or galvanized steel.

C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.

D. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.14 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).

B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.

C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.

E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.

F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.15 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.16 FLAME AND SMOKE

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Resident Engineer for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.

B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.

C. Where removal of insulation of piping, ductwork and equipment is required to comply with Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT and Section 02 82 13.13, GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT, such areas shall be reinsulated to comply with this specification.

D. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal

projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).

E. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.

F. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.

G. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.

H. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.

I. Insulate PRVs, flow meters, and steam traps.

J. HVAC work not to be insulated:
   1. Internally insulated ductwork and air handling units.
   2. Relief air ducts (Economizer cycle exhaust air).
   3. Exhaust air ducts and plenums, and ventilation exhaust air shafts.
   4. Equipment: Expansion tanks, flash tanks, hot water pumps, steam condensate pumps.
   5. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves, safety valves and discharge vent piping, vacuum breakers, thermostatic vent valves, steam traps 20 mm (3/4 inch) and smaller, exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators. Insulate piping to within approximately 75 mm (3 inches) of uninsulated items.

K. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.

L. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting

insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

M. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:
   1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
   2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
      a. Pipe risers through floors
      b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
      c. Smoke partitions
      d. Fire partitions

N. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 26 mm (10 inch) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm(3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm(1inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes. Provide for cold water make-up to cooling towers and condenser water piping and chilled water piping as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).

O. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:
   1. All piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor weather.
   2. All interior piping and ducts conveying fluids exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) below ambient air temperature in high humidity areas.

P. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
   1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
   2. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
   3. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber Board:

1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
2. Plain board:
   a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
   b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
   c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.
   d. Chilled water pumps: Insulate with removable and replaceable 1 mm thick (20 gage) aluminum or galvanized steel covers lined with insulation. Seal closure joints/flanges of covers with gasket material. Fill void space in enclosure with flexible mineral fiber insulation.
3. Exposed, unlined ductwork and equipment in unfinished areas, mechanical and electrical equipment rooms and attics, interstitial spaces and duct work exposed to outdoor weather:
   a. 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ (white all service jacket): Supply air duct unlined air handling units and after filter housing.
   b. 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ: Return air duct, mixed air plenums and prefilter housing.

c. Outside air intake ducts: 25 mm (one inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

d. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeability of 0.001 perms.

4. Supply air duct in the warehouse and in the laundry: 25 mm (one inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

5. Cold equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

a. Chilled water pumps, water filter, chemical feeder pot or tank.

b. Pneumatic, cold storage water and surge tanks.

6. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

a. Convertors, air separators, steam condensate pump receivers.

b. Reheat coil casing and separation chambers on steam humidifiers located above ceilings.

c. Domestic water heaters and hot water storage tanks (not factory insulated).

d. Booster water heaters for dietetics dish and pot washers and for washdown grease-extracting hoods.

B. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:

1. Adhere insulation to metal with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all around duct. Additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.

2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate sound attenuator units, coil casings and damper frames. To prevent condensation insulate trapeze type supports and angle iron hangers for flat oval ducts that are in direct contact with metal duct.

3. Concealed supply air ductwork.
   a. Above ceilings at a roof level, in attics, and duct work exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
   b. Above ceilings for other than roof level: 40 mm (1 ½ inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
4. Concealed return air duct:
   a. Above ceilings at a roof level, unconditioned areas, and in chases with external wall or containing steam piping; 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, insulation faced with FSK.
   b. In interstitial spaces (where not subject to damage): 40 mm (1-1/2 inch thick insulation faced with FSK.
   c. Concealed return air ductwork in other locations need not be insulated.
5. Concealed outside air duct: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
6. Exhaust air branch duct from autopsy refrigerator to main duct: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.

C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
   a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
   b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal

seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.

c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.

d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).

3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

D. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:

1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B
3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
8. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
9. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1.0 inch) thick for all pipe sizes.

a. HVAC: Cooling coil condensation piping to waste piping fixture or drain inlet. Omit insulation on plastic piping in mechanical rooms.

E. Cellular Glass Insulation:

1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

2. Underground Piping Other than or in lieu of that Specified in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 33 63 00, STEAM ENERGY DISTRIBUTION: Type II, factory jacketed with a 3 mm laminate jacketing consisting of 3000 mm x 3000 mm (10 ft x 10 ft) asphalt impregnated glass fabric, bituminous mastic and outside protective plastic film.
   a. 75 mm (3 inches) thick for hot water piping.
   b. As scheduled at the end of this section for chilled water piping.
   c. Underground piping: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Seal longitudinal self-sealing lap. Use field fabricated or factory made fittings. Seal butt joints and fitting with jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Use 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips to seal butt joints.
   d. Provide expansion chambers for pipe loops, anchors and wall penetrations as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
   e. Underground insulation shall be inspected and approved by the Resident Engineer as follows:
      1) Insulation in place before coating.
      2) After coating.
   f. Sand bed and backfill: Minimum 75 mm (3 inches) all around insulated pipe or tank, applied after coating has dried.
3. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ for chilled water pumps, water filters, chemical feeder pots or tanks, expansion tanks, air separators and air purgers.
4. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeability of 0.00 perms.

F. Polyisocyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid Insulation:
1. Polyisocyanurate closed-cell rigid insulation (PIR) may be provided for exterior piping, equipment and ductwork for temperature up to 149 degree C (300 degree F).
2. Install insulation, vapor barrier and jacketing per manufacturer’s recommendations. Particular attention should be paid to recommendations for joint staggering, adhesive application, external

hanger design, expansion/contraction joint design and spacing and vapor barrier integrity.

3. Install insulation with all joints tightly butted (except expansion) joints in hot applications).
4. If insulation thickness exceeds 63 mm (2.5 inches), install as a double layer system with longitudinal (lap) and butt joint staggering as recommended by manufacturer.
5. For cold applications, vapor barrier shall be installed in a continuous manner. No staples, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor barrier shall be used to attach the vapor barrier or jacketing. No wire ties capable of penetrating the vapor barrier shall be used to hold the insulation in place. Banding shall be used to attach PVC or metal jacketing.
6. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
7. For cold applications, the vapor barrier on elbows/fittings shall be either mastic-fabric-mastic or 2 mil thick PVDC vapor barrier adhesive tape.
8. All PVC and metal jacketing shall be installed so as to naturally shed water. Joints shall point down and shall be sealed with either adhesive or caulking (except for periodic slip joints).
9. Underground piping: Follow instructions for above ground piping but the vapor retarder jacketing shall be 6 mil thick PVDC or minimum 30 mil thick rubberized bituminous membrane. Sand bed and backfill shall be a minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) all around insulated pipe.
10. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
11. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristic requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3B. Refer to paragraph 3.1 for items not to be insulated.

12. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

G. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:

1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
   a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
   b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
   c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.
3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
5. Minimum 20 mm (0.75 inch) thick insulation for pneumatic control lines for a minimum distance of 6 m (20 feet) from discharge side of the refrigerated dryer.
6. Use Class S (Sheet), 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for the following:
   a. Chilled water pumps
   b. Bottom and sides of metal basins for winterized cooling towers (where basin water is heated).
   c. Chillers, insulate any cold chiller surfaces subject to condensation which has not been factory insulated.
   d. Piping inside refrigerators and freezers: Provide heat tape under insulation.

7. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.

H. Duct Wrap for Kitchen Hood Grease Ducts:
1. The insulation thickness, layers and installation method shall be as per recommendations of the manufacturer to maintain the fire integrity and performance rating.
2. Provide stainless steel jacket for all exterior and exposed interior ductwork.

I. Calcium Silicate:
1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section for piping other than in boiler plant. See paragraphs 3.3 through 3.7 for Boiler Plant Applications.
2. Engine Exhaust Insulation for Emergency Generator and Diesel Driven Fire Pump: Type II, Class D, 65 mm (2 1/2 inch) nominal thickness. Cover exhaust completely from engine through roof or wall construction, including muffler. Secure with 16 AWG galvanized annealed wire or 0.38 x 12 mm 0.015 x 1/2 IN wide galvanized bands on 300 mm 12 IN maximum centers. Anchor wire and bands to welded pins, clips or angles. Apply 25 mm 1 IN hex galvanized wire over insulation. Fill voids with 6 mm 1/4 IN insulating cement.
3. ETO Exhaust (High Temperature): Type II, class D, 65 mm (2.5 inches) nominal thickness. Cover duct for entire length. Provide sheet aluminum jacket for all exterior ductwork.
4. Kitchen Exhaust Duct work: Type II, class D, 65 mm (2.5 inches) nominal thickness. Wire insulation in place with 12 gauge galvanized wire.

3.7 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.8 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Wall Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 – 32 (1 – 1¼)	38 – 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
	Insulation Wall Thickness Millimeters (Inches)				
122-177 degrees C (251-350 degrees F) (HPS, MPS)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	75 (3)	100 (4)	113 (4.5)	113 (4.5)
93-260 degrees C (200-500 degrees F) (HPS, HPR)	Calcium Silicate	100 (4)	125 (5)	150 (6)	150 (6)
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	62 (2.5)	62 (2.5)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
39-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----

	Locations only)				
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH and CHR within chiller room and pipe chase and underground)	Cellular Glass Closed-Cell	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Cellular Glass Closed-Cell	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC and GCR (where underground)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
(40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.

B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIRMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 00 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 23 05 41 NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL for HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

E. Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

F. Section 23 09 23 DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the HVAC systems of the related subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 23 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA’s Operation and Maintenance

personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and of Division 23, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The Facility HVAC systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.

B. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PG 18-10 2007.....Mission Critical Facilities - DRAFT
PG 18-10 2007.....Life-Safety Protected Facilities - DRAFT

C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

HANDBOOK 2019.....HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 39, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing, Chapter 44, HVAC Commissioning and Chapter 49, Sound and Vibration Control
HANDBOOK 2021.....HVAC Fundamentals ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 8, Sound and Vibration

D. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):

7th Edition 2016.....AABC National Standards for Total System Balance

E. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

9th Edition 2019.....Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems

3rd Edition 2015 .....Procedural Standards for the Measurement of Sound and Vibration

2rd Edition 2019 ... Standard for Whole Building Technical Commissioning of New Construction

F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

006 2006.....HVAC Duct Construction Standard – Metal and Flexible Duct

3rd Edition 2005 ... HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of HVAC systems will require inspection of individual elements of the HVAC systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and the Commissioning plan to schedule HVAC systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. Refer to Sections 23 05 41 NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL for HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT, Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC and Section 23 09 23 DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC requirements. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.

If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 23 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional requirements.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 23 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 23 09 23
DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. General Contractor shall provide direct-digital control system(s) as indicated on the project documents, point list, interoperability tables, drawings and as described in these specifications. Include a complete and working direct-digital control system. Include all engineering, programming, configuration/setup hardware and software, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty.

1. The direct-digital control system(s) shall consist of high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers, a control system server, all configuration and setup software and hardware devices, and an Engineering Control Center. Provide a remote user using a standard HTML 5 web browser or JCI Building Controllers to access the control system graphics and change adjustable setpoints with the proper password.
2. All new building controllers shall be native BACnet. All new BACNet workstations, controllers, devices and components shall be listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories. All new BACNet workstations, controllers, devices and components shall be accessible using a HTML5 Web browser interface. Browsers shall not require the use of an extension or add on software in order to access aforementioned workstations, controllers, devices, and components.
   a. If used, gateways shall be BTL listed.
   b. If used, gateways shall provide all object properties and read/write services shown on VA-approved interoperability schedules.
3. The work administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification,

training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, Warranty, specified services and any other items required for a complete and fully functional Controls System.

4. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. The A/E shall designate what each “mechanical systems” is composed of. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the ECC shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.
5. The control system shall accommodate 1 Engineering Control Center(s) and the control system shall accommodate 5 web-based Users simultaneously, and the access to the system should be limited only by operator password.

B. Some products are furnished but not installed by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the installation of the products. These products include but are not limited to the following:
   1. Control valves.
   2. Flow switches.
   3. Flow meters.
   4. Sensor wells and sockets in piping.
   5. Terminal unit controllers.

C. Some products are installed but not furnished by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the procurement

of the products. These products include but are not limited to the following:

1. Refrigerant leak detection system.
2. Factory-furnished accessory thermostats and sensors furnished with unitary equipment.

D. Some products are not provided by, but are nevertheless integrated with the work executed by, the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. These products include but are not limited to the following:

1. Fire alarm systems. If zoned fire alarm is required by the project-specific requirements, this interface shall require multiple relays, which are provided and installed by the fire alarm system contractor, to be monitored.
2. Advanced utility metering systems. These systems may take information from the control system or its component meters and sensors.
3. Boiler and/or chiller controls. These controls, if not native BACnet, will require a BACnet Gateway.
4. Terminal units' velocity sensors
5. Unitary HVAC equipment rooftop air conditioning units, split systems,) controls. These include:
   a. Discharge temperature control.
   b. Economizer control.
   c. Flowrate control.
   d. Setpoint reset.
   e. Time of day indexing.
   f. Status alarm.
6. Variable frequency drives. These controls, if not native BACnet, will require a BACnet Gateway.
7. The following systems have limited control (as individually noted below) from the ECC:
   a. Constant temperature rooms: temperature out of acceptable range and status alarms.

b. Process and food service coolers, refrigerators and freezers: in patient nutrition kitchens, blood banks, mortuaries, and pharmacies: high temperature, trending and status alarms.
c. Medical gas systems (if not bottled at point of use): low pressure and status alarms.
d. Medical and dental vacuum systems: high pressure and status alarms.
e. Medical and dental compressed air systems: low pressure and status alarms.
f. Emergency generators: status alarms.
g. Domestic water heating systems: low temperature, high temperature and status alarms.
j. Building lighting systems: on/off and scene control.
k. Stormwater removal pumps: status alarm.
l. Sanitary sewage pumps: status alarm.
m. Fume hoods and biological safety cabinets: status alarms

E. Responsibility Table:

Work/Item/System	**Furnish**	**Install**	**Low Voltage Wiring**	**Line Power**
Control system low voltage and communication wiring	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Terminal units	23	23	N/A	26
Controllers for terminal units	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	16
LAN conduits and raceway	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A	N/A
Automatic dampers (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic damper actuators	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Manual valves	23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic valves	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Pipe insertion devices and taps, flow and pressure stations.	23	23	N/A	N/A
Thermowells	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Current Switches	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A

Work/Item/System	**Furnish**	**Install**	**Low Voltage Wiring**	**Line Power**
Control Relays	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Power distribution system monitoring interfaces	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Interface with chiller/boiler controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Chiller/boiler controls interface with control system	23	23	23 09 23	26
All control system nodes, equipment, housings, enclosures and panels.	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Smoke detectors	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00
Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire Dampers	23	23	N/A	N/A
Chiller/starter interlock wiring	N/A	N/A	26	26
Chiller Flow Switches	23	23	23	N/A
Water treatment system	23	23	23	26
VFDs	23	26	23 09 23	26
Laboratory Environmental Controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Fume hood controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Medical gas panels	23	23	26	26
Fire Alarm shutdown relay interlock wiring	28	28	28	26
Control system monitoring of fire alarm smoke control relay	28	28	23 09 23	28
Fire-fighter’s smoke control station (FSCS	28	28	28	28
Packaged RTU space-mounted controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Packaged RTU unit-mounted controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Starters, HOA switches	23	23	N/A	26

F. This facility's existing direct-digital control (DDC) system is manufactured by Siemens Controls, and its ECC is located at Building 16. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall observe the capabilities, communication network, services, spare capacity of the existing control system and its ECC prior to beginning work.
   4. Leave existing direct-digital control system intact and in place.

G. This campus has standardized on an existing standard ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP Control System supported by a preselected controls service company. This entity is referred to as the "Control System Integrator" in this Section of the technical specifications. The Control system integrator is responsible for ECC system graphics and expansion. It also prescribes control system-specific commissioning/ verification procedures to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification. It lastly provides limited assistance to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification in its commissioning/verification work.
   1. The General Contractor of this project shall directly hire the Control System Integrator in a contract separate from the contract procuring the controls contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.
   2. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall coordinate all work with the Control System Integrator. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall integrate the ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP control network(s) with the Control System Integrator's B-AWS through an Ethernet connection provided by either the Control System Integrator or VA.
   3. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide a peer-to-peer networked, stand-alone,

distributed control system. This direct digital control (DDC) system at least shall include one portable operator terminal - laptop, one digital display unit, microprocessor-based controllers, instrumentation, end control devices, wiring, piping, software, and related systems. This contractor is responsible for all device mounting and wiring.

4. Responsibility Table:

Item/Task	**Section 23 09 23 contactor**	**Control system integrator**	**VA**
ECC expansion		X	
ECC programming		X	
Devices, controllers, control panels and equipment	X		
Point addressing: all hardware and software points including setpoint, calculated point, data point(analog/ binary), and reset schedule point	X		
Point mapping		X	
Network Programming	X		
ECC Graphics		X	
Controller programming and sequences	X		
Integrity of LAN communications			X
Electrical wiring	X		
Operator system training		X	
LAN connections to devices			X
LAN connections to ECC			X
IP addresses			X
Overall system verification (Cx)		X	
Controller and system verification	X		

H. Unitary standalone systems including Unit Heaters, Cabinet Unit Heaters, Fan Coil Units, Base Board Heaters, thermal comfort ventilation fans, and similar units for control of room environment conditions may be equipped with integral controls furnished and installed by the equipment manufacturer or field mounted. Refer to equipment specifications and as indicated in project documents. Application of standalone unitary controls is limited to at least those systems wherein remote monitoring, alarm and start-up are not necessary. Examples of such systems include:

1. Light-switch-operated toilet exhaust
2. Vestibule heater

3. Exterior stair heater
4. Attic heating and ventilation
5. Mechanical or electrical room heating and ventilation.

I. The direct-digital control system shall start and stop equipment, move (position) damper actuators and valve actuators, and vary speed of equipment to execute the mission of the control system. Use electricity as the motive force for all damper and valve actuators, unless use of pneumatics as motive force is specifically granted in writing by the VA.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 21 13, Hydronic Piping.
B. Section 23 22 13, Steam and Condensate Heating Piping.
C. Section 23 31 00, HVAC Ducts and Casings.
D. Section 23 36 00, Air Terminal Units.
E. Section 23 38 13, Commercial-Kitchen Hoods.
F. Section 23 64 00, Packaged Water Chillers.
G. Section 23 74 13, Packaged, Outdoor, Central-Station Air-Handling Units.
H. Section 23 81 00, Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment.
I. Section 26 05 11, Requirements for Electrical Installations.
J. Section 26 05 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
K. Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
L. Section 26 09 23, Lighting Controls.
M. Section 26 27 26, Wiring Devices.
N. Section 26 29 11, Motor Starters.
O. Section 28 31 00, Fire Detection and Alarm.

1.3 DEFINITION

A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.
B. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current, velocity etc.
C. BACnet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks -as defined by ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. This

communications protocol allows diverse building automation devices to communicate data and services over a network.

D. BACnet/IP: Annex J of Standard 135. It defines and allows for using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP sub-networks that share the same BACnet network number.

E. BACnet Internetwork: Two or more BACnet networks connected with routers. The two networks may use different LAN technologies.

F. BACnet Network: One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.

G. BACnet Segment: One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.

H. BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD): A communications device which broadcasts BACnet messages to all BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network.

I. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are collections of one or more BACnet services. These are prescribed in terms of an "A" and a "B" device. Both of these devices are nodes on a BACnet internetwork.

J. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.

K. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).

L. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.

M. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.

N. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.

O. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls
P. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 22-25 degrees C (72-78 degrees F), as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).
Q. Device: a control system component that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.
R. Device Object: Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.
S. Device Profile: A specific group of services describing BACnet capabilities of a device, as defined in ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing which service and BIBBs are supported by the device.
T. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.
U. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.
V. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the

Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.

W. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.

X. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.

Y. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.

Z. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.

AA. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.

BB. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.

CC. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.

DD. Gateway: Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols. It translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.

EE. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.

FF. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.

GG. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.

HH. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO). Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure, flow rate etc, whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status, on-off equipment etc.

II. I/P: a method for conveying and routing packets of information over LAN paths. User Datagram Protocol (UDP) conveys information to “sockets” without confirmation of receipt. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

JJ. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.

KK. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.

LL. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.

MM. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing (ISO/IEC 8802, Part 3). It uses twisted-pair wiring for relatively low speed and low cost communication.

NN. Native BACnet Device: A device that uses BACnet as its primary method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.

OO. Network Number: A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.

PP. Object: The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.

QQ. Object Identifier: An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.

RR. Object Properties: Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.

SS. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.

TT. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.

UU. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.

VV. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners- any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.

WW. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement, describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. All BACnet devices have published PICS.

XX. PID: Proportional, integral, and derivative control, used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint.

YY. Repeater: A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.

ZZ. Router: a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.

AAA. Sensors: devices measuring state points or flows, which are then transmitted back to the DDC system.

BBB. Thermostats: devices measuring temperatures, which are used in control of standalone or unitary systems and equipment not attached to the DDC system.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Criteria:

1. Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: Either the DDC Contractor or the System Integrator shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section and delegate the responsibility to a single source controls installation subcontractor. The Integration subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation, integration, and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.
2. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer’s latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.
3. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than five similar projects which have building control systems as specified in this Section. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) representative could observe the control systems in full operation.
4. The controls subcontractor shall have an in-place facility within 50 miles with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five (5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.
5. The controls subcontractor shall have minimum of three years of experience in design and installation of building automation systems similar in performance to those specified in this Section.
6. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.

2. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.

1.5 PERFORMANCE

A. The system shall conform to the following:

1. Graphic Display: The system shall display up to four (4) graphics on a single screen with a minimum of twenty (20) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within ten (10) seconds of the request.
2. Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within eight (8) seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
3. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be two(2) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within two (2) seconds.
4. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior six (6) seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.
6. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every (5) seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
7. Multiple Alarm Annunciations: All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within five (5) seconds of each other.
8. Performance: Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every one (1) second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.

9. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting end-to-end accuracies for all values reported by the specified system:

Measured Variable	**Reported Accuracy**
Space temperature	±0.5°C (±1°F)
Ducted air temperature	±0.5°C [±1°F]
Outdoor air temperature	±1.0°C [±2°F]
Dew Point	±1.5°C [±3°F]
Water temperature	±0.5°C [±1°F]
Relative humidity	±2% RH
Water flow	±1% of reading
Air flow (terminal)	±10% of reading
Air flow (measuring stations)	±5% of reading
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	±5% of reading
Carbon Dioxide (CO_2)	±50 ppm
Air pressure (ducts)	±25 Pa [±0.1"w.c.]
Air pressure (space)	±0.3 Pa [±0.001"w.c.]
Water pressure	±2% of full scale *Note 1
Electrical Power	±0.5% of reading

Note 1: for both absolute and differential pressure

10. Control stability and accuracy: Control sequences shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within the following tolerances:

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Range of Medium
Air Pressure	±50 Pa (±0.2 in. w.g.)	0–1.5 kPa (0–6 in. w.g.)
Air Pressure	±3 Pa (±0.01 in. w.g.)	-25 to 25 Pa (-0.1 to 0.1 in. w.g.)
Airflow	±10% of full scale	
Space Temperature	±1.0°C (±2.0°F)	
Duct Temperature	±1.5°C (±3°F)	
Humidity	±5% RH	MRI, SPS, PHARMACY
Fluid Pressure	±10 kPa (±1.5 psi)	0–1 MPa (1–150 psi)
Fluid Pressure	±250 Pa (±1.0 in. w.g.)	0–12.5 kPa (0–50 in. w.g.) differential

11. Extent of direct digital control: control design shall allow for at least the points indicated on the points lists on the drawings.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.

B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.

C. The on-line support service shall allow the Controls supplier to dial out over telephone lines to or connect via (through password-limited access) VPN through the internet to monitor and control the facility's building automation system. This remote connection to the facility shall be within two (2) hours of the time that the problem is reported. This coverage shall include normal business hours, after business hours, weekend and holidays. If the problem cannot be resolved with on-line support services, the Controls supplier shall dispatch the qualified personnel to the job site to resolve the problem within 8 hours after the problem is reported.

D. Controls subcontractor shall be responsible for temporary operations and maintenance of the control systems during the construction period

until final commissioning, training of facility operators and acceptance of the project by VA.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's literature and data for all components including but not limited to the following:

1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems, repeaters, etc. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, including but not limited to, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, flow and humidity sensors and transmitters.
2. A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.
3. Control dampers and control valves schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
4. Control air-supply components, and computations for sizing compressors, receivers and main air-piping, if pneumatic controls are furnished.
5. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes but is not limited to software (by manufacturer and by third parties), DDC controllers, panels, peripherals, airflow measuring stations and associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings should clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.

6. Sequence of operations for each system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.
7. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
8. Furnish a BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each BACnet-compliant device.
9. Schematic wiring diagrams for all control, communication and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.
10. An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
11. Riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit(CCU)and all control panels.
12. Plan drawings showing routing of LAN and locations of control panels, controllers, routers, gateways, ECC, and larger controlled devices.
13. Construction details for all installed conduit, cabling, raceway, cabinets, and similar. Construction details of all penetrations and their protection.
14. Quantities of submitted items may be reviewed but it is the responsibility of the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications to provide sufficient quantities for a complete and working system.

C. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.

D. Licenses: Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems, ECC, and portable OWS and transfer these licenses to the Owner prior to completion.

E. As Built Control Drawings:
1. Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.

2. Furnish one (1) set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and/or .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.

F. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):
1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
2. Include the following documentation:
   a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
   b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.
   c. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
   d. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.
   e. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
   f. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning, and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
   g. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the Owner for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training to VA facility personnel. These persons will be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including programming. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.
   h. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.

G. Submit Performance Report to COR prior to final inspection.

1.8 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below.

1. First Phase: Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of 16 hours, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the performance test period of the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.
2. Second Phase: This phase of training shall comprise of on the job training during start-up, checkout period, and performance test period. VA facilities personnel will work with the Contractor's installation and test personnel on a daily basis during start-up and checkout period. During the performance test period, controls subcontractor will provide 8 hours of instructions, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), to the VA facilities personnel.
3. The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article 1.7, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor will review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of training.
4. Training shall be given by direct employees of the controls system subcontractor.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OF OPERATION)

A. The ECC and peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 20 to 35°C (65 to 90°F) at a relative humidity of 20 to 80% non-condensing.

B. The Controllers used outdoors shall be mounted in NEMA 4 waterproof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at -40 to 65°C (-40 to 150°F).

C. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.

D. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

135-2020.....BACNET Building Automation and Control Networks

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.18-2018.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
B16.22-2018.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.

D. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):

B32-2014.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
B88-2020.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Water Tube
B88M-2020.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
B280-2020.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
D2737-2021.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing

E. Federal Communication Commission (FCC):

Rules and Regulations Title 47 Chapter 1-2014 Part 15: Radio Frequency Devices.

F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

802.3-2018.....Information Technology-Telecommunications and Information Exchange between Systems-Local and Metropolitan Area Networks- Specific Requirements-Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access method and Physical Layer Specifications

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2020.....National Electric Code
90A-2021.....Standard for Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilation Systems

H. Underwriter Laboratories Inc (UL):

94-2013.....Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts and Devices and Appliances

294-2018.....Access Control System Units
486A/486B-2018.....Wire Connectors
555S-2014 (R2020).....Standard for Smoke Dampers
916-2015.....Energy Management Equipment
1076-2018.....Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

PART 2 – PRODUCS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Use new products that the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and that have been installed in a minimum of **25** installations. Spare parts shall be available for at least **five** years after completion of this contract.

2.2 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. General

1. The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication network arrangements.
2. The ECC, building controllers and principal communications network equipment shall be standard products of recognized major manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels – not "Clones" assembled by a third-party subcontractor.
3. The networks shall, at minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:
   a. A fixed ECC and a portable operator’s terminal.
   b. Network computer processing, data storage and BACnet-compliant communication equipment including Servers and digital data processors.
   c. BACnet-compliant routers, bridges, switches, hubs, modems, gateways, interfaces and similar communication equipment.
   d. Active processing BACnet-compliant building controllers connected to other BACNet-compliant controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
   e. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.
   f. Third-party equipment interfaces and gateways as described and required by the Contract Documents.
   g. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.

B. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards, and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.

C. Network Architecture

1. The Controls communication network shall utilize BACnet communications protocol operating over a standard Ethernet LAN and operate at a minimum speed of 100 Mb/sec.
2. The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and shall comply with applicable codes, ordinances and regulations. They may also utilize digital wireless technologies as appropriate to the application and if approved by the VA.
3. All necessary telephone lines, ISDN lines and internet Service Provider services and connections will be provided by the VA.

D. Third Party Interfaces:

1. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include necessary hardware, equipment, software and programming to allow data communications between the controls systems and building systems supplied by other trades.
2. Other manufacturers and contractors supplying other associated systems and equipment shall provide their necessary hardware, software and start-up at their cost and shall cooperate fully with the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications in a timely manner and at their cost to ensure complete functional integration.

E. Servers:

1. Provide data storage server(s) to archive historical data including trends, alarm and event histories and transaction logs.
2. Equip these server(s) with the same software tool set that is located in the BACnet building controllers for system configuration and custom logic definition and color graphic configuration.
3. Access to all information on the data storage server(s) shall be through the same browser functionality used to access individual nodes. When logged onto a server the operator will be able to also

interact with any other controller on the control system as required for the functional operation of the controls systems. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide all necessary digital processor programmable data storage server(s).

4. These server(s) shall be utilized for controls systems application configuration, for archiving, reporting and trending of data, for operator transaction archiving and reporting, for network information management, for alarm annunciation, for operator interface tasks, for controls application management and similar.

2.3 COMMUNICATION

A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet.
   1. The Data link / physical layer protocol between the ECC and all B-BC's (for communication) acceptable to the VA throughout its facilities is Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) and BACnet/IP.
   2. The ARCNET data link / physical protocol may be used in new BACnet sub-networks in VA non-healthcare and non-lab (i.e., business and cemetery) facilities.
   3. The MS/TP data link / physical layer protocol is not acceptable to the VA in any new BACnet network or sub-network in its healthcare or lab facilities.

B. Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.

C. Project drawings indicate remote buildings or sites to be connected by a nominal 56,000 baud modem over voice-grade telephone lines. In each remote location a modem and field device connection shall allow communication with each controller on the internetwork as specified in Paragraph D.

D. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.
   1. An operator interface connected to a controller shall allow the operator to interface with each internetwork controller as if

directly connected. Controller information such as data, status, reports, system software, and custom programs shall be viewable and editable from each internet controller.

2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all cross-controller links required to execute specified control system operation. An authorized operator shall be able to edit cross-controller links by typing a standard object address.

E. System shall be expandable to at least twice the required input and output objects with additional controllers, associated devices, and wiring. Expansion shall not require operator interface hardware additions or software revisions.

F. ECCs and Controllers with real-time clocks shall use the BACnet Time Synchronization service. The system shall automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated device via the internetwork. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight savings and standard time as applicable.

2.4 ENGINEERING CONTROL CENTER (ECC)

A. The ECC shall reside on a high-speed network with controllers as shown on system drawings. The ECC and each standard browser connected to server shall be able to access all system information.

B. ECC and controllers shall communicate using BACnet protocol. ECC and control network backbone shall communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol and BACnet/IP addressing as specified in ASHRAE/ANSI 135, BACnet Annex J.

C. Hardware: ECC shall conform to the BACnet Advanced Workstation (B-AWS) Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as a B-AWS device.

1. ECC shall be based on commercially available server grade hardware. Computers based on desktop architectures shall not be permitted. ECC shall have remote management capabilities.

2. Processor(s):

a. Processors shall be either Intel Xeon or AMD EPYC chips sets designed specifically for server use. Desktop processors will not be allowed.

b. Minimum core count shall be 16 cores. Each Core shall be capable of executing 2 threads simultaneously.

Minimum base clock speed shall be 3.0 GHz

3. Memory:
   a. Engineering Control Center shall be equipped with a minimum of 32G of DDR4 Error Correcting Code (ECC) memory. After installation of required 32G of RAM, the motherboard must still have a minimum of 2 DIMM slots open for expansion. Motherboard shall be capable of minimum of 64GB of ECC memory.
   b. Minimum speed shall be 2133MHz for memory
4. Storage:
   a. ECC shall be equipped with a RAID capable drive controller capable of handling at least 8 internal, hot swappable drives.
   b. All installed drives shall be “Enterprise Class” drives designed specifically for server use.
   c. Minimum configuration shall consist of 6 drives in 2 separate RAID arrays:
      1) The operating system shall be stored on a RAID 1 array compromising of 2 drives with each drive having a minimum capacity of 1TB each.
      2 The B-AWS software and all its related databases shall be stored in RAID 5 array consisting of 4 drives with each drive have a minimum of 4TB capacity for a minimum storage capacity of 12TB’s.
      3) An alternative configuration for the 2 RAID arrays described above is 8 drives arrayed in a RAID 10 configuration. In this case the OS RAID array would consist of 4 drives of 1TB minimum each, and the B-AWS RAID array consisting of 4 drives of 16TB minimum each. This configuration would provide faster write times and much quicker rebuild times in the event of a drive failure.
   d. ECC will include an 16X DVD R/W drive
5. Case:
   a. Case shall have space for a minimum of 8 hot swap 3.5” hard drives and one internal optical drive

b. Real-time clock:
   1) Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 minute per month.
   2) Time Keeping Format:24-hour time format including seconds, minutes, hours, date, day, and month; automatic reset by software.
   3) Clock shall function for one year without power.
   4) Provide automatic time correction once every 24 hours by synchronizing clock with the Time Service Department of the U.S. Naval Observatory.

c. Serial ports: Four USB ports and two RS-232-F serial ports for general use, with additional ports as required. Data transmission rates shall be selectable under program control.

d. Parallel port: Enhanced.

e. Sound card: For playback and recording of digital WAV sound files associated with audible warning and alarm functions.

f. Color monitor: PC compatible, not less than 22 inches, LCD type, with a minimum resolution of 1280 by 1024 pixels, non-interlaced, and a maximum dot pitch of 0.28 mm.

g. Keyboard: Minimum of 64 characters, standard ASCII character set based on ANSI INCITS 154.

h. Mouse: Standard, compatible with installed software.

i. Removable disk storage: Include the following, each with appropriate controller:
   1)Minimum 1 TB removable hard disk, maximum average access time of 10 ms.

j. Network interface card (NIC): integrated 10-100-1000 Base-TX Ethernet NIC with an RJ45 connector or a 100Base-FX Ethernet NIC with an SC/ST connector.

6. Cable modem: 42.88 MBit/s, DOCSIS 2.0 Certified, also backwards compatible with DOCSIS 1.1/1.0 standards. Provide Ethernet or USB connectivity.

7. Optical modem: full duplex link, for use on 10 GBase-R single-mode and multi-mode fiber with a XENPAK module.

8. Auto-dial modem: 56,600 bps, full duplex for asynchronous communications. With error detection, auto answer/autodial, and

call-in-progress detection. Modem shall comply with requirements in ITU-T v.34, ITU-T v.42, ITU-T v.42 Appendix VI for error correction, and ITU-T v.42 BIS for data compression standards; and shall be suitable for operating on unconditioned voice-grade telephone lines complying with 47 CFR 68.

9. Audible Alarm: Manufacturer's standard.
10. Printers:
    a. Provide a dedicated, minimum resolution 600 dpi, color laser printer, connected to the ECC through a USB interface.
        1) If a network printer is used instead of this dedicated printer, it shall have a 100Base-T interface with an RJ45 connection and shall have a firmware print spooler compatible with the Operating System print spooler.
        2) RAM: 512 MB, minimum.
        3) Printing Speed: Minimum twenty-six pages per minute (color); minimum 30 pages per minute (black/white).
        4) Paper Handling: Automatic sheet feeder with 250-sheet x 8.5 inch x 11 inch paper cassette and with automatic feed.
    b. Provide a dedicated black/white tractor-feed dot matrix printer for status/alarm message printing, minimum 10 characters per inch, minimum 160 characters per second, connected to the ECC through a USB interface.
        1) Paper: One box of 2000 sheets of 8-1/2x11 multi-fold type printer paper.
11. RS-232 ASCII Interface
    a. ASCII interface shall allow RS-232 connections to be made between a meter or circuit monitor operating as the host PC and any equipment that will accept RS-232 ASCII command strings, such as local display panels, dial-up modems, and alarm transmitters.
    b. Pager System Interface: Alarms shall be able to activate a pager system with customized message for each input alarm.
    c. Alarm System Interface: RS-232 output shall be capable of transmitting alarms from other monitoring and alarm systems to workstation software.

d. RS-232 output shall be capable of connection to a pager interface that can be used to call a paging system or service and send a signal to a portable pager. System shall allow an individual alphanumeric message per alarm input to be sent to paging system. This interface shall support both numeric and alphanumeric pagers.

e. Cables: provide Plenum-Type, RS-232 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic insulation, and individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; plastic jacket. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.

1) NFPA 70, Type CMP.

2) Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

12. Self-contained uninterruptible power supply (UPS):

a. Size: Provide a minimum of six hours of operation of ECC equipment, including two hours of alarm printer operation.

b. Batteries: Sealed, valve regulated, recombinant, lead calcium.

c. Accessories:

1) Transient voltage suppression.

2) Input-harmonics reduction.

3) Rectifier/charger.

4) Battery disconnect device.

5) Static bypass transfer switch.

6) Internal maintenance bypass/isolation switch.

7) External maintenance bypass/isolation switch.

8) Output isolation transformer.

9) Remote UPS monitoring.

10) Battery monitoring.

11) Remote battery monitoring.

D. ECC Software:

1. Provide for automatic system database save and restore on the ECC’s hard disk a copy of the current database of each Controller. This database shall be updated whenever a change is made in any system panel. In the event of a database loss in a building management

panel, the ECC shall automatically restore the database for that panel. This capability may be disabled by the operator.

2. Provide for manual database save and restore. An operator with proper clearance shall be able to save the database from any system panel. The operator also shall be able to clear a panel database and manually initiate a download of a specified database to any panel in the system.
3. Provide a method of configuring the system. This shall allow for future system changes or additions by users with proper clearance.
4. Operating System. Furnish a concurrent multi-tasking operating system. The operating system also shall support the use of other common software applications. Acceptable operating systems are Windows Server 2019, Linux, and UNIX.
5. System Graphics. The operator workstation software shall be graphically oriented. The system shall allow display of up to 10 graphic screens at once for comparison and monitoring of system status. Provide a method for the operator to easily move between graphic displays and change the size and location of graphic displays on the screen. The system graphics shall be able to be modified while on-line. An operator with the proper password level shall be able to add, delete, or change dynamic objects on a graphic. Dynamic objects shall include analog and binary values, dynamic text, static text, and animation files. Graphics shall have the ability to show animation by shifting image files based on the status of the object.
6. Custom Graphics. Custom graphic files shall be created with the use of a graphics generation package furnished with the system. The graphics generation package shall be a graphically based system that uses the mouse to create and modify graphics that are saved in industry standard formats such as PCX, TIFF, and GEM. The graphics generation package also shall provide the capability of capturing or converting graphics from other programs such as Designer or AutoCAD.
7. Graphics Library. Furnish a complete library of standard HVAC equipment graphics such as chillers, boilers, air handlers, terminals, fan coils, and unit ventilators. This library also shall

include standard symbols for other equipment including fans, pumps, coils, valves, piping, dampers, and ductwork. The library shall be furnished in a file format compatible with the graphics generation package program.

8. The Controls Systems Operator Interfaces shall be user friendly, readily understood and shall make maximum use of colors, graphics, icons, embedded images, animation, text based information and data visualization techniques to enhance and simplify the use and understanding of the displays by authorized users at the ECC. The operating system shall be Windows XP or better, and shall support the third party software.
9. Provide graphical user software, which shall minimize the use of keyboard through the use of the mouse and "point and click" approach to menu selection.
10. The software shall provide a multi-tasking type environment that will allow the user to run several applications simultaneously. The mouse or Alt-Tab keys shall be used to quickly select and switch between multiple applications. The operator shall be able automatically export data to and work in Microsoft Word, Excel, and other Windows based software programs, while concurrently on-line system alarms and monitoring information.
11. On-Line Help. Provide a context-sensitive, on-line help system to assist the operator in operating and editing the system. On-line help shall be available for all applications and shall provide the relevant data for that particular screen. Additional help information shall be available through the use of hypertext.
12. User access shall be protected by a flexible and Owner re-definable software-based password access protection. Password protection shall be multi-level and partition able to accommodate the varied access requirements of the different user groups to which individual users may be assigned. Provide the means to define unique access privileges for each individual authorized user. Provide the means to on-line manage password access control under the control of a project specific Master Password. Provide an audit trail of all user activity on the Controls Systems including all actions and changes.

13. The system shall be completely field-programmable from the common operator's keyboard thus allowing hard disk storage of all data automatically. All programs for the CUs shall be able to be downloaded from the hard disk. The software shall provide the following functionality as a minimum:
    a. Point database editing, storage and downloading of controller databases.
    b. Scheduling and override of building environmental control systems.
    c. Collection and analysis of historical data.
    d. Alarm reporting, routing, messaging, and acknowledgement.
    e. Definition and construction of dynamic color graphic displays.
    f. Real-time graphical viewing and control of environment.
    g. Scheduling trend reports.
    h. Program editing.
    i. Operating activity log and system security.
    j. Transfer data to third party software.
14. Provide functionality such that using the least number of steps to initiate the desired event may perform any of the following simultaneously:
    a. Dynamic color graphics and graphic control.
    b. Alarm management.
    c. Event scheduling.
    d. Dynamic trend definition and presentation.
    e. Program and database editing.
    f. Each operator shall be required to log on to the system with a username and password to view, edit or delete the data. System security shall be selectable for each operator, and the password shall be able to restrict the operator's access for viewing and changing the system programs. Each operator shall automatically be logged off the system if no keyboard or mouse activity is detected for a selected time.
15. Graphic Displays:
    a. The workstation shall allow the operator to access various system schematics and floor plans via a graphical penetration scheme,

menu selection, or text-based commands. Graphic software shall permit the importing of AutoCAD or scanned pictures in the industry standard format (such as PCX, BMP, GIF, and JPEG) for use in the system.

b. System Graphics shall be project specific and schematically correct for each system. (ie: coils, fans, dampers located per equipment supplied with project.) Standard system graphics that do not match equipment or system configurations are not acceptable. Operator shall have capability to manually operate the entire system from each graphic screen at the ECC. Each system graphic shall include a button/tab to a display of the applicable sequence of operation.
c. Dynamic temperature values, humidity values, flow rates, and status indication shall be shown in their locations and shall automatically update to represent current conditions without operator intervention and without pre-defined screen refresh values.
d. Color shall be used to indicate status and change in status of the equipment. The state colors shall be user definable.
e. A clipart library of HVAC equipment, such as chillers, boilers, air handling units, fans, terminal units, pumps, coils, standard ductwork, piping, valves and laboratory symbols shall be provided in the system. The operator shall have the ability to add custom symbols to the clipart library.
f. A dynamic display of the site-specific architecture showing status of the controllers, the ECC and network shall be provided.
g. The windowing environment of the workstation shall allow the user to simultaneously view several applications at a time to analyze total building operation or to allow the display of graphic associated with an alarm to be viewed without interrupting work in progress. The graphic system software shall also have the capability to split screen, half portion of the screen with graphical representation and the other half with sequence of operation of the same HVAC system.

16. Trend reports shall be generated on demand or pre-defined schedule and directed to monitor display, printers or disk. As a minimum, the system shall allow the operator to easily obtain the following types of reports:
    a. A general list of all selected points in the network.
    b. List of all points in the alarm.
    c. List of all points in the override status.
    d. List of all disabled points.
    e. List of all points currently locked out.
    f. List of user accounts and password access levels.
    g. List of weekly schedules.
    h. List of holiday programming.
    i. List of limits and dead bands.
    j. Custom reports.
    k. System diagnostic reports, including, list of digital controllers on the network.
    l. List of programs.
17. ASHRAE Standard 147 Report: Provide a daily report that shows the operating condition of each chiller as recommended by ASHRAE Standard 147. At a minimum, this report shall include:
    a. Chilled water (or other secondary coolant) inlet and outlet temperature
    b. Chilled water (or other secondary coolant) flow
    c. Chilled water (or other secondary coolant) inlet and outlet pressures
    d. Evaporator refrigerant pressure and temperature
    e. Condenser refrigerant pressure and liquid temperature
    f. Condenser water inlet and outlet temperatures
    g. Condenser water flow
    h. Refrigerant levels
    i. Oil pressure and temperature
    j. Oil level
    k. Compressor refrigerant discharge temperature
    l. Compressor refrigerant suction temperature
    m. Addition of refrigerant

n. Addition of oil
o. Vibration levels or observation that vibration is not excessive
p. Motor amperes per phase
q. Motor volts per phase
r. PPM refrigerant monitor level
s. Purge exhaust time or discharge count
t. Ambient temperature (dry-bulb and wet-bulb)
u. Date and time logged

18. Electrical, Gas, and Weather Reports
    a. Electrical Meter Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily electrical consumption and peak electrical demand with time and date stamp for each building meter.
    b. Provide an annual (12-month) summary report showing the monthly electrical consumption and peak demand with time and date stamp for each meter.
    c. Gas Meter Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily natural gas consumption for each meter. Provide an annual (12-month) report that shows the monthly consumption for each meter.
    d. Weather Data Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily minimum, maximum, and average outdoor air temperature, as well as the number of heating and cooling degree-days for each day. Provide an annual (12-month) report showing the minimum, maximum, and average outdoor air temperature for the month, as well as the number of heating and cooling degree-days for the month.
19. Scheduling and Override:
    a. Provide override access through menu selection from the graphical interface and through a function key.
    b. Provide a calendar type format for time-of-day scheduling and overrides of building control systems. Schedules reside in the ECC. The digital controllers shall ensure equipment time scheduling when the ECC is off-line. The ECC shall not be required to execute time scheduling. Provide the following spreadsheet graphics as a minimum:
        1) Weekly schedules.
        2) Zone schedules, minimum of 100 zones.

3) Scheduling up to 365 days in advance.

4) Scheduled reports to print at workstation.

20. Collection and Analysis of Historical Data:

a. Provide trending capabilities that will allow the operator to monitor and store records of system activity over an extended period. Points may be trended automatically on time-based intervals or change of value, both of which shall be user definable. The trend interval could be five (5) minutes to 120 hours. Trend data may be stored on hard disk for future diagnostic and reporting. Additionally, trend data may be archived to network drives or removable disk media for off-site retrieval.

b. Reports may be customized to include individual points or predefined groups of at least six points. Provide additional functionality to allow pre-defined groups of up to 250 trended points to be easily accessible by other industry standard word processing and spreadsheet packages. The reports shall be time and date stamped and shall contain a report title and the name of the facility.

c. System shall have the set up to generate spreadsheet reports to track energy usage and cost based on weekly or monthly interval, equipment run times, equipment efficiency, and/or building environmental conditions.

d. Provide additional functionality that will allow the operator to view real time trend data on trend graph displays. A minimum of 20 points may be graphed regardless of whether they have been predefined for trending. In addition, the user may pause the graph and take snapshots of the screens to be stored on the workstation disk for future reference and trend analysis. Exact point values may be viewed, and the graph may be printed. Operator shall be able to command points directly on the trend plot by double clicking on the point.

21. Alarm Management:

a. Alarm routing shall allow the operator to send alarm notification to selected printers or operator workstation based on time of day, alarm severity, or point type.
b. Alarm notification shall be provided via two alarm icons, to distinguish between routine, maintenance type alarms and critical alarms. The critical alarms shall display on the screen at the time of its occurrence, while others shall display by clicking on their icon.
c. Alarm display shall list the alarms with highest priority at the top of the display. The alarm display shall provide selector buttons for display of the associated point graphic and message in English language. The operator shall be able to sort out the alarms.
d. Alarm messages shall be customized for each point to display detailed instructions to the operator regarding actions to take in the event of an alarm.
e. An operator with proper security level access may acknowledge and clear the alarm. All that have not been cleared shall be archived at workstation disk.

22. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm. Receivers shall include operator workstations, e-mail addresses, and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself.
23. System Configuration:
    a. Network control strategies shall not be restricted to a single digital controller but shall be able to include data from all other network devices to allow the development of global control strategies.
    b. Provide automatic backup and restore of all digital controller databases on the workstation hard disk. In addition to all backup data, all databases shall be performed while the workstation is on-line without disturbing other system operations.

2.5 PORTABLE OPERATOR'S TERMINAL (POT)

A. Provide a portable operator's terminal (POT) that shall be capable of accessing all system data. POT may be connected to any point on the system network or may be connected directly to any controller for programming, setup, and troubleshooting. POT shall communicate using BACnet protocol. POT may be connected to any point on the system network or it may be connected directly to controllers using the BACnet PTP (Point-To-Point) Data Link/ Physical layer protocol. The terminal shall use the Read (Initiate) and Write (Execute) BACnet Services. POT shall be an IBM-compatible notebook-style PC including all software and hardware required.

B. Hardware: POT shall conform to the BACnet Advanced Workstation (B-AWS) Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as a B-AWS device.

1. POT shall be commercial standard with supporting 32- or 64-bit hardware (as limited by the direct-digital control system software) and software enterprise server. Internet Explorer v6.0 SP1 or higher, Windows Script Hosting version 5.6 or higher, Windows Message Queuing, Windows Internet Information Services (IIS) v5.0 or higher, minimum 2.8 GHz processor, minimum 500 GB 7200 rpm SATA hard drive with 16 MB cache, minimum 2GB DDR3 SDRAM (minimum 1333 Mhz) memory, 512 MB video card, minimum 16 inch (diagonal) screen, 10-100-1000 Base-TX Ethernet NIC with an RJ45 connector or a 100Base-FX Ethernet NIC with an SC/ST connector, 56,600 bps modem, an ASCII RS-232 interface, and a 16 speed high density DVD-RW+/- optical drive.

C. Software: POT shall include software equal to the software on the ECC.

2.6 BACNET PROTOCOL ANALYZER

A. For ease of troubleshooting and maintenance, provide a BACnet protocol analyzer. Provide its associated fittings, cables and appurtenances, for connection to the communications network. The BACnet protocol analyzer shall be able to, at a minimum: capture and store to a file all data traffic on all network levels; measure bandwidth usage; filter out (ignore) selected traffic.

2.7 NETWORK AND DEVICE NAMING CONVENTION

A. Network Numbers

1. BACnet network numbers shall be based on a "facility code, network" concept. The "facility code" is the VAMC's or VA campus' assigned numeric value assigned to a specific facility or building. The "network" typically corresponds to a "floor" or other logical configuration within the building. BACnet allows 65535 network numbers per BACnet internet work.
2. The network numbers are thus formed as follows: "Net #" = "FFFNN" where:
   a. FFF = Facility code (see below)
   b. NN = 00-99 This allows up to 100 networks per facility or building

B. Device Instances
1. BACnet allows 4194305 unique device instances per BACnet internet work. Using Agency's unique device instances are formed as follows: "Dev #" = "FFFNNDD" where
   a. FFF and N are as above and
   b. DD = 00-99, this allows up to 100 devices per network.
2. Note Special cases, where the network architecture of limiting device numbering to DD causes excessive subnet works. The device number can be expanded to DDD and the network number N can become a single digit. In NO case shall the network number N and the device number D exceed 4 digits.
3. Facility code assignments:
4. 000-400 Building/facility number
5. Note that some facilities have a facility code with an alphabetic suffix to denote wings, related structures, etc. The suffix will be ignored. Network numbers for facility codes above 400 will be assigned in the range 000-399.

C. Device Names
1. Name the control devices based on facility name, location within a facility, the system or systems that the device monitors and/or controls, or the area served. The intent of the device naming is to be easily recognized. Names can be up to 254 characters in length, without embedded spaces. Provide the shortest descriptive, but unambiguous, name. For example, in building #123 prefix the number

with a "B" followed by the building number, if there is only one chilled water pump "CHWP-1", a valid name would be "B123.CHWP. 1.STARTSTOP". If there are two pumps designated "CHWP-1", one in a basement mechanical room (Room 0001) and one in a penthouse mechanical room (Room PH01), the names could be "B123.R0001.CHWP.1. STARTSTOP" or "B123.RPH01.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". In the case of unitary controllers, for example a VAV box controller, a name might be "B123.R101.VAV". These names should be used for the value of the "Object_Name" property of the BACnet Device objects of the controllers involved so that the BACnet name and the EMCS name are the same.

2.8 BACNET DEVICES

A. All BACnet Devices – controllers, gateways, routers, actuators, Operator Displays, and sensors shall conform to BACnet Device Profiles and shall be BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) -Listed as conforming to those Device Profiles. Protocol Implementation Conformance Statements (PICSs), describing the BACnet capabilities of the Devices shall be published and available for the Devices through links in the BTL website.

1. BACnet Building Controllers, shall conform to the BACnet B-BC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-BC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
2. BACnet Advanced Application Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-AAC Device Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-AAC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
3. BACnet Application Specific Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-ASC Device Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-ASC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
4. BACnet Smart Actuators shall conform to the BACnet B-SA Device Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SA Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
5. BACnet Smart Sensors shall conform to the BACnet B-SS Device Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SS Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

6. BACnet routers and gateways shall conform to the BACnet B-OTH Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-OTH Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

2.9 CONTROLLERS

A. General. Provide an adequate number of BTL listed B-BC building controllers, BTL listed B-AAC, BTL listed B-ASC, BTL listed B-SA, and BTL listed B-SS's to achieve the performance specified in the Part 1 Article on "System Performance." Each of these controllers shall meet the following requirements.

1. Communication.
   a. Each B-BC controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications.
   b. Each B-BC controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol for connection to a portable operator's terminal. If this port is not available built into the controller, contractor is to install a 4 port unmanaged switch inside the B-BC control cabinet.
2. Keypad. A local keypad and display shall be provided for each controller. The keypad shall be provided for interrogating and editing data. Provide a system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.
3. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
4. Memory. The controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
5. The controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Controller operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).

6. Transformer. Power supply for the ASC must be rated at a minimum of 125% of B-ASC power consumption and shall be of the fused or current limiting type.

B. Provide BTL-Listed B-ASC application specific controllers for each piece of equipment for which they are constructed. Application specific controllers shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute) Property service.
   1. Each B-ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.
   2. Each B-ASC will contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.
   3. Communication.
      a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
      b. Each controller shall have a BACnet Data Link/Physical layer compatible connection for a laptop computer or a portable operator's tool. This connection shall be extended to a space temperature sensor port where shown.
   4. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
   5. Memory. The application specific controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss.
   6. Immunity to power and noise. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5-120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).

C. Direct Digital Controller Software

1. The software programs specified in this section shall be commercially available, concurrent, multi-tasking operating system and support the use of software application that operates under DOS Linux or Microsoft Windows.
2. All points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and 16-character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the ECC.
3. All control functions shall execute within the stand-alone control units. All new controllers installed will also include all software and/or hardware required to program, commission, or alter the sequence of operation of said controller(s). Controllers requiring software or hardware that is not commercially available will not be allowed. Installation of software and/or hardware for controller configuration will be the responsibility of the DDC contractor. COR will direct to install said hardware and/or software on either the B-AWS or portable operator terminal. The VA shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of operations defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters without requiring the services of a DDC contractor.
4. All controllers shall be capable of being programmed to utilize stored default values for assured fail-safe operation of critical processes. Default values shall be invoked upon sensor failure or, if the primary value is normally provided by the central or another CU, or by loss of bus communication. Individual application software packages shall be structured to assume a fail-safe condition upon loss of input sensors. Loss of an input sensor shall result in output of a sensor-failed message at the ECC. Each ACU and RCU shall have capability for local readouts of all functions. The UCUs shall be read remotely.
5. All DDC control loops shall be able to utilize any of the following control modes:
   a. Two position (on-off, slow-fast) control.
   b. Proportional control.
   c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.

d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control. All PID programs shall automatically invoke integral wind up prevention routines whenever the controlled unit is off, under manual control of an automation system or time-initiated program.
e. Automatic tuning of control loops.

6. System Security: Operator access shall be secured using individual password and operator's name. Passwords shall restrict the operator to the level of object, applications, and system functions assigned to him. A minimum of three (3)or a maximum of six (6) levels of security for operator access shall be provided.
7. Application Software: The controllers shall provide the following programs as a minimum for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining comfortable environment for occupants. All application software shall reside and run in the system digital controllers. Editing of the application shall occur at the ECC or via a portable operator's terminal, when it is necessary, to access directly the programmable unit.
   a. Power Demand Limiting (PDL): Power demand limiting program shall monitor the building power consumption and limit the consumption of electricity to prevent peak demand charges. PDL shall continuously track the electricity consumption from a pulse input generated at the kilowatt-hour/demand electric meter. PDL shall sample the meter data to continuously forecast the electric demand likely to be used during successive time intervals. If the forecast demand indicates that electricity usage will likely to exceed a user preset maximum allowable level, then PDL shall automatically shed electrical loads. Once the demand load has met, loads that have been shed shall be restored and returned to normal mode. Control system shall be capable of demand limiting by resetting the HVAC system set points to reduce load while maintaining indoor air quality.
   b. Economizer: An economizer program shall be provided for VAV systems. This program shall control the position of air handler relief, return, and outdoors dampers. If the outdoor air dry bulb temperature and humidity fall below changeover set point

the energy control center will modulate the dampers to provide 100 percent outdoor air. The operator shall be able to override the economizer cycle and return to minimum outdoor air operation at any time.

c. Night Setback/Morning Warm up Control: The system shall provide the ability to automatically adjust set points for this mode of operation.

d. Optimum Start/Stop (OSS): Optimum start/stop program shall automatically be coordinated with event scheduling. The OSS program shall start HVAC equipment at the latest possible time that will allow the equipment to achieve the desired zone condition by the time of occupancy, and it shall also shut down HVAC equipment at the earliest possible time before the end of the occupancy period and still maintain desired comfort conditions. The OSS program shall consider both outside weather conditions and inside zone conditions. The program shall automatically assign longer lead times for weekend and holiday shutdowns. The program shall poll all zones served by the associated AHU and shall select the warmest and coolest zones. These shall be used in the start time calculation. It shall be possible to assign occupancy start times on a per air handler unit basis. The program shall meet the local code requirements for minimum outdoor air while the building is occupied. Modification of assigned occupancy start/stop times shall be possible via the ECC.

e. Event Scheduling: Provide a comprehensive menu driven program to automatically start and stop designated points or a group of points according to a stored time. This program shall provide the capability to individually command a point or group of points. When points are assigned to one common load group it shall be possible to assign variable time advances/delays between each successive start or stop within that group. Scheduling shall be calendar based and advance schedules may be defined up to one year in advance. Advance schedule shall override the day-to-day

schedule. The operator shall be able to define the following information:

1) Time, day.

2) Commands such as on, off, auto.

3) Time delays between successive commands.

4) Manual overriding of each schedule.

5)Allow operator intervention.

f. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the ECC based on time and events. An alarm shall be able to start programs, login the event, print and display the messages. The system shall allow the operator to prioritize the alarms to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator's response to critical alarms. A minimum of six (6) priority levels of alarms shall be provided for each point.

g. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm to the ECC and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself. The operator shall be able to remotely access and operate the system using dial up communications. Remote access shall allow the operator to function the same as local access.

h. Maintenance Management (PM): The program shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based upon the operators defined equipment run time, starts, and/or calendar date limits. A preventative maintenance alarm shall be printed indicating maintenance requirements based on pre-defined run time. Each preventive message shall include point description, limit criteria and preventative maintenance instruction assigned to that limit. A minimum of 480-character PM shall be provided for each component of units such as air handling units.

i. Chilled water Plant Operation: This program shall have the ability to sequence the multiple chillers to minimize energy consumption. The program shall provide sequence of operation as described on the drawings and include the following as a minimum:

1) Automatic start/stop of chillers and auxiliaries in accordance with the sequence of operation shown on the drawings, while incorporating requirements and restraints, such as starting frequency of the equipment imposed by equipment manufacturers.
2) Generate chilled water plant load profiles for different seasons for use in forecasting efficient operating schedule.
3) The chilled water plant program shall display the following as a minimum:
   a) Secondary chilled flow rate.
   b) Secondary chilled water supply and return temperature.
   c) Condenser water supply and return temperature.
   d) Outdoor air dry bulb temperature.
   e) Outdoor air wet bulb temperature.
   f) Ton-hours of chilled water per day/month/year.
   g) On-off status for each chiller.
   h) Chilled water flow rate.
   i) Chilled water supply and return temperature.
   j) Operating set points-temperature and pressure.
   k) Kilowatts and power factor.
   l) Current limit set point.
   m) Date and time.
   n) Operating or alarm status.
   o) Operating hours.

2.10 SPECIAL CONTROLLERS

A. Laboratory rooms and the fume hoods in those rooms shall be controlled to allow for a variable flow of conditioned air into the room, general exhaust from the room, and exhaust through the fume hood while maintaining a safe face velocity at the hood sash opening and proper space pressurization.

B. Fume Hood Exhaust Air Controller: The air flow through the open face of the hood, regardless of sash position, shall be controlled at a face velocity between 30 to 36 meter per minute (100 fpm and 120 fpm). A velocity sensor controller located in a sampling tube in the side wall of the hood shall control a damper in the hood discharge to maintain the face velocity.

C. Room Differential Pressure Controller: The differential pressure in laboratory rooms, operating rooms, in the SPS area, Chemo compounding rooms, and isolation rooms shall be maintained by controlling the quantity of air exhausted from or supplied to the room. A sensor-controller shall measure and control the velocity of air flowing into or out of the room through a sampling tube installed in the wall separating the room from the adjacent space and display the value on its monitor. The sensor-controller shall meet the following as a minimum:

1. Operating range: -0.25 to +0.25 inches of water column
2. Resolution: 5 percent of reading
3. Accuracy: +/- 10 percent of reading +/- 0.005 inches of water column
4. Analog output: 4-20 ma
5. Operating temperature range: 32°F-120°F

2.11 SENSORS (AIR, WATER AND STEAM)

A. Sensors' measurements shall be read back to the DDC system, and shall be visible by the ECC.

B. Temperature and Humidity Sensors shall be electronic, vibration and corrosion resistant for wall, immersion, and/or duct mounting. Provide all remote sensors as required for the systems.

1. Temperature Sensors: thermistor type for terminal units and Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral 4-20 mA transmitter type for all other sensors.
   a. Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging type as shown on drawings. Averaging sensor shall be a minimum of 1 linear ft of sensing element for each sq ft of cooling/heating coil face area.
   b. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable well made of stainless steel, bronze or monel material. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed. Temperature well shall be filled with a thermal compound compatible with installed sensor.
   c. All space sensors shall be equipped with in-space User set-point adjustment, override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, and BACNet communication port. Match room thermostats. Provide a tooled-access cover.

1) Public space sensor: setpoint adjustment shall be only through the ECC or through the DDC system's diagnostic device/laptop. Do not provide in-space User set-point adjustment. Provide an opaque keyed-entry cover if needed to restrict in-space User set-point adjustment.

d. Outdoor air temperature sensors shall have watertight inlet fittings and be shielded from direct sunlight.

e. Room security sensors shall have stainless steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.

f. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.

g. Output Signal: 4-20 mA.

2. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensing element type.

a. Duct and room sensors shall have a sensing range of 20 to 80 percent with accuracy of ± 2 to ± 5 percent RH, including hysteresis, linearity, and repeatability.

b. Outdoor humidity sensors shall be furnished with element guard and mounting plate and have a sensing range of 0 to 100 percent RH.

c. Continuous Output Signal: 4-20 mA

C. Static Pressure Sensors: Non-directional, temperature compensated.

1. 4-20 mA output signal.

2. 0 to 5 inches wg for duct static pressure range.

3. 0 to 0.25 inch wg for Building static pressure range.

D. Vortex Water flow sensors:

1. Type: Insertion vortex type with retractable probe assembly and 2 inch full port gate valve.

a. Pipe size: up to 24 inches.

b. Retractor: ASME threaded, non-rising stem type with hand wheel.

c. Mounting connection: 2 inch 150 PSI flange.

d. Sensor assembly: Design for expected water flow and pipe size.

e. Seal: Teflon (PTFE).

2. Controller:

a. Integral to unit.

b. Locally display flow rate and total.

c. Output flow signal to BAS/EMS/BES/BMCS: Digital pulse or BACNet type.

3. Performance:
   a. Turndown: 20:1
   b. Response time: Adjustable from 1 to 100 seconds.
   c. Power: 24 volt DC
4. Install flow meters according to manufacturer's recommendations. Where recommended by manufacturer because of mounting conditions, provide flow rectifier.

E. Turbine Water Flow Sensors: shall be insertion turbine type with turbine element, retractor and preamplifier/transmitter mounted on a two-inch full port isolation valve; assembly easily removed or installed as a single unit under line pressure through the isolation valve without interference with process flow; calibrated scale shall allow precise positioning of the flow element to the required insertion depth within plus or minute 1 mm (0.05 inch); wetted parts shall be constructed of stainless steel. Operating power shall be nominal 24 VDC. Local instantaneous flow indicator shall be LED type in NEMA 4 enclosure with 3-1/2 digital display, for wall or panel mounting.
   1. Performance characteristics:
      a. Ambient conditions: -40°C to 60°C (-40°F to 140°F), 5 to 100% humidity.
      b. Operating conditions: 850 kPa (125 psig), 0°C to 120°C (30°F to 250°F), 0.15 to 12 m per second (0.5 to 40 feet per second) velocity.
      c. Nominal range (turn down ratio): 10 to 1.
      d. Preamplifier mounted on meter shall provide 4-20 mA, a divided pulse output or switch closure signal for units of volume or mass per a time base. Signal transmission distance shall be a minimum of 1,800 meters (6,000 feet). Preamplifier for bi-directional flow measurement shall provide a directional contact closure from a relay mounted in the preamplifier.
      e. Pressure Loss: Maximum 1 percent of the line pressure in line sizes above 100 mm (4 inches).

f. Ambient temperature effects, less than 0.005 percent calibrated span per °C (°F) temperature change.
g. RFI effect - flow meter shall not be affected by RFI.
h. Power supply effect less than 0.02 percent of span for a variation of plus or minus 10 percent power supply.

F. Steam Flow Sensor/Transmitter:
1. Sensor: Vortex shedder incorporating wing type sensor and amplification technology for high signal-to-noise ratio, carbon steel body with 316 stainless steel working parts, 24 VDC power, NEMA 4 enclosure.
a. Ambient conditions, -40°C to 80°C (-40°F to 175°F).
b. Process conditions, 900 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam.
c. Turn down ratio, 20 to 1.
d. Output signal, 4-20 ma DC.
e. Processor/Transmitter, NEMA 4 enclosure with keypad program selector and six digit LCD output display of instantaneous flow rate or totalized flow, solid state switch closure signal shall be provided to the nearest DDC panel for totalization.
1) Ambient conditions, -20°C to 50°C (0°F-120°F), 0 95 percent non-condensing RH.
2) Power supply, 120 VAC, 60 hertz or 24 VDC.
3) Internal battery, provided for 24-month retention of RAM contents when all other power sources are removed.
f. Sensor on all steam lines shall be protected by pigtail siphons installed between the sensor and the line, and shall have an isolation valve installed between the sensor and pressure source.

G. Flow switches:
1. Shall be either paddle or differential pressure type.
a. Paddle-type switches (liquid service only) shall be UL Listed, SPDT snap-acting, adjustable sensitivity with NEMA 4 enclosure.
b. Differential pressure type switches (air or water service) shall be UL listed, SPDT snap acting, NEMA 4 enclosure, with scale range and differential suitable for specified application.

H. Current Switches: Current operated switches shall be self powered, solid state with adjustable trip current as well as status, power, and

relay command status LED indication. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC systems.

2.12 CONTROL CABLES

A. General:

1. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with Sections 27 05 26 and 26 05 26.
2. Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
3. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with any audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.
4. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
5. Label system's cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges used. Make available all cable installation and test records at demonstration to the VA. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
6. Power wiring shall not be run in conduit with communications trunk wiring or signal or control wiring operating at 100 volts or less.

B. Analogue control cabling shall be not less than No. 18 AWG solid or stranded, with thermoplastic insulated conductors as specified in Section 26 05 21.

C. Copper digital communication cable between the ECC and the B-BC and B-AAC controllers shall be 100BASE-TX Ethernet, Category 5e or 6, not

less than minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), with thermoplastic insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket, as specified in Section 27 15 00.

1. Other types of media commonly used within IEEE Std 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media.

D. All MS/TP communications cables for devices utilizing the EIA-485 standard must be listed for use on EIA-485 networks by the manufacturer of the cable. This requirement overrides any cable recommendation by the controller manufacturer. The use of EIA-485 communication cables shall not affect the warranty from the installing DDC contractor. Cables shall have the following characteristic:

1. Nominal Impedance: 100-130 Ohms
2. Twisted/shielded construction of 1, 1.5, or 2 pairs depending on controller requirements.
3. Be plenum rated when required
4. Cables designated for use by the cable manufacturer for use in PA or Speaker systems shall not be allowed, regardless of recommendations by the controller manufacturer.

E. Optical digital communication fiber, if used, shall be Multimode or Singlemode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX or the 100Base-SX standard (as applicable) as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.

2.13 THERMOSTATS AND HUMIDISTATS

A. Room thermostats controlling unitary standalone heating and cooling devices not connected to the DDC system shall have three modes of operation (heating - null or dead band - cooling). Thermostats for patient bedrooms shall have capability of being adjusted to eliminate null or dead band. Wall mounted thermostats shall have polished or brushed aluminum satin chrome manufacturer's recommendation finish, setpoint range and temperature display and external adjustment:

1. Electronic Thermostats: Solid-state, microprocessor based, programmable to daily, weekend, and holiday schedules.
   a. Public Space Thermostat: Public space thermostat shall have a thermistor sensor and shall not have a visible means of set point adjustment. Adjustment shall be via the digital controller to which it is connected.
   b. Patient Room Thermostats: thermistor with in-space User set point adjustment and an on-casing room temperature numerical temperature display.
   c. Psychiatric Patient Room Sensors: Electronic duct sensor as noted under Article 2.4.
   d. Battery replacement without program loss.

B. Strap-on thermostats shall be enclosed in a dirt-and-moisture proof housing with fixed temperature switching point and single pole, double throw switch.

C. Freezestats shall have a minimum of 300 mm (one linear foot) of sensing element for each 0.093 square meter (one square foot) of coil area. A freezing condition at any increment of 300 mm (one foot) anywhere along the sensing element shall be sufficient to operate the thermostatic element. Freezestats shall be manually-reset.

D. Room Humidistats: Provide fully proportioning humidistat with adjustable throttling range for accuracy of settings and conservation. The humidistat shall have set point scales shown in percent of relative humidity located on the instrument. Systems showing moist/dry or high/low are not acceptable.

2.14 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS

A. Fail Safe Operation: Control valves and dampers shall provide "fail safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, and smoke or fire protection.

B. Spring Ranges: Range as required for system sequencing and to provide tight shut-off.

C. Power Operated Control Dampers (other than VAV Boxes): Factory fabricated, balanced type dampers. All modulating dampers shall be opposed blade type and gasketed. Blades for two-position, duct-mounted

dampers shall be parallel, airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop.

1. Leakage: Except as specified in subparagraph 2 below, maximum leakage in closed position shall not exceed 7 L/S (15 CFMs) differential pressure for outside air and exhaust dampers and 200 L/S/ square meter (40 CFM/sq. ft.) at 50 mm (2 inches) differential pressure for other dampers.
2. Frame shall be galvanized steel channel with seals as required to meet leakage criteria.
3. Blades shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, 200 mm (8 inch) maximum width, with edges sealed as required.
4. Bearing shall be nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
5. Hardware shall be zinc-plated steel. Connected rods and linkage shall be non-slip. Working parts of joints shall be brass, bronze, nylon or stainless steel.
6. Maximum air velocity and pressure drop through free area the dampers:
   a. Smoke damper in air handling unit: 305 meter per minute (1000 fpm).
   b. Duct mounted damper: 600 meter per minute (2000 fpm).
   c. Maximum static pressure loss: 50 Pascal (0.20 inches water gage).

D. Smoke Dampers and Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers: Dampers and operators are specified in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS. Control of these dampers is specified under this Section.

E. Control Valves:

1. Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 900 kPa (125 psig).
2. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze body with threaded or flare connections.
3. Valves 60 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger shall be bronze or iron body with flanged connections.
4. Brass or bronze seats except for valves controlling media above 100 degrees C (210 degrees F), which shall have stainless steel seats.
5. Flow characteristics:

a. Three way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear relation for steam or equal percentage for water flow control.
b. Two-way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear for steam and equal percentage for water flow control.
c. Two-way 2-position valves shall be ball, gate or butterfly type.

6. Maximum pressure drop:
a. Two position steam control: 20 percent of inlet gauge pressure.
b. Modulating Steam Control: 80 percent of inlet gauge pressure (acoustic velocity limitation).
c. Modulating water flow control, greater of 3 meters (10 feet) of water or the pressure drop through the apparatus.

7. Two position water valves shall be line size.

F. Damper and Valve Operators and Relays:

1. Pneumatic operators, spring return type with non-ferrous metal bellows or diaphragm of neoprene or other elastomer. Bellows or diaphragm shall be of right size so that a change in operating pressure of not more than two (2) percent of the total motor operating pressure range will be required to start the valve or damper moving. Provide positive positioning or sequencing relays with adjustable operating range and starting point for operators sequenced with other operators to permit adjustment of control sequences, except for control valves in confined spaces in terminal units, which may use springs with range selected to provide necessary sequencing. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel.
2. Electric operator shall provide full modulating control of dampers and valves. For dampers a linkage and pushrod shall be furnished for mounting the actuator on the damper frame internally in the duct, externally in the duct, externally on the duct wall, or shall be furnished with a direct-coupled design. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motor(s) shall have sufficient closure

torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.

a. Minimum valve close-off pressure shall be equal to the system pump's dead-head pressure, minimum 50 psig for valves smaller than 4 inches.

3. Electronic damper operators: Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.

a. VAV Box actuator shall be mounted on the damper axle or shall be of the air valve design, and shall provide complete modulating control of the damper. The motor shall have a closure torque of 35-inch pounds minimum with full torque applied at close off to attain minimum leakage.

4. See and coordinate drawings for required control operation.

2.15 AIR FLOW CONTROL

A. Airflow and static pressure shall be controlled via digital controllers with inputs from airflow control measuring stations and static pressure inputs as specified. Controller outputs shall be analog or pulse width modulating output signals. The controllers shall include the capability to control via simple proportional (P) control, proportional plus integral (PI), proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID), and on-off. The airflow control programs shall be factory-tested programs that are documented in the literature of the control manufacturer.

B. Air Flow Measuring Station -- Electronic Thermal Type:

1. Air Flow Sensor Probe:

a. Each air flow sensor shall contain two individual thermal sensing elements. One element shall determine the velocity of the air stream while the other element shall compensate for changes in temperature. Each thermal flow sensor and its associated control circuit and signal conditioning circuit shall be factory

calibrated and be interchangeable to allow replacement of a sensor without recalibration of the entire flow station. The sensor in the array shall be located at the center of equal area segment of the duct or fan inlet and the number of sensors shall be adequate to accommodate the expected velocity profile and variation in flow and temperature. The airflow station shall be of the insertion type in which sensor support structures are inserted from the outside of the ducts to make up the complete electronic velocity array.

b. Thermal flow sensor shall be constructed of hermetically sealed thermistors or nickel chromium or reference grade platinum wire, wound over an epoxy, stainless steel or ceramic mandrel and coated with a material suitable for the conditions to be encountered. Each dual sensor shall be mounted in an extruded aluminum alloy strut.

2. Air Flow Sensor Grid Array:

a. Each sensor grid shall consist of a lattice network of temperature sensors and linear integral controllers (ICs) situated inside an aluminum casing suitable for mounting in a duct or fan inlet. Each sensor shall be mounted within a strut facing downstream of the airflow and located so that it is protected on the upstream side. All wiring shall be encased (out of the air stream) to protect against mechanical damage.

b. The casing shall be made of welded aluminum of sufficient strength to prevent structural bending and bowing. Steel or iron composite shall not be acceptable in the casing material.

c. Pressure drop through the flow station shall not exceed 4 Pascal (0.015" W.G.) at 1,000 meter per minute (3,000 FPM).

3. Electronics Panel:

a. Electronics Panel shall consist of a surface mounted enclosure complete with solid-state microprocessor and software.

b. Electronics Panel shall be A/C powered 120 VAC and shall have the capability to transmit signals of 4-20 ma type or PWM type for use in control of the HVAC Systems. The electronic panel

shall have the capability to accept user defined scaling parameters for all output signals.

c. Electronics Panel shall have the capability to digitally display airflow in CFM and temperature in degrees F. The displays shall be provided as an integral part of the electronics panel. The electronic panel shall have the capability to totalize the output flow in CFM for two or more systems, as required. A single output signal shall be provided which will equal the sum of the systems totalized. Output signals shall be provided for temperature and airflow. Provide remote mounted air flow or temperature displays where indicated on the plans.

d. Electronics Panel shall have the following:

1) Minimum of 12-bit A/D conversion.

2) Field adjustable digital primary output offset and gain.

3) Airflow analog output scaling of 100 to 10,000 FPM.

4) Temperature analog output scaling from -45°C to 70°C (-50°F to 160°F).

5) Analog output resolution (full scale output) of 0.025%.

e. All readings shall be in I.P. units.

4. Thermal flow sensors and its electronics shall be installed as per manufacturer's instructions. The required probe sensor density shall be as follows:

Probe Sensor Density	
Area (sq.ft.)	Qty. Sensors
<=1	2
>1 to <4	4
4 to <8	6
8 to <12	8
12 to <16	12
>=16	16

a. Complete installation shall not exhibit more than ± 2.0% error in airflow measurement output for variations in the angle of flow of up to 10 percent in any direction from its calibrated orientation. Repeatability of readings shall be within ± 0.25%.

D. Static Pressure Measuring Station: shall consist of one or more static pressure sensors and transmitters along with relays or auxiliary devices as required for a complete functional system. The span of the transmitter shall not exceed two times the design static pressure at the point of measurement. The output of the transmitter shall be true representation of the input pressure with plus or minus 25 Pascal (0.1 inch) W.G. of the design input pressure:
   1. Static pressure sensors shall have the same requirements as Airflow Measuring Devices except that total pressure sensors are optional, and only multiple static pressure sensors positioned on an equal area basis connected to a network of headers are required.
   2. For systems with multiple major or main trunk supply ducts, furnish a static pressure transmitter for each trunk duct. The transmitter signal representing the lowest static pressure shall be selected and this shall be the input signal to the controller.
   3. The controller shall receive the static pressure transmitter signal and Control Unit (CU) shall provide a control output signal to the supply fan capacity control device. The control mode shall be proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) and where required shall also include derivative mode.
   4. In systems with multiple static pressure transmitters, provide a switch located near the fan discharge to prevent excessive pressure during abnormal operating conditions. High-limit switches shall be manually reset.

E. Constant Volume Control Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station along with such relays and auxiliary devices as required to produce a complete functional system. The transmitter shall receive its air flow signal or static pressure signal from the flow measuring station and shall have a span not exceeding three times the design flow rate. The CU shall receive the transmitter signal and shall provide an output to the fan volume control device to maintain a constant flow rate. The CU shall provide proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) control mode and where required also inverse derivative mode. Overall system accuracy shall be plus or minus the equivalent of 2 Pascal (0.008 inch) velocity pressure as measured by the flow station.

F. Airflow Synchronization:

1. Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station for each main supply and return duct, the CU and such relays, as required to provide a complete functional system that will maintain a constant flow rate difference between supply and return air to an accuracy of ±10%. In systems where there is no suitable location for a flow measuring station that will sense total supply or return flow, provide multiple flow stations with a differential pressure transmitter for each station. Signals from the multiple transmitters shall be added through the CU such that the resultant signal is a true representation of total flow.
2. The total flow signals from supply and return air shall be the input signals to the CU. This CU shall track the return air fan capacity in proportion to the supply air flow under all conditions.

2.16 SAFETY

A. Provide hard-wired interlocked connections for such all safety devices, such as freeze stats, smoke detectors, smoke dampers, and refrigerant leak detection devices. All safety devises shall be provided with additional dry contacts and shall be connected to the DDC system for monitoring and sequencing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to COR for resolution before proceeding for installation.
2. Install equipment, piping, wiring /conduit parallel to or at right angles to building lines.
3. Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run tubing and conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.
4. Mount control devices, tubing and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.

5. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
6. Run tubing and wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.
7. Install equipment level and plumb.

B. Electrical Wiring Installation:

1. All wiring and cabling shall be installed in conduits. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Conduits carrying control wiring and cabling shall be dedicated to the control wiring and cabling: these conduits shall not carry power wiring. Provide plastic end sleeves at all conduit terminations to protect wiring from burrs.
2. Install analog signal and communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Division 27 – COMMINICATIONS. Install digital communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 27 15 00, COMMINICATIONS STRUCTURED CABLING.
3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation, miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings or as required under this section.
4. Install all electrical work required for a fully functional system and not shown on electrical plans or required by electrical specifications. Where low voltage (less than 50 volt) power is required, provide suitable Class B transformers.
5. Install all system components in accordance with local Building Code and National Electric Code.
   a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
   b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optics system shall be rack mounted, as

applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.

c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.

d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through walls, panel cabinets, etc.

6. Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.

7. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.

8. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer’s written requirements for proper and safe operation.

C. Install Sensors and Controls:

1. Temperature Sensors:

a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer’s written instructions. Temperature sensor locations shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.

b. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.

c. Use of sensors shall be limited to its duty, e.g., duct sensor shall not be used in lieu of room sensor.

d. Install room sensors permanently supported on wall frame. They shall be mounted at 1.5 meter (5.0 feet) above the finished floor unless otherwise noted on the plans or drawings.

e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates. Separate extended-bulb sensors form contact with metal casings and coils using insulated standoffs.

f. Sensors used in mixing plenum, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging of type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a

serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.

g. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells.
h. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.
i. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.

2. Pressure Sensors:
   a. Install duct static pressure sensor tips facing directly downstream of airflow.
   b. Install high-pressure side of the differential switch between the pump discharge and the check valve.
   c. Install snubbers and isolation valves on steam pressure sensing devices.
3. Actuators:
   a. Mount and link damper and valve actuators according to manufacturer’s written instructions.
   b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.
   c. Check operation of valve/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates valve smoothly in both open and closed position.
4. Flow Switches:
   a. Install flow switch according to manufacturer’s written instructions.
   b. Mount flow switch a minimum of 5 pipe diameters up stream and 5 pipe diameters downstream or 600 mm (2 feet) whichever is greater, from fittings and other obstructions.
   c. Assure correct flow direction and alignment.
   d. Mount in horizontal piping-flow switch on top of the pipe.

D. Installation of network:
   1. Ethernet:
      a. The network shall employ Ethernet LAN architecture, as defined by IEEE 802.3. The Network Interface shall be fully Internet Protocol (IP) compliant allowing connection to currently installed IEEE 802.3, Compliant Ethernet Networks.
      b. The network shall directly support connectivity to a variety of cabling types. As a minimum provide the following connectivity: 100 Base TX (Category 5e cabling) for the communications between the ECC and the B-BC and the B-AAC controllers.
   2. Third party interfaces: Contractor shall integrate real-time data from building systems by other trades and databases originating from other manufacturers as specified and required to make the system work as one system.

E. Installation of digital controllers and programming:
   1. Provide a separate digital control panel for each major piece of equipment, such as air handling unit, chiller, pumping unit etc. Points used for control loop reset such as outdoor air, outdoor humidity, or space temperature could be located on any of the remote control units.
   2. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25 percent of available memory free for future use.
   3. System point names shall be human readable, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.
   4. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified, and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.
   5. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each chiller, cooling tower, air handling unit, fan, terminal unit, boiler, pumping unit etc. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list.

3.2 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION

A. As part of final system acceptance, a system demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this demonstration, the contractor is

to perform a complete validation of all aspects of the controls and instrumentation system.

B. Validation

1. Prepare and submit for approval a validation test plan including test procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall address all specified functions of the ECC and all specified sequences of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the system. Test plan shall include a test check list to be used by the Installer's agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver test plan documentation for the performance verification tests to the owner's representative 30 days prior to start of performance verification tests. Provide draft copy of operation and maintenance manual with performance verification test.
2. After approval of the validation test plan, installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to insure that system performs in accordance with approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.

C. Demonstration

1. System operation and calibration to be demonstrated by the installer in the presence of the Architect, Cx Agent or COR on random samples of equipment as dictated by the COR. Should random sampling indicate improper work, the owner reserves the right to subsequently witness complete calibration of the system at no addition cost to the VA.
2. Demonstrate to authorities that all required safeties and life safety functions are fully functional and complete. PG-18-10 Safety DM
3. Make accessible, personnel to provide necessary adjustments and corrections to systems as directed by balancing agency.

4. The following witnessed demonstrations of field control equipment shall be included:
   a. Observe HVAC systems in shut down condition. Check dampers and valves for normal position.
   b. Test application software for its ability to communicate with digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
   c. Demonstrate the software ability to edit the control program off-line.
   d. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and ensure that these alarms are received at the assigned location, including operator workstations.
   e. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended applications-trend reports, change in status etc.
   f. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the HVAC systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.
   g. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.
   h. Prepare and deliver to the VA graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and the set points are maintained.
   i. Demonstrate that each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within one (1) minute(s). Control loop trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.
5. Witnessed demonstration of ECC functions shall consist of:
   a. Running each specified report.
   b. Display and demonstrate each data entry to show site specific customizing capability. Demonstrate parameter changes.
   c. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.
   d. Execute digital and analog commands in graphic mode.

e. Demonstrate DDC loop precision and stability via trend logs of inputs and outputs (6 loops minimum).
f. Demonstrate Energy Management System (EMS) performance via trend logs and command trace.
g. Demonstrate scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.
h. Demonstrate spreadsheet/curve plot software, and its integration with database.
i. Demonstrate on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
j. Demonstrate digital system configuration graphics with interactive upline and downline load, and demonstrate specified diagnostics.
k. Demonstrate multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction operating simultaneously via split screen.
l. Demonstrate class programming with point options of beep duration, beep rate, alarm archiving, and color banding.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for 4

hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in the operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.6 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. General: Comply with Contractor’s Waste Management Plan and Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

B. To the greatest extent possible, separate reusable and recyclable products from contaminated waste and debris in accordance with the Contractor’s Waste Management Plan. Place recyclable and reusable products in designated containers and protect from moisture and contamination.

----- END -----

SECTION 23 10 00
FACILITY FUEL OIL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Diesel fuel oil and unheated burner fuel oil tanks, piping, and accessories located outside, underground or aboveground as shown on contract drawings. Refer to contract drawings for type of fuel and for tank capacities.

B. Tank fluid level monitoring and alarm systems.

C. Leak detection system for tanks and underground piping.

D. Fuel oil quality maintenance system (water and particulate removal).

E. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

E. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

G. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

H. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

I. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

J. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

K. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

L. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. American Petroleum Institute (API):

RP 1631-2020.....Interior Lining and Periodic Inspection of Underground Storage Tanks

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.5-2020.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard.

B16.9-2018.....Factory Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

B16.11-2016.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

B31.1-2020.....Power Piping

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-2019.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A53/A53M-2020.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

A105/A105M-2021.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications

A106/A106M-2019.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

A126-04(R2019).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

A234/A234M-2019.....Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service

B62-2017.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

D2996-2017.....Standard Specification for Filament-Wound “Fiberglass” (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe

E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-60005-2008.....Frames, Covers, Grating, Steps, Sump and Catch Basin, Manhole

F. NACE International (NACE):

SP0169-2013.....Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems

3/SSPC-SP6 2013.....Commercial Blast Cleaning

4/SSPC-SP7 2006.....Brush-off Blast Cleaning

G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

250-2014.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

30-2021.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

31-2020.....Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment

70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

I. Steel Tank Institute (STI):

F001-2017.....Flameshield® Standard for Fire Tested Tanks

F841-2010.....Standard for Dual Wall Underground Steel Storage Tanks

F894-2018.....ACT-100® Specification for External Corrosion Protection of FRP Composite Steel Underground Storage Tanks

F941-2015.....Fireguard: Specification for Fireguard Protected Aboveground Storage Tanks

F961-2017.....ACT-100U Specification for External Corrosion Protection of Composite Steel Underground Storage Tanks

P3-2015.....Specification and Manual for External Corrosion Protection of Underground Steel Storage Tanks

R891-2006.....Recommended Practice for Hold Down Strap Isolation

J. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

58-2018.....Standard for Steel Underground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids

142-2019.....Standard for Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids

971-2021.....Standard for Nonmetallic Underground Piping for Flammable Liquids

1316-2018.....Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Plastic Underground Storage Tanks for Petroleum Products, Alcohols, and Alcohol-Gasoline Mixtures

1746-2007(R2014).....Standard for External Corrosion Protection Systems for Steel Underground Storage Tanks

2085-2019.....Standard for Protected Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL OIL SYSTEMS", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

D. Underground Tanks:

1. Drawings of tanks, anchoring devices, heating coils (if required), tank manholes, tank manhole enclosures, access doors for the tank manhole enclosures and all accessories. Include overall dimensions and dimensional locations and sizes of all anchoring devices, pipe connections, and access openings.
2. Manufacturer's installation instructions describing recommended foundation, bedding and backfill material, support and anchoring devices, and method of installation.
3. Weight of entire tank assemblies, empty and flooded.
4. Certification of compliance with specified standards.
5. Certification that steel tank manufacturer participates in the Steel Tank Institute (STI) Quality Assurance Program.
6. Data certifying that tanks are designed for surcharge loads of backfill, traffic and other construction.

7. Design and construction of tanks, secondary containment, pipe connections, manholes, anchoring devices, access doors for tank manhole enclosures.
8. Application and performance data on tank coating (steel tanks) from manufacturer of coating.
9. Design of cathodic protection system (when specified) for steel tanks.

E. Fuel Piping:
1. ASTM and UL compliance.
2. Grade, class or type, schedule number.
3. Manufacturer.

F. Pipe Fittings, Unions, Flanges:
1. ASTM and UL compliance.
2. ASTM standards number.
3. Catalog cuts.
4. Pressure and temperature rating.

G. Foot Valves, Check Valves, Overfill Prevention Valves:
1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
2. Pressure and temperature ratings.
3. Pressure loss and flow rate data.
4. Materials of construction.
5. Accessories.

H. Secondary Containment System for Fuel Piping:
1. Sizes, materials, construction of containment system including end seals, sumps, coatings and pipe supports.
2. Layout of system.
3. Installation instructions.
4. Design of cathodic protection system (steel casing).

I. Leak Detection System:
1. Drawings, description and performance data on sensors, control units.
2. Description of operation.
3. Layout of system.
4. Installation and operating instructions.
5. Data on interconnecting wiring systems to be furnished.

J. Tank Fluid Level Monitoring Instrumentation System:
   1. Drawings showing instruments and in-tank sensing units, with dimensions.
   2. Design and construction of all elements of system.
   3. Installation instructions.

K. Tank and Piping Accessories: Design, construction, and dimensions of vent caps, fill boxes, fill caps, spill containers and other accessories.

L. Fuel Quality Maintenance System:
   1. Drawings and description of all components and arrangement of system.
   2. Design and performance of pumps, filters.
   3. Catalog data and operation of control system.
   4. Installation instructions.

M. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
   1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
   2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
   3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance.

N. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

O. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Approval by Contracting Officer is required of products or services of proposed manufacturers, suppliers and installers, and will be based on Contractor’s certification that:
   1. Manufacturers regularly and currently manufacture tanks, tank and piping accessories, tank fluid level monitoring and leak detection systems, and fuel quality management systems.

2. Manufacturers of steel tanks participate in the Quality Assurance Program of the Steel Tank Institute (STI).
3. The design and size of each item of equipment provided for this project is of current production and has been in satisfactory operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. Current models of fluid level and leak detection systems with less than three years' service experience are acceptable if similar previous models from the same manufacturer have at least three years' service experience.

B. Apply and install materials, equipment, and specialties in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Provide copies of installation instructions to the COR two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.

C. All equipment shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components or overall assembly.

D. Tanks, Secondary Containment Systems for Piping, Plastic Piping and Containment Systems, Tank Level Monitoring Systems, Leak Detection Systems, Fuel Quality Management Systems, Cathodic Protection Systems: Authorized manufacturer's representatives shall provide onsite training of installers and supervision of the installation and testing of the equipment and systems to assure conformance to written instructions of manufacturers.

E. Tank and piping installation contractor shall be certified as acceptable by local and state pollution control authorities.

F. Entire installation shall conform to requirements of local and state pollution control authorities.

G. Pipe Welding: Conform to requirements of ASME B31.1. Welders shall show evidence of qualification. Welders shall utilize a stamp to identify their work. Unqualified personnel will be rejected.

H. Assembly of Glass Fiber Reinforced Plastic Piping: Installation personnel shall have been trained, tested and certified under a

procedure approved by the manufacturer of the piping. Proof of certification, in writing, shall be provided to the COR.

I. Where specified codes or standards conflict, consult the COR.

J. Label of Conformance (definition): Labels of accredited testing laboratories showing conformance to the standards specified.

K. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a safe, complete and fully operational system which conforms to contract requirements and in which no item is subject to conditions beyond its design capabilities.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:

1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.

D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

1.7 PERMITS

A. Contractor shall obtain and complete all tank permit and registration forms required by governmental authorities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNDERGROUND STEEL TANKS

A. Factory-fabricated all welded double-wall steel, horizontal cylindrical configuration, atmospheric pressure, internal and external corrosion protection as specified. Tanks shall be fabricated in accordance with Steel Tank Institute (STI) design standards by manufacturer that participates in STI Quality Assurance Program.

B. Construction:

1. ASTM A36/A36M steel, UL 58 double-wall, 360-degree secondary containment.
2. Conform to NFPA 30 or NFPA 31 as applicable.

3. The bottom 60 degrees of all lap or offset circumferential interior seams shall be seal welded 30 degrees each way from bottom centerline to retard corrosion.
4. Design for surcharge loads such as backfill and paving as shown. In addition, in paved areas, design for AASHTO H-20 14,515 kg (32,000 pound) axle loading.
5. Leaks and abrasions are prohibited. Maximum out-of-roundness is one percent of the diameter.
6. Outer wall shall provide leak tight secondary containment that covers 100 percent of tank volume and shall permit migration of any inner tank leakage to the lowest part of the tank where leak detectors are located. Make provisions for leak detectors to be furnished at lowest part of interstitial space between tank walls.

C. Factory Cleaning: Clean interior and exterior. Remove all mill scale, dirt, rust, oil, welding debris, loose coatings and coatings and material incompatible with fuel stored or protective coating to be furnished. Sandblast exterior in accordance with NACE 3/SSPC-SP6 and STI corrosion protection system requirements.

D. Factory Applied Exterior Corrosion Protection System: Steel Tank Institute (STI) ACT-100 steel/FRP composite (STI F894) technology. Tank shall be labeled to indicate compliance. Provide signed holiday test results. Provide STI standard limited 30-year warranty against internal and external corrosion penetrating the tank.

E. Factory Applied Interior Coating: API RP 1631 coating from bottom of tank to 1 m (3 feet) from bottom.

F. Cathodic Protection: Conform to UL 1746 and STI P3 and NACE SP0169 consisting of galvanic anodes, wire conductors welded to the tank and connected to test stations and anodes, insulating devices to electrically isolate the tank from piping, test stations properly connected to permit required tests.

G. Cathodic Protection System Test Stations:
1. STI P3 system for tanks.
2. Weatherproof high-impact-resistant plastic housing. Provide means to securely anchor housing. Locking cover for terminal board. Yellow

color. Identification "CP TEST STATION" molded in cover or otherwise permanently marked.

3. High-impact-resistant plastic terminal board, cadmium-plated or zinc-plated hardware, accessible from front and rear, sufficient terminals for all required connections.

H. Tank Manhole Enclosures:

1. Rectangular or cylindrical enclosures designed to contain fuel spills from leaking piping. Locate all tank manholes and tank piping connections within the enclosure. Watertight pipe penetrations.
2. Steel, fiberglass or polyethylene. Reinforce to prevent deflection. Leak-tight attachment to tank. Clean and coat interior and exterior of steel enclosure as specified for exterior of tank.
3. In traffic areas, enclosure must be designed to withstand traffic loads (AASHTO H-20 wheel loading, 14,515 kg, (32,000 pound)) and must have flexible isolation system to prevent wheel loads being transmitted to tank.
4. For steel enclosures, provide cathodic protection system and test station as specified for the tanks.
5. Access to Manhole Enclosure: Cast iron manhole frames and covers, rated for traffic, minimum opening as shown. Comply with Fed. Spec. A-A-60005.

I. Pipe Connections to Tanks:

1. Conform to UL 58.
2. Pipe sizes 100 mm (4 inches) and smaller, threaded. Pipe sizes 150 mm (6 inches) and larger, raised faced slip-on flanges, 1034 kPa (150 psig) ASME rating.
3. Welded joints required on steel piping located inside tanks.
4. Provide and coordinate tank connection quantities, sizes and types with requirements of fluid level gauge unit; leak detector sensor; sounding rod; vent, fill, supply and return pipes; and other pipes as shown.
5. Dielectric insulation on all connections to steel piping.
6. All tank piping connections, except vent, shall be within the tank manhole enclosure.

J. Tank Manholes: Provide quantity shown. Bolted cover type, gasketed. Zinc plated bolts, nuts, washers.

K. Internal Ladder: Provide as shown and shall have 50 mm x 6 mm (2 inch x 1/4 inch) sides, 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter rungs on 300 mm (12 inch) centers. Provide slide supports to allow for tank movement.

L. Wear (Striker) Plates: Provide 300 mm (12 inch) square, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick steel plates rolled and seal-welded to bottom of tank directly under all openings.

M. Lifting Lugs: Provide for rigging tanks.

N. Hold Down Straps: Provide quantity and design of EPDM-type rubber encased steel straps as recommended by tank manufacturer to anchor tank to concrete ballast slab. Hold down strap electrical isolation shall conform to STI R891. Straps shall have tension load capability equal to hold-down capability of ballast slab, with a minimum safety factor of two. Provide complete anchorage devices, including turnbuckles, for adjusting tension.

2.2 UNDERGROUND FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC TANKS

A. Type: Factory-fabricated, double-wall, fiberglass reinforced polyester (FRP), horizontal cylindrical configuration, atmospheric pressure, for underground installation as shown.

B. Construction:

1. UL 1316. Provide label of conformance.
2. Conform to NFPA 30 or NFPA 31 as applicable.
3. Design for surcharge loads due to backfill and paving as shown. In addition, in paved areas, design for AASHTO H-20 14,515 kg (32,000 pound) axle loading.
4. Leaks and abrasions are prohibited. Maximum out-of-roundness is one percent of the diameter.
5. Outer wall shall provide leak-tight secondary containment that covers entire tank. Provide annular space between the walls arranged with flow channels to allow tank leakage at any point to flow to a leak detector at the bottom of the annular space. Provide connection point to outer wall and plastic pipe from tank connection to grade designed to accommodate leak detection device.

C. Factory Cleaning: Clean interior and exterior. Remove all dirt, debris, and coatings and material incompatible with fuel being stored.

D. Fiberglass Manhole Enclosures:

1. Cylindrical enclosures designed to contain fuel spills from tank piping. Locate all tank manholes and all tank piping connections within the enclosures.
2. Same material type and thickness as tank. Reinforce to prevent deflection. Provide leak-tight connection to tank designed to allow removal of tank manway cover without disturbing connection between enclosure and tank. Coat all exposed steel surfaces, such as bolting, with two coats of urethane.
3. In traffic areas, enclosures and tank must have flexible isolation system to prevent wheel loads from being transmitted to the tank.
4. For burner fuel tanks, design enclosure to permit installation and removal from above grade of present or future heating coil as an assembled unit.
5. Access to Manhole Enclosure: Fed. Spec. A-A-60005 cast iron manhole frames and covers rated for AASHTO H-20 14,515 kg (32,000 pound) axle loading minimum with opening size as shown.

E. Pipe Connections to Tanks:

1. Conform to UL 1316.
2. Pipe sizes 100 mm (4 inches) and smaller, threaded. Pipe sizes 125 mm (5 inches) and larger, 1034 kPa (150 psig) ASME flanged.
3. Welded joints required on steel piping located inside tanks.
4. Provide and coordinate tank connection quantities, sizes and types with requirements of level gauge unit; tank leak detector; sounding rod; vent, fill, supply and return pipes; and other pipes as shown.
5. All tank piping connections shall be within the tank manhole enclosures and sump/risers.

F. Tank Manholes: Provide quantity shown. Bolted cover type, gasketed, zinc-plated bolts, nuts and washers.

G. Internal Ladder: Provide as shown with 50 mm x 6 mm (2 inch x 1/4 inch) sides and 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter rungs at 300 mm (12 inches) on center. Provide slide support to allow tank movement.

H. Wear (Striker) Plates: Provide 300 mm (12 inch) square, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick steel plates attached to bottom of tank directly under the sounding opening, the fuel return discharge, and the fill discharge.

I. Lifting Lugs: Provide for rigging tanks.

J. Hold-Down Straps: Provide quantity and design of FRP straps as recommended by tank manufacturer to anchor tank to concrete ballast slab. Straps shall have tension load capability equal to hold-down capability of ballast slab, with a minimum safety factor of two. Provide complete anchorage devices, including turnbuckles, for adjusting tension.

2.3 SOIL SEPARATOR MAT

A. Material: Porous, non-woven polypropylene geotextile, Weight: 135 g per sq. meter (4 ounces per square yard), resistant to all alkalies and weak acids.

2.4 TANK AND PIPING ACCESSORIES

A. Vent Caps: Galvanized cast iron or cast aluminum with brass or bronze screens, arranged to permit full venting and to prevent entry of foreign material into the vent line. Same pipe size as vent pipe.

B. Fill Boxes:

1. Spill-container type enclosing a fill cap assembly with camlock hose connector with closure coordinated with fittings used by fuel supplier.
2. Watertight assembly, cylindrical body, quick-opening corrosion-resistant watertight sealable cover, polyethylene spill containment compartment with minimum 5 gallon capacity. Integral drain valve with discharge to fill pipe.
3. Fill cap shall be lockable, tight-fill design with provision for padlock on the top of the cap. Fill cap shall screw onto threaded adapter that can be removed without removing fill box. Entire assembly shall seal tight with no leakage during filling and when cap is in place.
4. Provide special tools necessary for opening fill boxes and fill caps.
5. Protect spill container from traffic by ramped, drain-slotted cast iron body ring and cover. Design shall prevent transmission of

traffic loads to the underground tank. Spill-container type not required at locations designated only for sounding tanks.

C. Fill caps located above grade without fill boxes shall be lockable, tight-fill design, operated by special wrench that shall be furnished. Entire assembly shall seal tight with no leakage during fill and when cap is in place.

D. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for access platforms shown for aboveground tanks.

E. Support horizontal portion of pipes located inside tank every 2100 mm (7 feet) maximum.

F. Furnish gauging chart, liters versus mm and gallons versus inches depth.

G. Furnish sounding rod for each tank size. Mark rods in increments representing five percent of tank capacity. Provide length of rod suitable for tank burial depth (if applicable). Rods shall be graduated in gallons.

H. Fill Point Identification:

1. Fill Boxes at Grade Level: Aluminum, brass or bronze plate, anchored to concrete fill box pad with stamped or engraved letters 20 mm (3/4 inch) high.
2. Fill Caps above Grade: Aluminum, brass or bronze plate, clamped to fill pipe, with stamped or engraved letters 20 mm (3/4 inch) high.
3. Legend: "BURNER FUEL OIL FILL" "DIESEL FUEL FILL" or "SOUNDING" as appropriate.

2.5 PIPING, VALVES, FITTINGS

A. Fuel supply and return, tank fill, vents, sounding, and pump out.

B. Steel Pipe and Fittings:

1. Piping: Steel, seamless or electric resistance welded (ERW), ASTM A53/A53M Grade B or ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, Schedule 40. Aboveground piping shall be painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
2. Joints: Socket or butt-welded. Threaded joints are prohibited except at valves, unions and tank connections.

3. Fittings:
   a. Butt-welded joints: Steel, ASTM A234/A234M, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
   b. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class.
4. Unions: Malleable iron, 2070 kPa (300 psig) class.
5. Companion flanges: Flanges and bolting, ASME B16.5.
6. Welding flanges: Weld neck, ASME B16.5, forged steel ASTM A105/A105M, 1034 kPa (150 psig).

C. Glass Fiber Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Pipe and Fittings:
1. Conform to UL 971 and ASTM D2996 using a filament-winding process and epoxy or vinyl ester resins.
2. Design pipe, fittings and joining system for required fuel service, 65 degrees C (150 degrees F), 1034 kPa (150 psig) pressure, 68 kPa (20 inches Hg) vacuum.
3. Provide an integral resin-rich liner, 0.5 mm (0.020 inches) minimum thickness to enhance the corrosion resistance. Outer layer shall include ultra-violet inhibitors. Joining adhesive shall be designed for the pipe furnished and shall be supplied by the pipe manufacturer.
4. Plastic piping allowed in underground use only.

D. Check Valves - Fuel Pump Suction.
1. Pipe Sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Rated for 1375 kPa (200 psig) water-oil-gas, swing-type, threaded ends, ASTM B62 bronze body. Provide union adjacent to valve.
2. Pipe Sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Rated for 1380 kPa (200 psig) water-oil-gas, swing-type, 861 kPa (125 pounds) ASME flanged ends, ASTM A126 class B cast iron body.

E. Foot Valves - Fuel Pump Suction: Double poppet, lapped-in metal-to-metal seats, double-guided stems, 20 mesh inlet screen, same size as fuel suction piping. Foot valve shall be removable to above grade through the tank manhole enclosure or through extractor fitting.

F. Extractor Fittings: Arranged to permit removal of foot valves, overfill prevention valves, and other devices that are located below grade.

Access point shall be through a cast iron fill box-type manhole located at grade. Provide extractor wrench.

G. Overfill Prevention Valve: Aluminum automatic valve designed for underground or aboveground tanks, as applicable. Removable through the extractor fitting on underground tanks. Locate valve near the top of the tank in the fill pipe. On underground tanks with gravity fill, provide two stage automatic float-operated valve. First stage operation at 92 percent tank capacity shall reduce flow to 0.3 L/s (5 gpm) or less. Second stage operation shall stop flow completely when tank is no more than 95 percent full. On aboveground tanks, or tanks pressure-filled, provide single stage valve, rated for fill flow and pressure, which stops flow completely at 95 percent of tank capacity. Valve shall include method for draining oil trapped above the valve into the tank.

2.6 SECONDARY CONTAINMENT FOR UNDERGROUND FUEL PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Enclose the fuel supply, return and fill pipes in factory-engineered and fabricated secondary containment conduit systems. The systems shall be complete with end seals, with 25 mm (1 inches) minimum continuous annular space, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) between carrier pipes, which shall contain all leakage and which has provisions for leak detection system as specified.

B. Steel Conduit with Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating and Cathodic Protection:
   1. Galvanized carbon steel pipe, ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, Schedule 40 for diameters through 125 mm (5 inches), 3.4 mm (0.134 inch) thick for diameters greater than 125 mm (5 inches) up through 660 mm (26 inches). All welded construction.
   2. Sand blast exterior per NACE 3.
   3. Coat exterior with 0.5 mm (20 mils) thick fusion-bonded epoxy.
   4. Provide cathodic protection designed by corrosion specialist and consisting of galvanic anodes, test stations, interconnecting wiring in conformance with UL 1746 and NACE SP0169. Electrical isolation required between all connecting systems in manholes and buildings.

C. Steel Conduit with Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Coating:
   1. Carbon steel pipe, ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, Schedule 40 for diameters through 125 mm (5 inches), 3.4 mm (0.134 inch) thick for diameters

greater than 125 mm (5 inches) up thru 660 mm (26 inches). All welded construction.

2. Blast clean exterior per NACE 4/SSPC-SP7.
3. Apply fiberglass reinforced polyester (FRP) external cladding at least 2.5 mm (0.10 inches) thick with ultra-violet inhibitor. Cladding on field joints shall be equivalent to factory-applied cladding applied on remainder of system.
4. Test entire system for holidays using a 35,000-volt holiday detector.

D. Glass Fiber Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Conduit:
1. Conform to UL 971 and ASTM D2996 using a filament-winding process and epoxy or vinyl ester resins.
2. Design pipe, fittings and joining system for carrier pipe fuel service, 65 degrees C (150 degrees F), 1034 kPa (150 psig) pressure, 68 kPa (20 inches Hg) vacuum.
3. Provide an integral resin-rich liner, minimum thickness 0.25 mm (0.010 inch). Outer layer shall include ultra-violet inhibitors.
4. Minimum total wall thickness 1.8 mm (0.07 inch) for diameters below 200 mm (8 inches), 2.8 mm (0.11 inch) for diameters 200 mm (8 inches) and 250 mm (10 inches), 5 mm (3/16 inch) for diameters 250 mm (10 inches) through 508 mm (20 inches), and 6 mm (1/4 inch) for diameters above 508 mm (20 inches).

E. Pipe Supports: Provide supports within conduit for fuel carrier pipes spaced 2100 mm (7 feet) apart except 3000 mm (10 feet) apart for carrier pipe size 50 mm (2 inches) through 100 mm (4 inches). Support design shall permit differential movement of pipes, allow drainage of leakage to sumps, and maintain alignment of carrier pipes.

F. Conduit End Seals: Same material and coating as conduit; leak tight.

G. Leak Detector Sensor Locations: On each piping system, provide sumps at the low points with water-tight openings above grade for access to leak detector sensors. Design sumps to intercept all potential leakage. Maximum spacing between sumps, 3000 mm (10 feet).

2.7 LEAK DETECTION SYSTEMS

A. Automatic digital continuous monitoring systems responsive to the presence of water and hydrocarbons in the interstitial space of the

double-wall tanks, in the tank manhole access enclosures, and in the secondary containment of fuel piping systems. System shall distinguish between hydrocarbon and water and identify location of leak as to individual tank and piping system. System may be combined with tank fluid level monitor and alarm system specified in paragraph, TANK FLUID LEVEL MONITOR AND ALARM SYSTEM.

B. Functions and Arrangement:
   1. Single control station to monitor all sensing probes.
   2. Visual indicator to monitor and identify leaks as water or hydrocarbon and location.
   3. Indicators showing system status including faults and alarms.
   4. On board printer that provides complete reports of all system functions upon command.
   5. Panel circuit test button.
   6. 95 dB audible alarm with silencing control to sound when leak is detected.
   7. Eight-hour memory backup system with battery.
   8. NEMA 250 Type 4 cabinet.
   9. UL or other accredited testing laboratory listing.
   10. RS232 Modbus communications with engineering control system to indicate system in service and alarm conditions.

C. Sensors:
   1. Designed for required locations including: Insertion between walls of double-wall tanks, in sumps in double-wall piping systems and in tank manhole enclosures. Sensing points shall be at lowest point of each tank or sump. Intrinsically safe design.
   2. Sensing units shall detect presence of water and a minimum 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) thick layer of hydrocarbon on surface of water and minimum 50 mm (2 inch) thickness of hydrocarbon in area that has no water present.
   3. Sensors shall be arranged to allow replacement of individual sensors without disturbing other portions of leak detection system or fuel storage and piping system. Underground sensors shall be accessed through caps as grade.
   4. Materials of construction shall be non-corroding.

5. Transmit status signal to control unit.

D. Components:

1. Provide manholes at grade for each sensor cap similar in construction to fill boxes. Manholes shall be cast iron, quick-opening cover, watertight, minimum size necessary to accommodate sensor caps. Provide identification plates, similar to those specified for fill points, labeled "MONITORING/OBSERVATION WELL-DO NOT FILL". Provide special tools if necessary for opening covers.
2. Sensor housings from tank and piping to grade shall be Schedule 40 PVC, or stainless steel.
3. Underground wiring between probes and control unit: Place in water-tight corrosion-resistant conduit system conforming to Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

2.8 TANK FLUID LEVEL MONITOR AND ALARM SYSTEMS

A. Digital systems for central monitoring of fuel and water levels in all fuel oil storage tanks in the project. High and low level visual and audible alarms. Volumetric tank-tightness testing. Complete with all transducing, transmitting, and receiving devices. On board printer to provide complete report of all system functions upon command. System may be combined with leak detection system specified in paragraph, LEAK DETECTION SYSTEMS.

B. Fluid Level Monitor:

1. Digital continuous readout, showing tank oil and water levels in gallons, smallest reading one gallon. Provide identification of product measured, measuring units, and the tank number.
2. Tank and fuel characteristics contained in preprogrammed non-volatile field-replaceable databases. Protected power supply.

C. High and Low Fluid Level Alarm System:

1. Automatic continuous on-line monitoring of all tanks.
2. Visual and audible indicators combined with fluid level monitor. Identify the tank that is in alarm condition.
3. Manual alarm test and silencing controls.
4. Low level alarm actuation adjustable 0-25 percent of tank capacity. High level alarm actuation adjustable 75-100 percent of tank capacity.

D. Locate all indicators, selector switches, alarms on face of wall-mounted NEMA 250, Type 4 panel.

E. Remote Alarm Annunciator:

1. Visual and audible high-level alarms adjacent to tank fill box locations. Locate in NEMA 250 Type 4X weatherproof exterior wall or pole-mounted panels.
2. Alarm shall include flashing red light with 180-degree visibility for each tank and 95 dB horn or 100 mm (4 inch) diameter bell. Provide alarm silence control.
3. Provide identification sign: "WHEN ALARM SOUNDS - FUEL TANK FILLED TO CAPACITY - DO NOT OVERFILL".

F. Modbus communication to engineering control system to indicate tank fluid level and alarm conditions. Telephone modem communication capability.

G. System Performance: Accuracy plus or minus 2.5 mm (0.10 inch) of fluid height in inventory mode and 0.25 mm (0.01 inch) in leak detection mode. Automatic compensation for fluid temperature changes. Volumetric tank tightness sensitivity of 0.4 lph (0.1 gph).

H. Sensors:

1. Provide sensor types such as magnetostrictive, capacitance, float, hydrostatic and other types as necessary for the applications.
2. Apply in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions with provisions for easy future replacement without need for excavation.
3. Provide for each hydrostatic sensor a constant flow differential pressure regulator and transmitter protected from fuel contamination. Air supply shall include filter and over-pressure protection. Provide desiccant-type dryer on air supply designed for removal of water vapor. Dryer rating, minimum 4.6 L/s (10 SCFM). Provide moisture indicator. Dryer may be deleted if air supply source has a refrigerated dryer.
4. Float-type units shall be designed for installation and removal through a 100 mm (4 inch) diameter vertical pipe mounted in the top of the tank.

I. Underground Wiring and Piping: Enclose in water-tight corrosion-resistant conduit system sized and arranged as recommended by system

manufacturer and conforming to Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

J. Code Conformance: NFPA 70.

2.9 FUEL OIL QUALITY MAINTENANCE SYSTEMS

A. Complete factory-assembled automatic particulate filtration and dewatering and fuel additive injection system to maintain the purity of No. 2 fuel oil in storage. The system shall circulate the oil from the storage tank, through the system, and back to the storage tank. Provide quantity and capacity of systems to serve tanks as shown, connected to the tank suction and return pipes. Drawings may show multiple tanks served by one system. Smaller systems without large water storage tanks and without fuel additive injection shall be wall-mounted. Units with water storage tanks and/or additive injection shall be floor-mounted on steel skids on concrete foundations. Digital controls.

B. Performance: Design for nearly 100 percent water removal. Provide 2-micron particulate filtration. Each system shall have capacity to turn over the largest connected full tank one time within 11 hours maximum. System shall be designed to allow continuous operation with brief interruptions to manually change filters and clean strainers.

C. Components:

1. Strainer: 100 mesh perforated stainless steel basket. Clamped covers. 861 kPa (125 psig) design pressure.
2. Water Separation Unit: Two stage, designed to reduce water content of fuel to less than 10 ppm. Centrifugal separator for removal of large droplets and renewable resin-impregnated cellulose water coalescing elements. Water removed shall flow to water holding sump in the unit. Water sensing probe to alert the operator when water level in bowl has reached capacity. Automatic pumped drain to holding tank actuated by electronic water level sensing devices in the separation unit.
3. Filter: 2-micron filtration with 96 percent removal efficiency, valved manual drain. Replaceable elements.
4. Filtration Pump: Positive displacement base-mounted pump with cast iron or bronze housing, for circulating the oil from the storage tank, through the water separation and filter units and back to the

storage tank. Pump shall have carbon bushings, stainless steel shaft and Teflon mechanical seal, ODP motor.

5. Controls:
   a. Digital PLC electronic controls for all system control and alarm functions. Relay logic not acceptable.
   b. Control panel with selector for modes of operation, indicators to show system status, and visual and audible alarms to signal the need for operator intervention. Operator interface shall be 2 x 20 LCD and keypad.
   c. Controls shall include:
      1) Control power “on-off”.
      2) “Cycle Start”.
      3) “Cycle Cancel”.
      4) “Hand-off-Auto” for filtration pump.
      5) Pump cycle timer set function.
      6) Cycle duration selector.
      7) “Auto-Off” switch for water transfer pump.
      8) “Auto-Off” for chemical additive pump.
   d. Indications shall include:
      1) “Control Power On”.
      2) “Pump Run”.
      3) “Pump Failure”.
      4) “Excess Water in Fuel”.
      5) “Filter Water Level High”.
      6) “Rupture Basin Leak” alarm.
      7) “High Pressure Drop in Strainer” alarm.
      8) “High Pressure Drop in Filters” alarm.
      9) “High Pressure” alarm and automatic shutdown.
      10) “High Water Level” in water storage tank.
   e. Filter and strainer differential pressure gauges, differential pressure switches and control. Provide indication when filters should be changed.
   f. Over pressure switch and control to shut down pump if filter inlet pressure exceeds limits.

g. All primary wiring exiting the enclosure shall be encased in conduit.
h. Magnetic motor starters with overload protection.
i. Circuit breakers.
j. Control enclosure shall be NEMA 4, fully gasketed doors with 3 point lockable latching. Interior shall have white gloss finish; exterior shall be chemical-resistant gray enamel. All controls and indicating devices shall be mounted on front of enclosure and labeled with black Phenolic labels with white lettering.
k. Modbus communication to engineering control system for alarms and system status.

D. Enclosure – Wall Mounted Units: 14-gauge steel, NEMA Type 4 enclosure, continuously welded, framed cabinet. Provide doors for complete access to all equipment. Doors shall have a turned edge, piano hinges, three-point locking mechanisms. Corrosion-resistant prime and finish coatings on all interior and exterior surfaces.

E. Waste Water Holding and Removal System: Automatic system with gear pump and 100 gallon holding tank. System shall sense water in the filter enclosure, automatically start the pump to remove water from the water separation/filter system and pump it into the holding tank. If water collected in the filter enclosure exceeds the pumping capacity, the filtration system shall automatically stop. Provide hand pump with outlet hose connection for emptying water from holding tank. Provide automatic valves that prevent oil flow into the tank or water flow out of the tank back into the oil system when the system is idle. Tank construction shall be centrifugally cast fiberglass reinforce isophthalic polyester resin. Tank shall have high level alarm and interlock to shut down the filtering system when the tank is full.

F. Water Drainage System: Sealed bowl (bottle) with high level alarm system. Water collected in filters shall drain to a sealed bowl that can be easily removed and emptied.

G. Chemical Additive System: Provide welded steel chemical storage tank and chemical pump that shall automatically add chemical to the fuel being circulated. Tank shall be sized to hold five years supply of additive as recommended by additive supplier. Pump shall be positive

displacement metering type with totally enclosed 250-watt (1/3 hp) motor, cast iron pump body, stainless steel trim and Teflon diaphragm. Output of pump shall be adjustable for 0 to 100 percent of capacity. Control system shall automatically operate the pump for an adjustable time period during each filtration cycle.

H. Piping: Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

I. Pressure Gauges: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

2.10 CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS

A. Concrete ballast foundations for underground tanks and concrete pads for aboveground tanks are specified under Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Ballast foundations shall be sized for buoyancy of entire tank when empty. Credit for overburden is allowed.

2.11 BURIED UTILITY WARNING TRACING TAPE

A. Tape shall be 0.1 mm (0.004 inch) thick, 150 mm (6 inches) wide, yellow polyethylene with a metallic core, acid and alkali-resistant and shall have a minimum strength of 12,000 kPa (1740 psig) lengthwise and 10,342 kPa (1500 psig) crosswise with an elongation factor of 350 percent. Provide bold black letters on the tape identifying the type of system. Insulating and labeling shall be unaffected by moisture and other substances contained in the backfill material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND TESTING, UNDERGROUND STEEL TANKS

A. Conform to NFPA 30 or NFPA 31 as applicable.

B. Install tanks on 150 mm (6 inch) thick beds of clean, washed, inert sand that is placed on concrete foundation. Secure tank to concrete ballast foundation with specified straps. Slope tank. Completed tank installation shall successfully resist buoyant forces of flooding to top of tank when tank is empty.

C. After tanks are set in place, prior to backfilling, test tanks by applying internal air pressure of 34 kPa to 48 kPa (5 to 7 psig). Also

test air space between tank walls at pressure recommended by tank manufacturer. Repair leaks in steel tanks by chipping to bare metal and rewelding. Repair leaks in plastic tank jackets (if furnished) as recommended by tank manufacturer. Retest tanks until all leaks are repaired. Test manhole enclosures by filling with water and proving no leakage for 24 hours. Tests shall be witnessed by COR.

D. Prior to backfilling, repair all damage to tank coating with the same coating material. Coat all metal parts that will be below grade, including tie-down fittings and straps, bolts, rings, pipes, with the tank coating material. Perform 10,000-volt holiday test on all areas of coating which have been repaired.

E. Excavation, trenching and backfilling around the tanks is specified under Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK. Backfill material shall be same as bedding material and shall conform to printed instructions of tank manufacturer. In addition, there shall be no stones, ashes, or corrosive materials in contact with the tanks. Unstable and unsuitable soil shall be removed and replaced with suitable material. Provide a soil separation mat to keep soil separate from sand and pea gravel. Minimum depth of cover shall conform to NFPA 30 or NFPA 31 as applicable. After completion of backfilling, measure tanks internally for out-of-roundness (deflection).

F. Do not place fluid in the tank until the backfilling and the piping connections to the tanks are complete, and the tanks have been inspected internally by the COR. Keep the tank excavation dewatered.

3.3 INSTALLATION AND TESTING, ABOVEGROUND TANKS

A. Conform to NFPA 30 or NFPA 31 as applicable.

B. Support tanks on steel saddles welded to the tanks. Anchor to concrete foundations. Provide molded neoprene isolation pads between the steel supports and the concrete foundation.

C. After tanks are installed, test steel tanks with air pressure of 21 kPa to 34 kPa (3 to 5 psig), using soapsuds to locate leaks. Repair leaks by chipping to bare metal and rewelding. Retest until all leaks are repaired. Repair all damaged areas of prime coat on tanks and steel dikes (if furnished). Test interstitial area between steel tank walls

with air at pressure recommended by tank manufacturer. Tests shall be witnessed by the COR.

D. For steel tanks storing heated oil, field-applied insulation requirements are specified under Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

E. Surface finish coating for tanks and steel dikes (if furnished) is specified under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

F. Provide electrical grounding in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.4 INSTALLATION AND TESTING, UNDERGROUND FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC TANKS

A. Conform to NFPA 30 or NFPA 31 as applicable.

B. Place tanks on 300 mm (12 inch) thick beds of pea gravel (naturally rounded aggregate, clean and free flowing, conforming to the written requirements of the tank manufacturer).

C. Place gravel beds for tanks on concrete ballast foundations. Secure tanks to foundations with fiberglass reinforced plastic straps. Slope tanks. Completed tank installation shall successfully resist buoyant forces of flooding to top of tank when tank is empty.

D. After tanks are set in place, test by applying internal air pressure of 34 kPa (5 psig), using soapsuds to locate leaks. On double-wall tanks, test airspace between tank walls. Repair leaks in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer under the onsite supervision of a representative of the manufacturer. Retest until all leaks are repaired. Tests shall be witnessed by the COR. Test manhole enclosures by filling with water and proving no leaks for 24 hours.

E. Prior to backfilling, clean and coat all metal parts that will be below grade (including straps, bolts, piping) with protective coats of urethane, using quantities and methods recommended by the manufacturer of the coating for underground service.

F. Backfill around the tanks as recommended by the tank manufacturer. Backfill material shall be gravel identical to the bed material. If earth is to be placed above gravel, provide soil separator mat on top of gravel. Lap 300 mm (12 inches) at joints. Minimum depth of cover shall be in accordance with recommendations of tank manufacturer. Earth backfilling shall conform to Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK. Where soil conditions are unsuitable for tank installation, unsuitable soil shall

be removed and replaced with suitable material. After completion of backfilling, measure tanks internally for out-of-roundness.

G. Do not place fluid in tanks until backfilling and piping connections to tanks are complete, and tanks have been inspected internally by COR. Keep tank excavation dewatered.

3.5 INSTALLATION AND TESTING, UNDERGROUND PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Leak Detection System: Arrange fuel and tracing media (if required for heated oil) carrier piping, enclosed in secondary containment piping, to accommodate leak detection system. Slope piping down toward tanks and leak detectors at 25 mm in 12 m (1 inch in 40 feet).

B. Steel Fuel and Tracing Media Carrier Piping: All joints butt or socket welding. Threaded piping is prohibited. Piping ends shall be accurately cut, true, and beveled for welding.

C. Glass Fiber Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Fuel Carrier Piping and Secondary Containment Piping: Install in accordance with printed instructions of pipe manufacturer. Installation personnel trained in accordance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE. Plastic piping is prohibited in the same secondary containment system with steam or condensate piping.

D. Secondary Containment Piping:

1. Provide sand bedding and backfill material for steel piping and pea gravel for FRP piping.
2. Top of system 450 mm (18 inches) minimum below grade.
3. Design and locate leak detector sumps to intercept all potential leakage. Maximum spacing along each system, 3000 mm (10 feet).
4. Seal all building and manhole wall penetrations with a modular, watertight flexible penetration seal system. The modular penetration seal shall have a nitrile rubber seal, or if a fire separation is required, a high temperature silicone fire seal.
5. After placing system, prior to backfill, repair all damage, including coatings, as recommended in printed instructions of system manufacturer. Perform 10,000-volt holiday test on coated steel systems.
6. Fuel oil piping is prohibited in the same secondary containment system as steam or condensate piping.

7. On steel systems that do not have FRP cladding, install cathodic protection system.

E. Anchorage of System: When heated oil system is provided, anchor systems and provide expansion loops and bends as shown and as recommended by manufacturer of system. Pipe stress due to thermal expansion shall not exceed the limits in ASME B31.1.

F. Leak Test: Test carrier pipes with air pressure at 690 kPa (100 psig), and test the containment piping with air pressure at 55 kPa (8 psig). Systems shall hold the pressure for 30 minutes. Repair all leaks and retest.

G. Coatings for Steel Piping not in Secondary Containment System: Provide urethane coating and cathodic protection.

3.6 INSTALLATION, FILL BOXES AND ACCESS MANHOLES AT GRADE

A. Provide for tank fill, tank sounding, leak detector sensors, and extractor fittings. Set at grade in concrete pads. Refer to fill box detail. Provide identification plate set into the concrete pad that identifies the purpose of the device and type of fuel in the tank.

3.7 INSTALLATION AND TESTING, LEAK DETECTOR SYSTEMS FOR TANKS AND PIPING

A. Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70.

B. Locate control monitor panels 1500 mm (5 feet) above the floor on inside wall of boiler room, generator room or garage, depending on type of fuel tank served, unless shown otherwise.

C. Test operation of each probe, and monitoring system with fuel and water. If type of probe utilized is damaged by exposure to fuel, provide temporary probe for testing monitoring system.

3.8 INSTALLATION, TANK FLUID LEVEL INDICATOR AND ALARM SYSTEM

A. Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70.

B. Locate level indicator and alarm panel 1500 mm (5 feet) above the floor on inside wall of boiler room, generator room or garage, depending on type of fuel tank served, unless shown otherwise.

C. Locate remote high-level alarm on exterior wall or pole in view of tank fill point, 2400 mm (8 feet) above grade.

3.9 INSTALLATION, BURIED UTILITY WARNING TRACING TAPE

A. Install tracer wire in the trench approximately 457 mm (18 inches) above the non-metallic pipe. The tracer wire shall be taped

approximately every 3 m (10 feet) to the pipe, where practical. The tracer wire shall be installed so that electrical continuity is maintained throughout the pipe system. As few connections as possible shall be made in the tracer wire. The wire shall be contiguous except at test stations, valve boxes, and where splicing is required. All splices shall be encased. Connections will be made by stripping the insulation back one inch and joining the two ends using an approved mechanical connector and a split bolt connector. Twisting of copper wire is prohibited. To complete this connection, wrap all exposed wire thoroughly with electrical tape. A minimum 1.5 m (5 foot) of additional tracer wire will be coiled, buried and terminate aboveground at the ends of the pipeline.

3.10 INSTALLATION, FUEL OIL QUALITY MAINTENANCE SYSTEMS

A. Locate systems within easy reach of persons standing on floor, with sufficient elevation to allow gravity flow of water from system to water storage tank sitting on the floor.

B. Connect to tank suction and return piping systems with isolation valves. Provide compound pressure gauges at suction and discharge piping connections. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT for gauge requirements.

3.11 TANK MANHOLE ENCLOSURES

A. All pipe penetrations shall be leak tight permitting no groundwater into enclosure.

3.12 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.13 INSTALLATION, CATHODIC PROTECTION TEST STATIONS

A. Provide separate station for each tank and each piping system, anchor firmly, locate so that terminal board is 600 mm (2 feet) minimum above grade. Connect wiring from all anodes and protected structures to the test stations.

3.14 TESTING, CATHODIC PROTECTION

A. Testing performed by NACE-certified corrosion specialist; witnessed by COR.

B. Test Instruments:

1. Volt-Ammeter.
2. Saturated copper-copper sulfate reference electrode.
3. Other instruments as required.

C. Procedures: Conform to NACE SP0169.

D. Test Results Required for Acceptance:

1. Potential of minus 0.85 volt between protected structure and reference electrode.
2. Minimum shift of minus 300 millivolts upon application of protective current. Voltage measured between protected structure and reference electrode.
3. Minimum shift of minus 100 millivolts upon interruption of protective current. Voltage measured between protected structure and reference electrode.

E. Test Report: Provide complete report to COR showing all test measurements, calculations, list of instruments used.

3.15 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.16 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 21 13
HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Water piping to connect HVAC equipment, including the following:
   1. Chilled water, condenser water, heating hot water and drain piping.
   2. Extension of domestic water make-up piping for HVAC systems.
   3. Glycol-water piping.

B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
D. Section 11 41 21, WALK-IN COOLERS AND FREEZERS.
E. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
F. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
G. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Piping insulation.
H. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
I. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
J. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS: Pumps.
K. Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
   B1.20.1-2018.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
   B16.3-2016.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300
   B16.4-2016.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: (Classes 125 and 250)

B16.5-2020.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
B16.9-2018.....Factory Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
B16.11-2016.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
B16.18-2018.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
B16.22-2018.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
B16.24-2016.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
B16.39-2019.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions: Classes 150, 250, and 300
B16.42-2016.....Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
B31.9-2020.....Building Services Piping
B40.100-2013.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code:
BPVC Section VIII-2015..Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A47/A47M-2018.....Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
A53/A53M-2020.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
A106/A106M-2019.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
A126-2004(R2019).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
A183-2020.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
A216/A216M-2021.....Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High-Temperature Service

A307-2016.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A536-1984(R2019).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

B62-2017.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B88-2020.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

F439-2019.....Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80

F441/F441M-2020.....Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

B2.1/B2.1M-2014.....Standard for Welding Procedure and Performance Specification

E. Expansion Joint Manufacturer’s Association, Inc. (EJMA):

EJMA 2017.....Expansion Joint Manufacturer’s Association Standards, Tenth Edition

F. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting Industry, Inc.:

SP-67-2017.....Butterfly Valves

SP-70-2014.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-71-2018.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-80-2019.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves

SP-85-2014.....Gray Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-110-2014.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

SP-125-2018.....Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-line, Spring-Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves

G. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association (TEMA):
TEMA Standards 2015.....9th Edition

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Pipe and equipment supports.
2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
5. Couplings and fittings.
6. Valves of all types.
7. Strainers.
8. Flexible connectors for water service.
9. Pipe alignment guides.
10. Expansion joints.
11. Expansion compensators.
12. All specified hydronic system components.
13. Water flow measuring devices.
14. Gauges.
15. Thermometers and test wells.
16. Electric heat tracing systems.
17. Seismic bracing details for piping.

D. Manufacturer's certified data report, Form No. U-1, for ASME pressure vessels:

1. Heat Exchangers (Water to Water).
2. Air separators.

3. Expansion tanks.
4. Buffer tanks.

E. Submit the welder's qualifications in the form of a current (less than one-year old) and formal certificate.

F. Coordination Drawings: Refer to paragraph, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

G. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for chilled water, condenser water, and heating hot water system and other piping systems and equipment.
1. One wall-mounted stick file with complete set of prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or control room along with control diagram stick file.
2. One complete set of reproducible drawings.
3. One complete set of drawings in electronic AutoCAD and pdf format.

H. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

I. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

J. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, which includes welding qualifications.

B. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than one-year old.

C. All couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer.
   1. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
   1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.

D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc.

Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

1.7 SPARE PARTS

A. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

A. Chilled Water, Heating Hot Water, and Glycol-Water, and Vent Piping:
   1. Steel: ASTM A53/A53M Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
   2. Copper water tube option: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn.

B. Extension of Domestic Water Make-up Piping: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn copper tubing.

C. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Piping:
   1. From air handling units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type M, or Schedule 40 PVC plastic piping.
   2. From fan coil or other terminal units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type M for runouts and Type L for mains.

D. Chemical Feed Piping for Condenser Water Treatment: CPVC, Schedule 80, ASTM F441/F441M.

E. Pipe supports, including insulation shields, for above ground piping: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded joints.
   1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
   2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
   3. Screwed: 150-pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125-pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
   4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
   5. Water hose connection adapter: Brass, pipe thread to 20 mm (3/4 inch) garden hose thread, with hose cap nut.

B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints.
   1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
   2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
      a. Water service: Weld neck or slip-on, plain face, with 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) thick full-face neoprene gasket suitable for 104 degrees C (220 degrees F).
         1) Contractor's option: Convoluted, cold formed 150-pound steel flanges, with Teflon gaskets, may be used for water service.
      b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.

C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gauge connections.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING

A. Joints:
   1. Solder Joints: Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.

2. Mechanically formed tee connection in water and drain piping: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall ensure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting.

B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.

C. Fittings: ASME B16.18 cast copper or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

2.5 FITTINGS FOR PLASTIC PIPING

A. Schedule 40, socket type for solvent welding.

B. Schedule 40 PVC drain piping: Drainage pattern.

C. Chemical feed piping for condenser water treatment: CPVC, Schedule 80, ASTM F439.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.

B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.

C. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42. Dielectric gasket material shall be compatible with hydronic medium.

D. Temperature Rating, 99 degrees C (210 degrees F).

E. Contractor’s option: On pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inch) and smaller, screwed end brass ball valves or dielectric nipples may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

2.7 SCREWED JOINTS

A. Pipe Thread: ASME B1.20.1.

B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

2.8 VALVES

A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.

B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.

C. Provide chain operators for valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2.4 m (8 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.

D. Shut-Off Valves:

1. Ball Valves (Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inch) and smaller): MSS SP-110, screwed or solder connections, brass or bronze body with chrome-plated ball with full port and Teflon seat at 2758 kPa (400 psig) working pressure rating. Provide stem extension to allow operation without interfering with pipe insulation.
2. Butterfly Valves (Pipe Sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) and larger): Provide stem extension to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of pipe insulation without interfering with valve operation. MSS SP-67, flange lug type rated 1200 kPa (175 psig) working pressure at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). Valves shall be ANSI Leakage Class VI and rated for bubble tight shut-off to full valve pressure rating. Valve shall be rated for dead end service and bi-directional flow capability to full rated pressure. Butterfly valves are prohibited for direct buried pipe applications.
   a. Body: Cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B. Malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M electro-plated, or ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 electro-plated.
   b. Trim: Bronze, aluminum bronze, or 300 series stainless steel disc, bronze bearings, 316 stainless steel shaft and manufacturer's recommended resilient seat. Resilient seat shall be field replaceable, and fully line the body to completely isolate the body from the product. A phosphate coated steel shaft or stem is acceptable, if the stem is completely isolated from the product.
   c. Actuators: Field interchangeable. Valves for balancing service shall have adjustable memory stop to limit open position.
      1) Valves 150 mm (6 inches) and smaller: Lever actuator with minimum of seven locking positions, except where chain wheel is required.
      2) Valves 200 mm (8 inches) and larger: Enclosed worm gear with handwheel, and where required, chain-wheel operator.
      3) Gate Valves:
         a) 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS SP-80, Bronze, 1035 kPa (150 psig), wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.

b) 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke. MSS SP-70, iron body, bronze mounted, 861 kPa (125 psig) wedge disc.

E. Globe and Angle Valves:

1. Globe Valves:
   a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS SP-80, bronze, 1035 kPa (150 psig) Globe valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
   b. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS SP-85 for globe valves.
2. Angle Valves:
   a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS SP-80, bronze, 1035 kPa (150 psig) Angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
   b. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS SP-85 for angle.

F. Check Valves:

1. Swing Check Valves:
   a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS SP-80, bronze, 1035 kPa (150 psig), 45-degree swing disc.
   b. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS SP-71 for check valves.
2. Non-Slam or Silent Check Valve: Spring loaded double disc swing check or internally guided flat disc lift type check for bubble tight shut-off. Provide where check valves are shown in chilled water and hot water piping. Check valves incorporating a balancing feature may be used.
   a. Body: MSS SP-125 cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B, or steel, ASTM A216/A216M, Class WCB, or ductile iron, ASTM 536, flanged or wafer type.
   b. Seat, disc and spring: 18-8 stainless steel, or bronze, ASTM B62. Seats may be elastomer material.

G. Water Flow Balancing Valves: For flow regulation and shut-off. Valves shall be line size rather than reduced to control valve size.

1. Ball style valve.

2. A dual-purpose flow balancing valve and adjustable flow meter, with bronze or cast-iron body, calibrated position pointer, valved pressure taps or quick disconnects with integral check valves and preformed polyurethane insulating enclosure.
3. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, readout probes, hoses, flow charts or calculator, and carrying case.

H. Automatic Balancing Control Valves: Factory calibrated to maintain constant flow (plus or minus five percent) over system pressure fluctuations of 27 to 393 kPa (4 to 57 psig). Provide standard pressure taps and four sets of capacity charts. Valves shall be line size and be one of the following designs:
1. Gray iron ASTM A126 or brass body rated 1200 kPa (175 psig) at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F), with stainless steel piston and spring.
2. Brass or ferrous body designed for 2070 kPa (300 psig) service at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F), with corrosion resistant, tamper proof, self-cleaning piston/spring assembly that is easily removable for inspection or replacement.
3. Combination assemblies containing ball type shut-off valves, unions, flow regulators, strainers with blowdown valves and pressure temperature ports shall be acceptable.
4. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, probes, hoses, flow charts and carrying case.

I. Manual Radiator/Convector Valves: Brass, packless, with position indicator.

2.9 WATER FLOW MEASURING DEVICES

A. Minimum overall accuracy plus or minus three percent over a range of 70 to 110 percent of design flow. Select devices for not less than 110 percent of design flow rate.

B. Venturi Type: Bronze, steel, or cast iron with bronze throat, with valved pressure sensing taps upstream and at the throat.

C. Wafer Type Circuit Sensor: Cast iron wafer-type flow meter equipped with readout valves to facilitate the connecting of a differential pressure meter. Each readout valve shall be fitted with an integral check valve designed to minimize system fluid loss during the monitoring process.

D. Self-Averaging Annular Sensor Type: Brass or stainless-steel metering tube, shutoff valves and quick-coupling pressure connections. Metering tube shall be rotatable so all sensing ports may be pointed down-stream when unit is not in use.

E. Insertion Turbine Type Sensor: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

F. Flow Measuring Device Identification:

1. Metal tag attached by chain to the device.
2. Include meter or equipment number, manufacturer's name, meter model, flow rate factor and design flow rate in gpm.

G. Portable Water Flow Indicating Meters:

1. Minimum 150 mm (6 inch) diameter dial, forged brass body, beryllium-copper bellows, designed for 1200 kPa (175 psig) working pressure at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
2. Bleed and equalizing valves.
3. Vent and drain hose and two 3 m (10 feet) lengths of hose with quick disconnect connections.
4. Factory-fabricated carrying case with hose compartment and a bound set of capacity curves showing flow rate versus pressure differential.
5. Provide one portable meter for each range of differential pressure required for the installed flow devices.

H. Permanently Mounted Water Flow Indicating Meters: Minimum 150 mm (6 inch) diameter, or 457 mm (18 inch) long scale, for 120 percent of design flow rate, direct reading in gpm, with three valve manifold and two shut-off valves.

2.10 STRAINERS

A. Basket Type.

1. Screens: Bronze, Monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows: 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) diameter perforations.

B. Suction Diffusers: Specified in Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS.

2.11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS FOR WATER SERVICE

A. Flanged Spool Connector:

1. Single arch or multiple arch type. Tube and cover shall be constructed of chlorobutyl elastomer with full faced integral flanges to provide a tight seal without gaskets. Connectors shall be internally reinforced with high strength synthetic fibers impregnated with rubber or synthetic compounds as recommended by connector manufacturer, and steel reinforcing rings.
2. Working pressures and temperatures shall be as follows:
   a. Connector sizes 50 mm to 100 mm (2 inches to 4 inches), 1137 kPa (165 psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
   b. Connector sizes 125 mm to 300 mm (5 inches to 12 inches), 965 kPa (140 psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
3. Provide ductile iron retaining rings and control units.

2.12 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Factory built devices, inserted in the pipe lines, designed to absorb axial cyclical pipe movement which results from thermal expansion and contraction. This includes factory-built or field-fabricated guides located along the pipe lines to restrain lateral pipe motion and direct the axial pipe movement into the expansion joints.

B. Manufacturing Quality Assurance: Conform to Expansion Joints Manufacturers Association (EJMA) Standards.

C. Bellows - Internally Pressurized Type:

1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 or Type A240-321 stainless steel.
2. Internal stainless-steel sleeve entire length of bellows.
3. External cast iron equalizing rings for services exceeding 345 kPa (50 psig).
4. Welded ends.
5. Design shall conform to standards of EJMA and ASME B31.9.
6. External tie rods designed to withstand pressure thrust force upon anchor failure if one or both anchors for the joint are at change in direction of pipeline.
7. Integral external cover.

D. Bellows - Externally Pressurized Type:

1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 stainless steel.

2. Internal and external guide integral with joint.
3. Design for external pressurization of bellows to eliminate squirm.
4. Welded ends.
5. Conform to the standards of EJMA and ASME B31.9.
6. Threaded connection at bottom, 25 mm (1 inch) minimum, for drain or drip point.
7. Integral external cover and internal sleeve.

E. Expansion Compensators:
1. Corrugated bellows, externally pressurized, stainless steel or bronze.
2. Internal guides and anti-torque devices.
3. Threaded ends.
4. External shroud.
5. Conform to standards of EJMA.

F. Expansion Joint (Contractor's Option): 2413 kPa (350 psig) maximum working pressure, steel pipe fitting consisting of telescoping body and slip-pipe sections, PTFE modified polyphenylene sulfide coated slide section, with welded or flanged ends, suitable for axial end movement to 75 mm (3 inch).

G. Expansion Joint Identification: Provide stamped brass or stainless-steel nameplate on each expansion joint listing the manufacturer, the allowable movement, flow direction, design pressure and temperature, date of manufacture, and identifying the expansion joint by the identification number on the contract drawings.

H. Guides: Provide factory-built guides along the pipe line to permit axial movement only and to restrain lateral and angular movement. Guides must be designed to withstand a minimum of 15 percent of the axial force which will be imposed on the expansion joints and anchors. Field-built guides may be used if detailed on the contract drawings.

I. Supports: Provide saddle supports and frame or hangers for heat exchanger. Mounting height shall be adjusted to facilitate gravity return of steam condensate. Construct supports from steel, weld joints.

2.13 HYDRONIC SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Heat Exchanger (Water to Water): Shell and tube type, U-bend removable tube bundle, heating fluid in shell, heated fluid in tubes, equipped with support cradles.
   1. Maximum tube velocity: 2.3 m/s (7.5 f/s).
   2. Tube fouling factor: TEMA Standards, but not less than 0.001.
   3. Materials:
      a. Shell: Steel.
      b. Tube sheet and tube supports: Steel or brass.
      c. Tubes: 20 mm (3/4 inch) OD copper.
      d. Head or bonnet: Cast iron or steel.
   4. Construction: In accordance with ASME BPVC Section VIII for 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure for shell and tubes. Provide manufacturer's certified data report, Form No. U-1.

B. Optional Heat Transfer Package: In lieu of field erected individual components, the Contractor may provide a factory or shop assembled package of converters, pumps, and other components, pre-piped and pre-wired supported on a welded steel frame or skid. Refer to Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING, for additional requirements.

C. Tangential Air Separator: ASME BPVC Section VIII construction for 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, flanged tangential inlet and outlet connection, internal perforated stainless-steel air collector tube designed to direct released air into expansion tank, bottom blowdown connection. Provide Form No. U-1. If scheduled on the drawings, provide a removable stainless-steel strainer element having 5 mm (3/16 inch) perforations and free area of not less than five times the cross-sectional area of connecting piping.

D. Diaphragm Type Pre-Pressurized Expansion Tank: ASME BPVC Section VIII construction for 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, welded steel shell, rustproof coated, with a flexible elastomeric diaphragm suitable for a maximum operating temperature of 115 degrees C (240 degrees F). Provide Form No. U-1. Tank shall be equipped with system connection, drain connection, standard air fill valve and be factory pre-charged to a minimum of 83 kPa (12 psig).

E. Closed Expansion (Compression) Tank: ASME BPVC Section VIII construction for 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, steel, rustproof coated. Provide gauge glass, with protection guard, and angle valves with tapped openings for drain (bottom) and plugged vent (top). Provide Form No. U-1.
   1. Horizontal tank: Provide cradle supports and following accessories:
      a. Air control tank fittings: Provide in each expansion tank to facilitate air transfer from air separator into tank while restricting gravity circulation. Fitting shall include an integral or separate air vent tube, cut to length of about 2/3 of tank diameter, to allow venting air from the tank when establishing the initial water level in the tank.
      b. Tank drainer-air charger: Shall incorporate a vent tube, cut to above 2/3 of tank diameter, and drain valve with hose connection draining and recharging with air.
   2. Vertical floor-mounted expansion tank: Provide gauge glass, system or drain connection (bottom) and air charging (top) tappings. Provide gate valve and necessary adapters for charging system. Tank support shall consist of floor mounted base ring with drain access opening or four angle iron legs with base plates.

F. Pressure Reducing Valve (Water): Diaphragm or bellows operated, spring loaded type, with minimum adjustable range of 28 kPa (4 psig) above and below set point. Bronze, brass or iron body and bronze, brass or stainless-steel trim, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure at 107 degrees C (225 degrees F).

G. Pressure Relief Valve: Bronze or iron body and bronze or stainless-steel trim, with testing lever. Comply with ASME BPVC Section VIII and bear ASME stamp.

H. Automatic Air Vent Valves (where shown on drawings): Cast iron or semi-steel body, 1035 kPa (150 psig) working pressure, stainless steel float, valve, valve seat and mechanism, minimum 15 mm (1/2 inch) water connection and 6 mm (1/4 inch) air outlet. Air outlet shall be piped to the nearest floor drain.

I. Buffer Tank: Buffer tank shall be constructed with a built-in baffle to allow mixing of the fluid inside the tank. Tank shall be constructed in

accordance with ASME BPVC Section VIII requirements and stamped and registered with the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. Tank shall have a working pressure of 861 kPa (125 psig) and shall come equipped with a base ring for installing the buffer tank directly on a level surface. The tank shall be furnished with two flanged connections, tappings for air vent, relief valve and drain. Buffer tank shall have a capacity as indicated on the drawings.

2.14 WATER FILTERS AND POT CHEMICAL FEEDERS

A. See Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT, paragraph, CHEMICAL TREATMENT FOR CLOSED LOOP SYSTEMS.

2.15 GAUGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound for air, oil or water), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.

B. Provide brass lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gauges in water service.

C. Range of Gauges: Provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range.

1. For condenser water suction (compound): 101 kPa (30 inches Hg) to 690 kPa (100 psig).

2.16 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

A. Pete's Plug: 6 mm (1/4 inch) MPT by 75 mm (3 inches) long, brass body and cap, with retained safety cap, nordel self-closing valve cores, permanently installed in piping where shown, or in lieu of pressure gauge test connections shown on the drawings.

B. Provide one each of the following test items to the COR:

1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gauge adapter probe for extra-long test plug.
2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gauge, 101 kPa (30 inches Hg) to 690 kPa (100 psig) range.

3. 0 to 104 degrees C (32 to 220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (1 inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless-steel stem, plastic case.

2.17 THERMOMETERS

A. Mercury or organic liquid filled type, red or blue column, clear plastic window, with 150 mm (6 inch) brass stem, straight, fixed or adjustable angle as required for each in reading.

B. Case: Chrome plated brass or aluminum with enamel finish.

C. Scale: Not less than 225 mm (9 inches), range as described below, two-degree graduations.

D. Separable Socket (Well): Brass, extension neck type to clear pipe insulation.

E. Scale ranges:

1. Chilled Water and Glycol-Water: 0 to 38 degrees C (32 to 100 degrees F).
2. Hot Water and Glycol-Water: 38 to 93 degrees C (100 to 200 degrees F).

2.18 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.19 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING SYSTEMS

A. Systems shall meet requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide tracing for outdoor piping subject to freezing temperatures below 3.3 degrees C (38 degrees F) as follows:

1. Chilled water, Hot water and all other areas exposed to the weather.

C. Heat tracing shall be provided to the extent shown on the drawings (Floor plans and Elevations). Heat tracing shall extend below grade to below the defined frost line.

D. Heating Cable: Flexible, parallel circuit construction consisting of a continuous self-limiting resistance, conductive inner core material between two parallel copper bus wires, designed for cut-to-length at the job site and for wrapping around valves and complex fittings. Self-regulation shall prevent overheating and burnouts even where the cable overlaps itself.

1. Provide end seals at ends of circuits. Wire at the ends of the circuits is not to be tied together.

2. Provide sufficient cable, as recommended by the manufacturer, to keep the pipe surface at 2.2 degrees C (36 degrees F) minimum during winter outdoor design temperature, but not less than the following:
   a. 75 mm (3 inch) pipe and smaller with 25 mm (1 inch) thick insulation: 4 watts per foot of pipe.
   b. 100 mm (4 inch) pipe and larger 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation: 8 watts per feet of pipe.

E. Electrical Heating Tracing Accessories:
   1. Power supply connection fitting and stainless-steel mounting brackets. Provide stainless steel worm gear clamp to fasten bracket to pipe.
   2. 15 mm (1/2 inch) wide fiberglass reinforced pressure sensitive cloth tape to fasten cable to pipe at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals.
   3. Pipe surface temperature control thermostat: Cast aluminum, NEMA 4 (watertight) enclosure, 15 mm (1/2 inch) NPT conduit hub, SPST switch rated 20 amps at 480 volts ac, with capillary and copper bulb sensor. Set thermostat to maintain pipe surface temperature at not less than 1 degrees C (34 degrees F).
   4. Signs: Manufacturer's standard (NFPA 70), stamped "ELECTRIC TRACED" located on the insulation jacket at 3 m (10 feet) intervals along the pipe on alternating sides.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

B. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost or time to the Government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be

altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.

C. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.

D. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Install heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.

E. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (1 inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (1 inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.

F. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally, locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.

G. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.

H. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.

I. Provide manual or automatic air vent at all piping system high points and drain valves at all low points. Install piping to floor drains from all automatic air vents.

J. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:

1. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.

K. Thermometer Wells: In pipes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller increase the pipe size to provide free area equal to the upstream pipe area.

L. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

M. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

3.2 PIPE JOINTS

A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.9 and AWS B2.1/B2.1M. See Welder’s qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.

C. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.

D. Solvent Welded Joints: As recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3 EXPANSION JOINTS (BELLOWS AND SLIP TYPE)

A. Anchors and Guides: Provide type, quantity and spacing as recommended by manufacturer of expansion joint and as shown. A professional engineer shall verify in writing that anchors and guides are properly designed for forces and moments which will be imposed.

B. Cold Set: Provide setting of joint travel at installation as recommended by the manufacturer for the ambient temperature during the installation.

C. Preparation for Service: Remove all apparatus provided to restrain joint during shipping or installation. Representative of manufacturer shall visit the site and verify that installation is proper.

D. Access: Expansion joints must be located in readily accessible space. Locate joints to permit access without removing piping or other

devices. Allow clear space to permit replacement of joints and to permit access to devices for inspection of all surfaces and for adding.

3.4 SEISMIC BRACING ABOVEGROUND PIPING

A. Provide in accordance with Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.5 LEAK TESTING ABOVEGROUND PIPING

A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the COR. Tests may be either of those below, or a combination, as approved by the COR.

B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.

C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems, the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Isolate equipment where necessary to avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

3.6 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Water Piping: Clean systems as recommended by the suppliers of chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.

B. Initial Flushing: Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust, and like deleterious substances without damage to any system component. Provide temporary piping or hose to bypass coils, control valves, exchangers and other factory cleaned equipment unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of hide-out areas takes place. Isolate or protect clean system components, including pumps and pressure vessels, and remove any component which may be damaged. Open all valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces, and components to facilitate early debris discharge from system. Sectionalize system to obtain debris carrying velocity of 1.8 m/s (5.9 f/s), if possible. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary. Flush bottoms of risers. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage by various type hose, temporary and permanent piping

and Contractor's booster pumps. Flush until clean as approved by the COR.

C. Cleaning: circulate systems at normal temperature to remove adherent organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe joint compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances not removed by flushing, without chemical or mechanical damage to any system component. Removal of tightly adherent mill scale is not required. Keep isolated equipment which is "clean" and where dead-end debris accumulation cannot occur. Sectionalize system if possible, to circulate at velocities not less than 1.8 m/s (5.9 f/s). Circulate each section for not less than 4 hours. Blow-down all strainers, or remove and clean as frequently as necessary. Drain and prepare for final flushing.

D. Final Flushing: Return systems to conditions required by initial flushing after all cleaning solution has been displaced by clean make-up. Flush all dead ends and isolated clean equipment. Gently operate all valves to dislodge any debris in valve body by throttling velocity. Flush for not less than one hour.

3.7 ELECTRIC HEAT TRACING

A. Install tracing as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Coordinate electrical connections.

3.8 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

D. Adjust red set hand on pressure gauges to normal working pressure.

3.9 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 21 23
HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Capacity: Liters per second (L/s) (Gallons per minute (gpm)) of the fluid pumped. Hydronic pumps for Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning.

B. Definitions:

1. Capacity: Liters per second (L/s) (Gallons per minute (gpm)) of the fluid pumped.
2. Head: Total dynamic head in kPa (feet) of the fluid pumped.
3. Flat head-capacity curve: Where the shutoff head is less than 1.16 times the head at the best efficiency point.

C. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

E. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

F. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.

G. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

H. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

I. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

J. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

K. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.1-2020.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A48/48M-2003(R2021).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings

B62-2017.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Pumps and accessories.
2. Motors and drives.
3. Variable speed motor controllers.

D. Characteristic Curves: Head-capacity, efficiency-capacity, brake horsepower-capacity, and NPSHR-capacity for each pump and for combined pumps in parallel or series service. Identify pump and show fluid pumped, specific gravity, pump speed and curves plotted from zero flow to maximum for the impeller being furnished and at least the maximum diameter impeller that can be used with the casing.

E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

G. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design Criteria:

1. Pumps design and manufacturer shall conform to Hydraulic Institute Standards.
2. Pump sizes, capacities, pressures, operating characteristics and efficiency shall be as scheduled.
3. Head-capacity curves shall slope up to maximum head at shut-off. Curves shall be relatively flat for closed systems. Select pumps near the midrange of the curve, so the design capacity falls to the left of the best efficiency point, to allow a cushion for the usual drift to the right in operation, without approaching the pump curve end point and possible cavitation and unstable operation. Select pumps for open systems so that required net positive suction head (NPSHR) does not exceed the net positive head available (NPSHA).
4. Pump Driver: Furnish with pump. Size shall be non-overloading at any point on the head-capacity curve, including in a parallel or series pumping installation with one pump in operation.
5. Provide all pumps with motors, impellers, drive assemblies, bearings, coupling guard and other accessories specified. Statically and dynamically balance all rotating parts.
6. Furnish each pump and motor with a nameplate giving the manufacturers name, serial number of pump, capacity in gpm and head in feet at design condition, horsepower, voltage, frequency, speed and full load current and motor efficiency.
7. Test all pumps before shipment. The manufacturer shall certify all pump ratings.
8. After completion of balancing, provide replacement of impellers or trim impellers to provide specified flow at actual pumping head, as installed.

B. Allowable Vibration Tolerance for Pump Units: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:

1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.

D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

1.7 SPARE MATERIALS

A. Furnish one spare seal and casing gasket for each pump to the COR.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS, BRONZE FITTED

A. General:

1. Provide pumps that will operate continuously without overheating bearings or motors at every condition of operation on the pump curve, or produce noise audible outside the room or space in which installed.
2. Provide pumps of size, type and capacity as indicated, complete with electric motor and drive assembly, unless otherwise indicated. Design pump casings for the indicated working pressure and factory test at 1-1/2 times the designed pressure.
3. Provide pumps of the same type, the product of a single manufacturer, with pump parts of the same size and type interchangeable.
4. General Construction Requirements
   a. Balance: Rotating parts, statically and dynamically.
   b. Construction: To permit servicing without breaking piping or motor connections.
   c. Pump Motors: Provide high efficiency motors, inverter duty for variable speed service. Refer to Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR

REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT. Motors shall be open drip proof or TEFC and operate at 1750 RPM unless noted otherwise.

d. Heating pumps shall be suitable for handling water to 107 degrees C (225 degrees F).

e. Provide coupling guards that meet OSHA requirements.

f. Pump Connections: Flanged.

g. Pump shall be factory tested.

h. Performance: As scheduled on the Contract Drawings.

5. Variable Speed Pumps:

a. The pumps shall be the type shown on the drawings and specified herein flex coupled to an open drip proof or a TEFC motor.

b. Variable Speed Motor Controllers: Refer to Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS and to COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC Article, VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS. Furnish controllers with pumps and motors.

c. Pump operation and speed control shall be as shown on the drawings.

d. Direct drive pumps with integrated variable frequency drive (VFD) utilizing the design pump curve programmed on board the built-in controller (also known as sensor-less, or self-sensing). Pump to comply with paragraphs in this section. VFD and motor to comply with Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

B. In-Line Type, Base Mounted End Suction or Double Suction Type:

1. Casing and Bearing Housing: Close-grained cast iron, ASTM A48/A48M.

2. Casing Wear Rings: Bronze.

3. Suction and Discharge: Plain face flange, 861 kPa (125 psig), ASME B16.1.

4. Casing Vent: Manual brass cock at high point.

5. Casing Drain and Gauge Taps: 15 mm (1/2 inch) plugged connections minimum size.

6. Impeller: Bronze, ASTM B62, enclosed type, keyed to shaft.

7. Shaft: Steel, Type 1045 or stainless steel.

8. Shaft Seal: Manufacturer's standard mechanical type to suit pressure and temperature and fluid pumped.

9. Shaft Sleeve: Bronze or stainless steel.
10. Motor: Furnish with pump. Refer to Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
11. Base Mounted Pumps:
    a. Designed for disassembling for service or repair without disturbing the piping or removing the motor.
    b. Impeller Wear Rings: Bronze.
    c. Shaft Coupling: Non-lubricated steel flexible type or spacer type with coupling guard, bolted to the baseplate.
    d. Bearings (Double-Suction pumps): Regreaseable ball or roller type.
    e. Provide lip seal and slinger outboard of each bearing.
    f. Base: Cast iron or fabricated steel for common mounting to a concrete base.
12. Provide line sized shut-off valve and suction strainer, maintain manufacturer recommended straight pipe length on pump suction (with blow down valve). Contractor option: Provide suction diffuser as follows:
    a. Body: Cast iron with steel inlet vanes and combination diffuser-strainer-orifice cylinder with 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter openings for pump protection. Provide taps for strainer blowdown and gauge connections.
    b. Provide adjustable foot support for suction piping.
    c. Strainer free area: Not less than five times the suction piping.
    d. Provide disposable startup strainer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

B. Follow manufacturer's written instructions for pump mounting and startup. Access/Service space around pumps shall not be less than minimum space recommended by pumps manufacturer.

C. Provide drains for bases and seals for base mounted pumps, piped to and discharging into floor drains.

D. Coordinate location of thermometer and pressure gauges as per Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

D. Verify that the piping system has been flushed, cleaned and filled.

E. Lubricate pumps before startup.

F. Prime the pump, vent all air from the casing and verify that the rotation is correct. To avoid damage to mechanical seals, never start or run the pump in dry condition.

G. Verify that correct size heaters-motor over-load devices are installed for each pump controller unit.

H. Field modifications to the bearings and or impeller (including trimming) are prohibited. If the pump does not meet the specified vibration tolerance send the pump back to the manufacturer for a replacement pump. All modifications to the pump shall be performed at the factory.

I. Ensure the disposable strainer is free of debris prior to testing and balancing of the hydronic system.

J. After several days of operation, replace the disposable startup strainer with a regular strainer in the suction diffuser.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 22 13
STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Steam, condensate and vent piping inside buildings.

B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

E. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

F. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

G. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

H. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

I. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

J. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

K. Section 23 22 23, STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B1.20.1-2018.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

B16.5-2020.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

B16.9-2018.....Factory Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

B16.11-2016.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

B16.42-2016.....Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150 and 300

B31.1-2020.....Power Piping

B31.9-2020.....Building Services Piping

B40.100-2013.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC) -

BPVC Section II-2021 Materials

BPVC Section VIII-2021/ Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels, Division 1

BPVC Section IX-2021 Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A53/A53M-2020.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

A106/A106M-2019.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

A216/A216M-2021.....Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High-Temperature Service

A285/A285M-2017.....Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, Low-and Intermediate-Tensile Strength

A307-2019.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A516/A516M-2017.....Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service

A536-1984(R2019).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

B62-2017.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

B2.1/B2.1M-2014.....Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualifications

Z49.1-2021.....Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting Industry, Inc.:

SP-80-2019.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves

F. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-S-901D-2017.....Shock Tests, H.I. (High Impact) Shipboard Machinery, Equipment, and Systems

G. National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NB):

Relieving Capacities of Safety Valves and Relief Valves

H. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association (TEMA):

TEMA Standards-2015.....9th Edition

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Pipe and equipment supports.
2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
5. Valves of all types.
6. Strainers.
7. Pipe alignment guides.
8. Expansion joints.
9. Expansion compensators.
10. Flexible ball joints: Catalog sheets, performance charts, schematic drawings, specifications and installation instructions.
11. All specified steam system components.
12. Gauges.
13. Thermometers and test wells.
14. Seismic bracing details for piping.

D. Manufacturer's certified data report, Form No. U-1, for ASME pressure vessels:
   1. Heat Exchangers (Steam-to-Hot Water).
   2. Flash tanks.
E. Coordination Drawings: Refer to paragraph, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
F. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for steam and steam condensate piping and other central plant equipment.
   1. One wall-mounted stick file for prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or adjacent control room along with control diagram stick file.
   2. One set of reproducible drawings.
G. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
   1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
   2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
   3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
H. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
I. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, which includes welding qualifications.
B. The products and execution of work specified in this section shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments shall be enforced, along with requirements of local utility companies. The most stringent requirements of these specifications, local codes, or utility company

requirements shall always apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the COR.

C. Welding Qualifications: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
   1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME BPVC Section IX, AWS Z49.1 and AWS B2.1/B2.1M.
   2. Comply with provisions in ASME B31.9.
   3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current and recent. Submit documentation to the COR.
   4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.

D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9 for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear appropriate ASME labels.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
   1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.

D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

A. Steam Piping: Steel, ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, seamless or ERW; ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless; Schedule 40.

B. Steam Condensate and Pumped Condensate Piping: Steel, ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, seamless or ERW; or ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless, Schedule 80.

C. Vent Piping: Steel, ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, seamless or ERW; ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless; Schedule 40, galvanized.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded.

1. Cast iron fittings or piping is not acceptable for steam and steam condensate piping. Bushing reduction or use of close nipples is not acceptable.
2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class with ASME B1.20.1 threads. Use Schedule 80 pipe and fittings for threaded joints. Lubricant or sealant shall be oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.
3. Unions: Forged steel, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class on piping 50 mm (2 inches) and under.
4. Steam line drip station and strainer quick-couple blowdown hose connection: Straight through, plug and socket, screw or cam locking type for 15 mm (1/2 inch) ID hose. No integral shut-off is required.

B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints.

1. Cast iron fittings or piping is not acceptable for steam and steam condensate piping.
2. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
3. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
   a. Steam service: Weld neck or slip-on, raised face, with non-asbestos gasket. Non-asbestos gasket shall either be stainless steel spiral wound strip with flexible graphite filler or compressed inorganic fiber with nitrile binder rated for saturated and superheated steam service 400 degrees C (750 degrees F) and 10,342 kPa (1500 psig).
   b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.

C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gauge connections.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide where dissimilar metal pipe are joined.

B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union.

C. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.

D. Temperature Rating, 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) for steam condensate and as required for steam service.

E. Contractor's option: On pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller, screwed end steel gate valves or dielectric nipples may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

2.5 VALVES

A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.

B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.

C. Provide chain operators for valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2.1 m (7 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.

D. Shut-Off Valves:

1. Gate Valves:

a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Forged steel body, rated for 1380 kPa (200 psig) saturated steam, 2758 kPa (400 psig) WOG, bronze wedges and Monel or stainless-steel seats, threaded ends, rising stem, and union bonnet.

b. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke.

1) High pressure steam 110 kPa (16 psig) and above system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216/A216M grade WCB, 1035 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel solid disc and seats. Provide 25 mm (1 inch) factory installed bypass with globe valve on valves 100 mm (4 inches) and larger.

2) All other services: Forged steel body, Class B, rated for 850 kPa (123 psig) saturated steam, 1380 kPa (200 psig) WOG,

bronze or bronze face wedge and seats, 850 kPa (123 psig) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet, and renewable seat rings.

E. Globe and Angle Valves:
   1. Globe Valves:
      a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Forged steel body, rated for 1380 kPa (200 psig) saturated steam, 2758 kPa (400 psig) WOG, hardened stainless steel disc and seat, threaded ends, rising stem, union bonnet, and renewable seat rings.
      b. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger:
         1) Globe valves for high pressure steam 110 kPa (16 psig): Cast steel body, ASTM A216/A216M grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1035 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
         2) All other services: Steel body, rated for 850 kPa (123 psig) saturated steam, 1380 kPa (200 psig) WOG, bronze or bronze-faced disc (Teflon or composition facing permitted) and seat, 850 kPa (123 psig) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet, and renewable seat rings.
   2. Angle Valves:
      a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Cast steel 1035 kPa (150 psig), union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
      b. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger:
         1) Angle valves for high pressure steam 110 kPa (16 psig): Cast steel body, ASTM A216/A216M grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1035 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
         2) All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, cast steel body, and bronze trim.

F. Swing Check Valves:
   1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Cast steel, 1035 kPa (150 psig), 45-degree swing disc.
   2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger:
      a. Check valves for high pressure steam 110 kPa (16 psig) and above system: Cast steel body, ASTM A216/A216M grade WCB, flanged,

OS&Y, 1035 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.

b. All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, cast steel body, and bronze trim.

G. Manual Radiator/Convector Valves: Brass, packless, with position indicator.

2.6 STRAINERS

A. Basket or Y Type. Tee type is acceptable for gravity flow and pumped steam condensate service.

B. High Pressure Steam: Rated 1035 kPa (150 psig) saturated steam.

1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Cast steel, rated for saturated steam at 1034 kPa (150 psig) threaded ends.
2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Cast steel rated for 1034 kPa (150 psig) saturated steam with 1034 kPa (150 psig) ASME flanged ends or forged steel with 1724 kPa (250 psig) ASME flanged ends.

C. All Other Services: Rated 861 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam.

1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Cast steel body.
2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, cast steel body.

D. Screens: Bronze, Monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows:

1. 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller: 20 mesh for steam and 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for liquids.
2. 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 1.1 mm (0.045) inch diameter perforations for steam and 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) diameter perforations for liquids.

2.7 PIPE ALIGNMENT

A. Guides: Provide factory-built guides along the pipe line to permit axial movement only and to restrain lateral and angular movement. Guides must be designed to withstand a minimum of 15 percent of the axial force which will be imposed on the expansion joints and anchors. Field-built guides may be used if detailed on the contract drawings.

2.8 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Factory built devices, inserted in the pipe lines, designed to absorb axial cyclical pipe movement which results from thermal expansion and

contraction. This includes factory-built or field-fabricated guides located along the pipe lines to restrain lateral pipe motion and direct the axial pipe movement into the expansion joints.

B. Minimum Service Requirements:
   1. Pressure Containment:
      a. Steam Service 35-200 kPa (5-29 psig): Rated 345 kPa (50 psig) at 148 degrees C (298 degrees F).
      b. Steam Service 214-850 kPa (31-123 psig): Rated 1035 kPa (150 psig) at 186 degrees C (366 degrees F).
      c. Steam Service 869-1035 kPa (126-150 psig): Rated 1380 kPa (200 psig) at 194 degrees C (381 degrees F).
      d. Condensate Service: Rated 690 kPa (100 psig) at 154 degrees C (309 degrees F).
   2. Number of Full Reverse Cycles without failure: Minimum 1000.
   3. Movement: As shown on drawings plus recommended safety factor of manufacturer.

C. Manufacturing Quality Assurance: Conform to Expansion Joints Manufacturers Association Standards.

D. Bellows - Internally Pressurized Type:
   1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 or Type A240-321 stainless steel.
   2. Internal stainless-steel sleeve entire length of bellows.
   3. External cast iron equalizing rings for services exceeding 345 kPa (50 psig).
   4. Welded ends.
   5. Design shall conform to standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
   6. External tie rods designed to withstand pressure thrust force upon anchor failure if one or both anchors for the joint are at change in direction of pipeline.
   7. Integral external cover.

E. Bellows - Externally Pressurized Type:
   1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 stainless steel.
   2. Internal and external guide integral with joint.
   3. Design for external pressurization of bellows to eliminate squirm.
   4. Welded ends.
   5. Conform to the standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.

6. Threaded connection at bottom, 25 mm (1 inch) minimum, for drain or drip point.
7. Integral external cover and internal sleeve.

F. Expansion Joint Identification: Provide stamped brass or stainless-steel nameplate on each expansion joint listing the manufacturer, the allowable movement, flow direction, design pressure and temperature, date of manufacture, and identifying the expansion joint by the identification number on the contract drawings.

2.9 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS

A. Design and Fabrication: One-piece component construction, fabricated from steel with welded ends, designed for a working steam pressure of 1725 kPa (250 psig) and a temperature of 232 degrees C (450 degrees F). Each joint shall provide for 360 degrees rotation in addition to a minimum angular flexible movement of 30 degrees for sizes 6 mm (1/4 inch) to 150 mm (6 inch) inclusive, and 15 degrees for sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) to 762 mm (30 inches). Joints through 355 mm (14 inches) shall have forged pressure retaining members; while size 406 mm (16 inches) through 762 mm (30 inches) shall be of one-piece construction.

B. Material:
1. Cast or forged steel pressure containing parts and bolting in accordance with ASME BPVC Section II or ASME B31.1. Retainer may be ductile iron ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12, or ASME BPVC Section II SA 515, Grade 70.
2. Gaskets: Steam pressure molded composition design for a temperature range of from minus 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) to plus 274 degrees C (525 degrees F).

C. Certificates: Submit qualifications of ball joints in accordance with the following test data:
1. Low pressure leakage test: 41 kPa (6 psig) saturated steam for 60 days.
2. Flex cycling: 800 Flex cycles at 3447 kPa (500 psig) saturated steam.
3. Thermal cycling: 100 saturated steam pressure cycles from atmospheric pressure to operating pressure and back to atmospheric pressure.

4. Environmental shock tests: Forward certificate from a recognized test laboratory, that ball joints of the type submitted has passed shock testing in accordance with Mil. Spec MIL-S-901.
5. Vibration: 170 hours on each of three mutually perpendicular axes at 25 to 125 Hz; 1.3 mm to 2.5 mm (0.05 inch to 0.10 inch) double amplitude on a single ball joint and 3 ball joint off set.

2.10 STEAM SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Heat Exchanger (Steam to Hot Water): Shell and tube type, U-bend removable tube bundle, steam in shell, water in tubes, equipped with support cradles.
   1. Maximum tube velocity: 2.3 m/s (7.5 f/s).
   2. Tube fouling factor: TEMA Standards, but not less than 0.00018 m^2K/W (0.001 ft^2hrF/Btu).
   3. Materials:
      a. Shell: Steel.
      b. Tube sheet and tube supports: Steel or brass.
      c. Tubes: 20 mm (3/4 inch) OD copper.
      d. Head or bonnet: Steel.
   4. Construction: In accordance with ASME Pressure Vessel Code for 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure for shell and tubes. Provide manufacturer's certified data report, Form No. U-1.

B. Optional Heat Transfer Package: In lieu of field erected individual components, the Contractor may provide a factory or shop assembled package of heat exchangers, pumps, and other components, pre-piped and pre-wired and supported on a welded steel frame or skid.

C. Steam Trap: Each type of trap shall be the product of a single manufacturer. Provide trap sets at all low points and at 61 m (200 feet) intervals on the horizontal main lines.
   1. Floats and linkages shall provide sufficient force to open trap valve over full operating pressure range available to the system. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, traps shall be sized for capacities indicated at minimum pressure drop as follows:
      a. For equipment with modulating control valve: 1.7 kPa (1/4 psig), based on a condensate leg of 300 mm (12 inches) at the trap inlet and gravity flow to the receiver.

b. For main line drip trap sets and other trap sets at steam pressure: Up to 70 percent of design differential pressure. Condensate may be lifted to the return line.

2. Trap bodies: Steel, constructed to permit ease of removal and servicing working parts without disturbing connecting piping. The use of raised face flange is required on pipe sizes 1½ inch and above. The use of unions is acceptable for pipe sizes below 1½ inches. For systems without relief valve traps shall be rated for the pressure upstream of the steam supplying the system.
3. Balanced pressure thermostatic elements: Phosphor bronze, stainless steel or Monel metal.
4. Valves and seats: Suitable hardened corrosion resistant alloy.
5. Mechanism: Brass, stainless steel or corrosion resistant alloy.
6. Floats: Stainless steel.
7. Inverted bucket traps: Provide bi-metallic thermostatic element for rapid release of non-condensables.

D. Pressure Driven Condensate Pump Trap:

1. Unit shall automatically trap and pump condensate from process and heating equipment under all operating conditions including vacuum.
2. Body shall be constructed of cast iron with all stainless-steel internals. The mechanism shall incorporate Inconel alloy springs.
3. Motive Force: The pump trap shall utilize steam, compressed air, or inert gas to remove condensate from the receiving vessel. If two types of motive forces are used (e.g., primary and back-up force) the two systems shall never be permanently interconnected.
4. Pumps shall require no electricity for operation.
5. The pump trap shall include a bronze water level gauge with shut off valves.
6. Check valves at inlet and outlet shall be steel
7. ASME BPVC Section VIII.
8. Provide pump trap with removable insulation cove and digital cycle counter.
9. Manufacturer standard paint finish coated in electroless nickel plate.

E. Thermostatic Air Vent (Steam): Steel body, balanced pressure bellows, stainless steel (renewable) valve and seat, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, 20 mm (3/4 inch) screwed connections. Air vents shall be balanced pressure type that responds to steam pressure-temperature curve and vents air at any pressure.

F. Steam Humidifiers:

1. Fabrication requirements:
   a. Tank: Stainless steel.
   b. Enclosed cabinet, coated steel construction and air gap between cabinet and insulated tank.
   c. Steam outlet on top of tank configured to connect to hose, pipe, or flange connection.
2. Mounting: Mount on AHU.
3. Water requirements: The humidifier shall be capable of generating steam from tap, softened, or DI/RO water.
4. Drain: An electric operated drain valve shall be mounted on the humidifier assembly to allow tank to drain automatically at the end of a humidification season.
5. Steam trap and strainer: Humidifier shall include a float/thermostatic steam trap and steam supply line strainer.
6. Outdoor enclosure system:
   a. Factory assembled and tested with the humidifier installed to provide complete weather protection and to operate within -40 to 50 degrees C (-40 to 122 degrees F) temperature limits.
   b. Humidifier and outdoor enclosure shall be shipped as one unit.
   c. Frame construction: 125 mm (5 inch), 12-gauge, G-90 galvanized steel formed frame, suitably reinforced and braced to permit loading, shipping, unloading and rigging to the unit destination without damage to external or internal components. The base frame shall be corrosion resistant without painting or further coating.
   d. Housing construction: 16-gauge, G-90 galvanized steel panels fabricated into self-framing, double standing seam-type construction. All joints shall be caulked weather tight with a silicone sealant. All interior surfaces shall be insulated with 25 mm (1 inch), 10.8 kg per square meter (2.2 pounds per square

foot) rigid, noncombustible glass fiber insulation. No exposed insulation shall be permitted on the top-wearing surface of the floor of the unit. The floor shall be insulated from underneath. The floor shall have a drain connection.

e. Access door construction: Access door shall provide access to all internal components, constructed of 16-gauge, G-90 galvanized steel with a gasket around the full perimeter of the doorframe, with heavy-duty stainless-steel hinges, and latches.

f. Ventilation fans: Wired to a thermostat to ventilate the control cabinet and the enclosure.

g. Roof curb: Manufactured of 16-gauge galvanized steel and provided with necessary hardware for bolt-together assembly. The curb shall be a minimum of 355 mm (14 inch) high. A 50 mm (2 inch) by 15 mm (1/2 inch) closed cell curb gasket with adhesive on one side shall be supplied with the hardware.

h. Internal steam vapor plumbing: The outdoor enclosure shall have piping to discharge steam through the base of the unit.

7. Controls: Control subpanel shall be factory-attached to humidifier with all wiring between subpanel and humidifier completed at factory. A wiring diagram shall be included. The controller shall be microprocessor based and shall have the following features or functions:

a. Redundant low water safety control.

b. Fully modulating (0 to 100 percent) control of humidifier outputs.

c. Water level control: Automatic refill, low water cutoff, field adjustable skimmer bleed off functions and automatic drain-down of humidifier.

d. Temperature sensor: A factory mounted sensor, with a temperature range of -40 to 121 degrees C (-40 to 250 degrees F) mounted on the humidifier to enable the following functions:

1) Maintain the evaporating chamber water temperature above freezing.

2) Maintain a user-defined preset evaporating chamber water temperature.

3) Allow rapid warm-up of water in evaporating chamber after a call for humidity, providing 100% operation until steam production occurs.

e. Up-time optimizer function to keep humidifier(s) operating through conditions such as fill, drain, or run-time faults, as long as safety conditions are met, minimizing production down-time.

f. Real-time clock to allow time-stamped alarm/message tracking, and scheduled events.

g. Unit-mounted keypad/display operable within a temperature range of 0 to 70 degrees C (32 to 158 degrees F), and provides backlighting for viewing in low light.

h. Alarms, unit configuration, and usage timer values shall remain in nonvolatile memory indefinitely during a power outage.

i. The controls shall monitor, control, and/or adjust the following parameters:

1) Relative humidity (RH) set point, actual conditions in the space (from humidity transmitter), RH offset.

2) Dew point set point, actual conditions in the space (from dew point transmitter), dew point offset.

3) Relative humidity (RH) duct high limit set point (switch) and actual conditions.

4) Relative humidity (RH) duct high limit set point, actual conditions (from transmitter), high limit span, and high limit offset.

5) Total system demand in % of humidifier capacity.

6) Total system output in kg/hr (lb/hr).

7) Drain/flush duration, allowed days, and frequency based on usage.

8) End-of-season drain status (on standard water systems and if ordered as a DI water option) and hours humidifier is idle before end of season draining occurs.

9) Window glass surface temperature in percent RH offset application using separate sensor with programmable offset.

10) Air temperature or other auxiliary temperature monitoring with programmable offset using separate sensor.
11) System alarms and system messages, current and previous.
12) Adjustable water skim duration.

j. Programmable outputs for remote signaling of alarms and/or messages, device activation (such as a fan), or for signaling tank heating and/or steam production.
k. System diagnostics that include:
1) Test outputs function to verify component operation.
2) Test humidifier function by simulating demand to validate performance.
3) Data collection of RH, air temperature, water use, energy use, alarms, and service messages for viewing from the keypad/display or Web interface.
4) Service notification scheduling.
5) Password-protected system parameters.
6) Keypad/display or Web interface displays in English.
7) Numerical units displayed in inch-pound or SI units.

8. Other humidifier control features:
a. Interoperability using LonTalk.
b. Multiple humidifier tank control. Control system shall be programmed and configured at the factory to control multiple humidifier tanks. Controller functions shall include all functions listed above including the following:
1) The controller shall control up to 10 humidifiers.
2) The controller shall have automatic run-time balancing by assigning duty to all humidifier tanks in the multi-tank group such that each humidifier accrues approximately the same hours of duty, thereby ensuring equal wear across all humidifiers in the multi-tank group.
3) One humidifier tank shall be capable of being controlled as a redundant tank.
4) One control keypad/display shall be included with each multi-tank group.

c. Access panel interlock switch: The control subpanel shall have an interlock control switch with manual override to remove control voltage when access panel is opened.
d. Removable keypad/display: Provide a keypad/display with cable for remote use.
e. Control input accessory:
   1) Cold snap offset transmitter: A window surface temperature transmitter, operating temperature range -29 to 71 degrees C (-20 to 160 degrees F), shall be provided for field installation. Transmitter shall supply its signal (4 to 20 mA) to the microprocessor control system, which shall lower the indoor RH set point to a level 5 percent or more below the dew point temperature during a cold spell, thus preventing window condensation. The indoor RH shall be automatically returned to the normal setting when the glass temperature rises.
   2) Airflow proving switch, pressure type: Airflow proving switch shall be diaphragm-operated with pitot tube for field installation. Switch shall have an adjustable control point range of 12.5 to 2988 Pa (0.05 to 12 inch WG) Operating temperature range -40 to 82 degrees C (-40 to 180 degrees F). Compatible with 24, 120, and 240 VAC.
   3) Airflow proving switch, sail type: Airflow proving switch shall be a sail operated electric switch for field installation. Switch makes at 1.3 m/s (250 feet per minute), breaks at 0.4 m/s (75 feet per minute). Maximum operating temperature for sail: 77 degrees C (170 degrees F). Maximum operating temperature for switch: 52 degrees C (125 degrees F).

9. Distribution Manifold: Stainless steel, composed of dispersion pipe and surrounding steam jacket, manifold shall span the width of duct or air handler, and shall be multiple manifold type under any of the following conditions:
   a. Duct section height exceeds 900 mm (36 inches).
   b. Duct air velocity exceeds 5.1 m/s (1000 feet per minute).
   c. If within 900 mm (3 feet) upstream of fan, damper or pre-filter.

d. If within 3 m (10 feet) upstream of after-filter.

G. Unfired, Clean, Steam to Steam Generator (for sterilization purposes):

1. Provide a packaged factory assembled, pre-piped unfired steam generator consisting of stainless steel shell, stainless steel tube coil, stainless steel steam piping, valves and controls All stainless-steel piping shall be type 304 factory-fabricated and provided as a part of the complete package. Any make-up water to these units shall be less than 1 ppm hardness. A dual tower water softener with brine tank and automatic regeneration shall be provided, if necessary.
2. Shell: Stainless steel ASME code construction with flanged piping connections, 1035 kPa (150 psig) maximum working steam pressure.
3. Tubes: Stainless Steel tubes suitable for 1035 kPa (150 psig) working pressure.
4. Design: Heated fluid in shell and heating fluid (higher pressure steam) in tubes.
5. Each steam generator shall be furnished with the following accessories:
   a. Resilient insulation.
   b. Pilot operated modulating control valve with pressure controller.
   c. Control pilot to maintain constant steam output.
   d. Pressure relief valve.
   e. Vessel and tube side pressure gauges.
   f. Liquid level controller with brass feed water solenoid valve, in check valve and strainer.
   g. Over-pressure limit system with auto-reset.
   h. Factory packaging.
   i. Dual F&T condensate traps.
   j. Manual blow down valve.
   k. Time based automatic blow down of cooled water 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) or less.
   l. Low water cut-off and high-pressure cut-off.
   m. Fully wired control box.
   n. Automatic drain solenoid valve.

6. Provide solid state control module with LED backlit LCD display and LED pilot lights to indicate on-off, high pressure, low pressure, low water and water feed. Control module shall allow the local adjustment of pressure limits on display screen. Control module shall have alarm light and alarm horn with built in alarm silence relay. Control module shall be supplied with dry contact closure outputs to indicate to building automation controls (BAC) the occurrence of power on, high pressure, low pressure, low water and water feed. The control module shall allow the BAC to turn the unfired steam generator on or off through a remote relay suitable for 24 VAC, 1 amp. The control module shall allow the BAC to remotely monitor the operating pressure. Control module shall be supplied with an on-off switch and shall be mounted in a NEMA 4 panel. All solenoids and limits shall be 24 VAC.

H. Steam Gun Set: Furnish for ready coupling to building steam and cold water and designed for rinsing equipment (such as carts and racks) with hot or cold water, cleaning such articles with detergent-laden hot water or steam, or alternately sanitizing the articles with only live steam.
   1. Gun: Fit gun for finger-tip release of steam. Design so siphoning action will automatically mix detergent with gun effluent. Equip gun with hardwood front and rear handgrips. Include a 24 mm (15/16 inch) diameter, double tube butyl hose reinforced with braid and designed for 1035 kPa (150 psig) pressure. Hose shall be 3.6 m (12 feet) long.
   2. Detergent Tank: Furnish 9.5 L (2-1/2 gallon) polyethylene or fiberglass storage tank and fit for wall mounting. Also provide 15 mm (1/2 inch) diameter neoprene double wall detergent hose of the same length as steam hose. Fit hose-to-tank connection with strainer. Fit other end of hose with valve to regulate amount of detergent to be mixed with steam.
   3. Steam/Water Selector: Furnish manifold for wall mounting; design manifold to deliver only steam or water, or steam and water mix to gun. Construct mounting panel of stainless steel. Valves and piping located in panel shall be brass.

4. Accessories: Provide one pair of protective gloves and three 50 mm (2 inch) diameter brushes, one nylon and two stainless-steel.

I. Steam Hose and Accessories: Hose shall be sufficiently flexible to be placed in a 1.2 m (4 feet) diameter coil.

1. Furnish and install in the mechanical room housing each PRV station a 7.6 m (25 feet) length of 15 mm (1/2 inch) ID steam hose, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) and a hose rack. In one end of the hose install a quick-couple device, suitable for steam service, to match corresponding devices in the PRV blowdown connections.
2. Hose storage rack: Wall-mounted, steel, iron or aluminum, semi-circular shape, with capacity to store 7.6 m (25 feet) of 15 mm (1/2 inch) ID steam hose.

J. Steam Flow Meter/Recorder: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

K. Steam Exhaust Head: Cast iron, fitted with baffle plates, to trap and drain condensed water.

2.11 GAUGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.

B. Provide steel, lever handle union cock. Provide steel or stainless-steel pressure snubber for gauges in water service. Provide steel pigtail syphon for steam gauges.

C. Pressure gauge ranges shall be selected such that the normal operating pressure for each gauge is displayed near the midpoint of each gauge’s range. Gauges with ranges selected such that the normal pressure is displayed at less than 30 percent or more than 70 percent of the gauge’s range are prohibited. The units of pressure shall be psig.

2.12 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

A. Provide one each of the following test items to the COR:

1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gauge adapter probe for extra-long test plug. Pressure/temperature plug is an example.
2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gauge, 762 mm (30 inches) Hg to 690 kPa (100 psig) range.
3. 0 to 104 degrees C (32 to 220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (1 inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless-steel stem, plastic case.

2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.14 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING SYSTEMS

A. Systems shall meet requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide tracing for outdoor piping subject to freezing temperatures below 3.3 degrees C (38 degrees F) as follows:

1. Steam piping exposed to weather.
2. Steam condensate exposed to weather.
3. Pumped condensate piping exposed to weather.

C. Heat tracing shall be provided to the extent shown on the drawings (Floor Plans and Elevations). Heat tracing shall extend below grade to below the defined frost line.

D. Heating Cable: Flexible, parallel circuit construction consisting of a continuous self-limiting resistance, conductive inner core material between two parallel copper bus wires, designed for cut-to-length at the job site and for wrapping around valves and complex fittings. Self-regulation shall prevent overheating and burnouts even where the cable overlaps itself.

1. Provide end seals at ends of circuits. Wires at the ends of the circuits are not to be tied together.
2. Provide sufficient cable, as recommended by the manufacturer, to keep the pipe surface at 2.2 degrees C (36 degrees F) minimum during winter outdoor design temperature, but not less than the following:
   a. 75 mm (3 inch) pipe and smaller with 25 mm (1 inch) thick insulation: 4 watts per foot of pipe.

b. 100 mm (4 inch) pipe and larger 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation: 8 watts per feet of pipe.

E. Electrical Heating Tracing Accessories:

1. Power supply connection fitting and stainless-steel mounting brackets. Provide stainless steel worm gear clamp to fasten bracket to pipe.
2. 15 mm (1/2 inch) wide fiberglass reinforced pressure sensitive cloth tape to fasten cable to pipe at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals.
3. Pipe surface temperature control thermostat: Cast aluminum, NEMA 4 (watertight) enclosure, 15 mm (1/2 inch) NPT conduit hub, SPST switch rated 20 amps at 480 volts ac, with capillary and copper bulb sensor. Set thermostat to maintain pipe surface temperature at not less than 1 degrees C (34 degrees F).
4. Signs: Manufacturer's standard (NEC Code), stamped "ELECTRIC TRACED" located on the insulation jacket at 3 m (10 feet) intervals along the pipe on alternating sides.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

B. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost or time to the Government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.

C. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.

D. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Install convertors and other heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.

E. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (1 inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping and another surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope steam, condensate and drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (1 inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.

F. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally, locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing.

G. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.

H. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.

I. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.

J. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

K. Pipe vents to the exterior. Where a combined vent is provided, the cross-sectional area of the combined vent shall be equal to sum of individual vent areas. Slope vent piping 25 mm (1 inch) in 12 m (40 feet) 0.25 percent in direction of flow. Provide a drip pan elbow on

relief valve outlets if the vent rises to prevent backpressure. Terminate vent minimum 300 mm (12 inches) above the roof or through the wall minimum 2.4 m (8 feet) above grade with down turned elbow.

3.2 WELDING

A. The contractor is entirely responsible for the quality of the welding and shall:
   1. Conduct tests of the welding procedures used on the project, verify the suitability of the procedures used, verify that the welds made will meet the required tests, and also verify that the welding operators have the ability to make sound welds under standard conditions.
   2. Perform all welding operations required for construction and installation of the piping systems.

B. Qualification of Welders: Rules of procedure for qualification of all welders and general requirements for fusion welding shall conform with the applicable portions of ASME B31.1, AWS B2.1/B2.1M, AWS Z49.1, and also as outlined below.

C. Examining Welder: Examine each welder at job site, in the presence of the COR, to determine the ability of the welder to meet the qualifications required. Test welders for piping for all positions, including welds with the axis horizontal (not rolled) and with the axis vertical. Each welder shall be allowed to weld only in the position in which he has qualified and shall be required to identify his welds with his specific code marking signifying his name and number assigned.

D. Examination Results: Provide the COR with a list of names and corresponding code markings. Retest welders who fail to meet the prescribed welding qualifications. Disqualify welders, who fail the second test, for work on the project.

E. Beveling: Field bevels and shop bevels shall be done by mechanical means or by flame cutting. Where beveling is done by flame cutting, surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned of scale and oxidation just prior to welding. Conform to specified standards.

F. Alignment: Provide approved welding method for joints on all pipes greater than 50 mm (2 inches) to assure proper alignment, complete weld

penetration, and prevention of weld spatter reaching the interior of the pipe.

G. Erection: Piping shall not be split, bent, flattened, or otherwise damaged before, during, or after installation. If the pipe temperature falls to 0 degrees C (32 degrees F) or lower, the pipe shall be heated to approximately 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) for a distance of 300 mm (1 foot) on each side of the weld before welding, and the weld shall be finished before the pipe cools to 0 degrees C (32 degrees F).

H. Non-Destructive Examination of Piping Welds:

1. Perform radiographic examination of 50 percent of the first 10 welds made and 10 percent of all additional welds made. The COR reserves the right to identify individual welds for which the radiographic examination must be performed. All welds will be visually inspected by the COR. The VA reserves the right to require testing on additional welds up to 100 percent if more than 25 percent of the examined welds fail the inspection.
2. An approved independent testing firm regularly engaged in radiographic testing shall perform the radiographic examination of pipe joint welds. All radiographs shall be reviewed and interpreted by an ASNT Certified Level III radiographer, employed by the testing firm, who shall sign the reading report.
3. Comply with ASME B31.1. Furnish a set of films showing each weld inspected, a reading report evaluating the quality of each weld, and a location plan showing the physical location where each weld is to be found in the completed project. The COR and the commissioning agent shall be given a copy of all reports to be maintained as part of the project records and shall review all inspection records.

I. Defective Welds: Replace and reinspect defective welds. Repairing defective welds by adding weld material over the defect or by peening are prohibited. Welders responsible for defective welds must be requalified prior to resuming work on the project.

J. Electrodes: Electrodes shall be stored in a dry heated area, and be kept free of moisture and dampness during the fabrication operations. Discard electrodes that have lost part of their coating.

3.3 PIPE JOINTS

A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1/B2.1M. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.

C. 125 Pound Cast Steel Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast steel flange.

3.4 EXPANSION JOINTS (BELLOWS AND SLIP TYPE)

A. Anchors and Guides: Provide type, quantity and spacing as recommended by manufacturer of expansion joint and as shown. A professional engineer shall verify in writing that anchors and guides are properly designed for forces and moments which will be imposed.

B. Cold Set: Provide setting of joint travel at installation as recommended by the manufacturer for the ambient temperature during the installation.

C. Preparation for Service: Remove all apparatus provided to restrain joint during shipping or installation. Representative of manufacturer shall visit the site and verify that installation is proper.

D. Access: Expansion joints must be located in readily accessible space. Locate joints to permit access without removing piping or other devices. Allow clear space to permit replacement of joints and to permit access to devices for inspection of all surfaces and for adding packing.

3.5 STEAM TRAP PIPING

A. Install to permit gravity flow to the trap. Provide gravity flow (avoid lifting condensate) from the trap where modulating control valves are used. Support traps weighing over 11 kg (24 pounds) independently of connecting piping.

1. On pipe size 1 ½ inch and above a raised face flange is required to allow for removal of the steam trap without disturbing surrounding piping.

2. On pipe size below 1 ½ inch raised face flanges or unions may be used to allow for removal of the traps.

3.6 SEISMIC BRACING

A. Provide is accordance with Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.7 LEAK TESTING

A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the COR in accordance with the specified requirements. Testing shall be performed in accordance with the specification requirements.

B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.

C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems, the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

D. Prepare and submit test and inspection reports to the COR within 5 working days of test completion and prior to covering the pipe.

E. All tests shall be witnessed by the COR, their representative, or the Commissioning Agent and be documented by each section tested, date tested, and list or personnel present.

3.8 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Steam, Condensate and Vent Piping: The piping system shall be flushed clean prior to equipment connection. Cleaning includes pulling all strainer screens and cleaning all scale/dirt legs during startup operation. Contractor shall be responsible for damage caused by inadequately cleaned/flushed systems.

3.9 ELECTRIC HEAT TRACING

A. Install tracing as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Coordinate electrical connections.

3.10 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the

various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

D. Adjust red set hand on pressure gauges to normal working pressure.

3.11 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.12 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 22 23
STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Steam condensate pumps for Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning.

B. Definitions:

1. Capacity: Liters per second (L/s) (Gallons per minute (gpm)) of the fluid pumped.

2. Head: Total dynamic head in kPa (feet) of the fluid pumped.

C. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

E. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

F. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.

G. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

H. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

I. Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 22 23, STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS”, with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Pumps and accessories.
2. Motors and drives.

D. Characteristic Curves: Head-capacity, efficiency-capacity, brake horsepower-capacity, and NPSHR-capacity for each pump.

E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
   1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
   2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
   3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

G. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design Criteria:
   1. Pumps design and manufacturer shall conform to Hydraulic Institute Standards.
   2. Pump sizes, capacities, pressures, operating characteristics and efficiency shall be as scheduled.
   3. Select pumps so that required net positive suction head (NPSHR) does not exceed the net positive head available (NPSHA).
   4. Pump Driver: Furnish with pump. Size shall be non-overloading at any point on the head-capacity curve including one pump operation in a parallel or series pumping installation.
   5. Provide all electric-powered pumps with motors, impellers, drive assemblies, bearings, coupling guard and other accessories specified. Statically and dynamically balance all rotating parts.
   6. Furnish each pump and motor with a nameplate giving the manufacturers name, serial number of pump, capacity in gpm and head

in feet at design condition, horsepower, voltage, frequency, speed and full load current and motor efficiency.

7. Test all pumps before shipment. The manufacturer shall certify all pump ratings.
8. After completion of balancing, provide replacement of impellers or trim impellers to provide specified flow at actual pumping head, as installed.
9. Furnish one spare seal and casing gasket for each pump to the COR.

B. Allowable Vibration Tolerance for Pump Units: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:

1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.

D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only:

B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

AISI 1045 2013.....Cold Drawn Carbon Steel Bar, Type 1045
AISI 416 016.....Type 416 Stainless Steel

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

ANSI B15.1-2000....Safety Standard for Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus
ANSI B16.1-2020.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 25, 125, 250 and 800

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A48-2021.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings

B62-2017.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

E. Maintenance and Operating Manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDENSATE PUMP, PAD-MOUNTED

A. General: Factory assembled unit consisting of vented receiver tank, motor-driven pumps, interconnecting piping and wiring, motor controls (including starters, if necessary) and accessories, designed to receive, store, and pump steam condensate.

B. Receiver Tank: Cast iron with threaded openings for connection of piping and accessories and facilities for mounting float switches. Receivers for simplex pumps shall include all facilities for future mounting of additional pump and controls.

C. Furnish seals for condensate pump with a minimum temperature rating of 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

D. Centrifugal Pumps: Bronze fitted with mechanical shaft seals.

1. Designed to allow removal of rotating elements without disturbing connecting piping or pump casing mounting.
2. Shafts: Stainless steel, Type 416 or alloy steel with bronze shaft sleeves.
3. Bearings: Regreaseable ball or roller type.
4. Casing wearing rings: Bronze.

E. Motors: Refer to Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.

F. Pump Operation:

1. Float Switches: NEMA 4, mounted on receiver tank, to start and stop pumps in response to changes in the water level in the receiver and adjustable to permit the controlled water levels to be changed. Floats and connecting rods shall be copper, bronze or stainless steel.
2. Alternator: Provide for duplex units to automatically start the second pump when the first pump fails in keeping the receiver water level from rising and to alternate the order of starting the pumps to equalize wear. For units 0.25 kW (1/3 hp) and smaller, the

alternator may be the mechanical type for use in lieu of float switches.

G. Control Cabinet for 3 Phase (0.37 kW (1/2 hp) and larger) Units: NEMA 4, UL approved, factory wired, enclosing all controls, with indicating lights, manual switches and resets mounted on the outside of the panel. Attach cabinet to the pump set with rigid steel framework, unless remote mounting is noted on the pump schedule.
   1. Motor starters: Magnetic contact types with circuit breakers or combination fusible disconnect switches. Provide low voltage control circuits (120-volt maximum) and HOA switches for each pump.
   2. Indicating lights for each pump: Green to show that power is on, red to show that the pump is running.

H. Electric Wiring: Suitable for 94 degrees C (200 degrees F) service; enclosed in liquid-tight flexible metal conduit where located outside of control cabinet.

I. Receiver Accessories:
   1. Thermometer: 38 to 216 degrees C (100 to 420 degrees F), mounted below minimum water level.
   2. Water level gauge glass: Brass with gauge cocks which automatically stop the flow of water when the glass is broken. Provide drain on the lower gauge cock and protection rods for the glass.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

B. Follow manufacturer's written instructions for pump mounting and startup. Access/Service space around pumps shall not be less than minimum space recommended by pumps manufacturer.

C. Sequence of installation for base-mounted pumps:
   1. Level and shim the unit base and grout to the concrete pad.
   2. Shim the driver and realign the pump and driver. Correct axial, angular or parallel misalignment of the shafts.
   3. Connect properly aligned and independently supported piping.
   4. Recheck alignment.

D. Pad-mounted Condensate Pump: Level, shim, bolt, and grout the unit base onto the concrete pad.

E. Sump Type Condensate Pump: Apply two coats of asphalt or bituminous compound on the exterior of the receiver tank, and mount level and flush in the floor with waterproofing gaskets and grouting to prevent ground water from entering the building from around the receiver.

F. Coordinate location of thermometer and pressure gauges as per Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.

3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

D. Verify that the piping system has been flushed, cleaned and filled.

E. Lubricate pumps before startup.

F. Prime the pump, vent all air from the casing and verify that the rotation is correct. To avoid damage to mechanical seals, never start or run the pump in dry condition.

G. Verify that correct size heaters-motor over-load devices are installed for each pump controller unit.

H. Field modifications to the bearings and or impeller (including trimming) are prohibited. If the pump does not meet the specified vibration tolerance send the pump back to the manufacturer for a replacement pump. All modifications to the pump shall be performed at the factory.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 23 00
REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Field refrigerant piping for direct expansion HVAC systems, walk-in coolers and freezers, including required pipe insulation.

B. Refrigerant piping shall be sized, selected, and designed either by the equipment manufacturer or in strict accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. The schematic piping diagram shall show all accessories such as, stop valves, level indicators, liquid receivers, oil separator, gauges, thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, moisture separators and driers to make a complete installation.

C. Definitions:

1. Refrigerating system: Combination of interconnected refrigerant-containing parts constituting one closed refrigeration circuit in which a refrigerant is circulated for the purpose of extracting heat.
   a. Low side means the parts of a refrigerating system subjected to evaporator pressure.
   b. High side means the parts of a refrigerating system subjected to condenser pressure.
2. Brazed joint: A gas-tight joint obtained by the joining of metal parts with alloys which melt at temperatures higher than 449 degrees C (840 degrees F) but less than the melting temperatures of the joined parts.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Section 11 41 21, WALK IN COOLERS and FREEZERS.

C. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

E. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

F. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

G. Section 23 64 00, PACKAGED WATER CHILLERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Comply with ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration. The application of this Code is intended to assure the safe design, construction, installation, operation, and inspection of every refrigerating system employing a fluid which normally is vaporized and liquefied in its refrigerating cycle.

C. Comply with ASME B31.5: Refrigerant Piping and Heat Transfer Components.

D. Products shall comply with UL 207 "Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, "Nonelectrical"; or UL 429 "Electrical Operated Valves."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Complete information for components noted, including valves and refrigerant piping accessories, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications for components noted below:
   a. Tubing and fittings
   b. Valves
   c. Strainers
   d. Moisture-liquid indicators
   e. Filter-driers
   f. Flexible metal hose
   g. Liquid-suction interchanges
   h. Oil separators (when specified)
   i. Gages
   j. Pipe and equipment supports
   k. Refrigerant and oil
   l. Pipe/conduit roof penetration cover
   m. Soldering and brazing materials

2. Layout of refrigerant piping and accessories, including flow capacities, valves locations, and oil traps slopes of horizontal runs, floor/wall penetrations, and equipment connection details.

C. Certification: Copies of certificates for welding procedure, performance qualification record and list of welders' names and symbols.

D. Design Manual: Furnish two copies of design manual of refrigerant valves and accessories.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (ARI/AHRI):

495-2005.....Standard for Refrigerant Liquid Receivers

730-2013.....Flow Capacity Rating of Suction-Line Filters and Suction-Line Filter-Driers

750-2016.....Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves

760-2014.....Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use with Volatile Refrigerants

C. American Society of Heating Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

15-2019.....Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI)

17-2008.....Method of Testing Capacity of Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves (ANSI)

63.1-2001.....Method of Testing Liquid Line Refrigerant Driers (ANSI)

63.2-2017.....Method of Testing Liquid Line Filter Drier Filtration Capability (ANSI)

D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A13.1-2020Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems

Z535.1-2017.....Safety Color Code

E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.22-2018 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings (ANSI)

B16.24-20016Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500 (ANSI)
B31.5-2019 Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components (ANSI)
B40.100-2013.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
B40.200-2008.....Thermometers, Direct Reading and Remote Reading

F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
A126-2019.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
B32-08 .....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
B88-2020.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
B88M-2020.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
B280-2020.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service

G. American Welding Society, Inc. (AWS):Brazing Handbook
A5.8/A5.8M-2011.....Standard Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

H. Underwriters Laboratories (U.L.):
U.L.207-2018.....Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical
U.L.429-2013.....Standard for Electrically Operated Valves

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS

A. Refrigerant Piping: For piping up to 100 mm (4 inch) use Copper refrigerant tube, ASTM B280, cleaned, dehydrated and sealed, marked ACR on hard temper straight lengths. Coils shall be tagged ASTM B280 by the manufacturer. For piping over 100 mm (4 inch) use A53 Black SML steel.

B. Water and Drain Piping: Copper water tube, ASTM B88M, Type B or C (ASTM B88, Type M or L). Optional drain piping material: Schedule 80 flame retardant Polypropylene plastic.

C. Fittings, Valves and Accessories:
1. Copper fittings: Wrought copper fittings, ASME B16.22.

a. Brazed Joints, refrigerant tubing: Cadmium free, AWS A5.8/A5.8M, 45 percent silver brazing alloy, Class BAg-5.
b. Solder Joints, water and drain: 95-5 tin-antimony, ASTM B32 (95TA).

2. Steel fittings: ASTM wrought steel fittings.
   a. Refrigerant piping – Welded Joints.
3. Flanges and flanged fittings: ASME B16.24.
4. Refrigeration Valves:
   a. Stop Valves: Brass or bronze alloy, packless, or packed type with gas tight cap, frost proof, back seating.
   b. Pressure Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; UL listed. Forged brass with nonferrous, corrosion resistant internal working parts of high strength, cast iron bodies conforming to ASTM A126, Grade B. Set valves in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15.
   c. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429, UL-listed, two-position, direct acting or pilot-operated, moisture and vapor-proof type of corrosion resisting materials, designed for intended service, and solder-end connections. Fitted with suitable NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location and normally open holding coil.
   d. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750. Brass body with stainless-steel or non-corrosive nonferrous internal parts, diaphragm and spring-loaded (direct-operated) type with sensing bulb and distributor having side connection for hot-gas bypass and external equalizer. Size and operating characteristics as recommended by manufacturer of evaporator and factory set for superheat requirements. Solder-end connections. Testing and rating in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 17.
   e. Check Valves: Brass or bronze alloy with swing or lift type, with tight closing resilient seals for silent operation; designed for low pressure drop, and with solder-end connections. Direction of flow shall be legibly and permanently indicated on the valve body.

5. Strainers: Designed to permit removing screen without removing strainer from piping system and provided with screens 80 to 100 mesh in liquid lines DN 25 (NPS 1) and smaller, 60 mesh in liquid lines larger than DN 25 (NPS 1), and 40 mesh in suction lines. Provide strainers in liquid line serving each thermostatic expansion valve, and in suction line serving each refrigerant compressor not equipped with integral strainer.
6. Refrigerant Moisture/Liquid Indicators: Double-ported type having heavy sight glasses sealed into forged bronze body and incorporating means of indicating refrigerant charge and moisture indication. Provide screwed brass seal caps.
7. Refrigerant Filter-Dryers: UL listed, angle or in-line type, as shown on drawings. Conform to ARI Standard 730 and ASHRAE Standard 63.1. Heavy gage steel shell protected with corrosion-resistant paint; perforated baffle plates to prevent desiccant bypass. Size as recommended by manufacturer for service and capacity of system with connection not less than the line size in which installed. Filter driers with replaceable filters shall be furnished with one spare element of each type and size.
8. Flexible Metal Hose: Seamless bronze corrugated hose, covered with bronze wire braid, with standard copper tube ends. Provide in suction and discharge piping of each compressor.
9. Water Piping Valves and Accessories: Refer to specification Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING, Section 23 64 00 and PACKAGED WATER CHILLERS

2.2 GAGES

A. Temperature Gages: Comply with ASME B40.200. Industrial-duty type and in required temperature range for service in which installed. Gages shall have Celsius scale in 1-degree (Fahrenheit scale in 2-degree) graduations and with black number on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gages shall be provided in thermal wells located within 1525 mm (5 feet) of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gages shall be provided in thermal wells located 1525 to 2135 mm (5 to 7 feet) above the finished floor. Remote element type temperature gages

shall be provided in thermal wells located 2135 mm (7 feet) above the finished floor.

B. Vacuum and Pressure Gages: Comply with ASME B40.100 and provide with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gage shall be a minimum of 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) in diameter with a range from 0 kPa (0 psig) to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gage range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.
   1. Suction: 101 kPa (30 inches Hg) vacuum to 1723 kPa (gage) (250 psig).
   2. Discharge: 0 to 3445 kPa (gage) (0 to 500 psig).

2.3 THERMOMETERS AND WELLS

A. Refer to specification Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

2.4 PIPE SUPPORTS

A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.5 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING SYSTEM

A. Refer to specification Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING. Provide for freezer unit cooler drain piping.

2.6 REFRIGERANTS AND OIL

A. Provide EPA approved refrigerant and oil for proper system operation.

2.7 PIPE/CONDUIT ROOF PENETRATION COVER

A. Prefabricated Roof Curb: Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 300 mm (12 inches) overall height, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg/cu.m (3 lb/cu.ft.) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.

B. Penetration Cover: Galvanized sheet metal with flanged removable top. Provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick mineral fiber board insulation.

C. Flashing Sleeves: Provide sheet metal sleeves for conduit and pipe penetrations of the penetration cover. Seal watertight penetrations.

2.8 PIPE INSULATION FOR DX HVAC SYSTEMS

Refer to specification Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

2.9 PIPE INSULATION FOR WALK-IN COOLERS AND FREEZERS AND LABORATORY REFRIGERATORS AND MORTUARY REFRIGERATORS

A. Flexible elastomeric: Refer to specification Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

B. Insulate refrigerant suction piping from unit cooler to condensing unit. Use 20 mm (3/4-inch) thick insulation on piping inside the refrigerator or freezer and 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation (double layer required) on piping outside the refrigerated space.

C. Insulate unit cooler drain piping in freezer units, over electric heat tracing system, to prevent drain from freezing during defrost.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install refrigerant piping and refrigerant containing parts in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15 and ASME B31.5

1. Install piping as short as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbow and fittings.
2. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers to allow for service and inspection. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (1 inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Use pipe sleeves through walls, floors, and ceilings, sized to permit installation of pipes with full thickness insulation.
3. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing.
4. Use copper tubing in protective conduit when installed below ground.
5. Install hangers and supports per ASME B31.5 and the refrigerant piping manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Joint Construction:

1. Brazed Joints: Comply with AWS "Brazing Handbook" and with filler materials complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
   a. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper tubing.
   b. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
   c. Swab fittings and valves with manufacturer's recommended cleaning fluid to remove oil and other compounds prior to installation.
   d. Pass nitrogen gas through the pipe or tubing to prevent oxidation as each joint is brazed. Cap the system with a reusable plug after each brazing operation to retain the nitrogen and prevent entrance of air and moisture.

C. Protect refrigerant system during construction against entrance of foreign matter, dirt and moisture; have open ends of piping and connections to compressors, condensers, evaporators and other equipment tightly capped until assembly.

D. Pipe relief valve discharge to outdoors for systems containing more than 45 kg (100 lbs) of refrigerant.

E. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

F. Seismic Bracing: Refer to specification Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINTS REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS, for bracing of piping in seismic areas.

3.2 PIPE AND TUBING INSULATION

A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Apply two coats of weather-resistant finish as recommended by the manufacturer to insulation exposed to outdoor weather.

3.3 SIGNS AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Each refrigerating system erected on the premises shall be provided with an easily legible permanent sign securely attached and easily accessible, indicating thereon the name and address of the installer, the kind and total number of pounds of refrigerant required in the system for normal operations, and the field test pressure applied.

B. Systems containing more than 50 kg (110 lb) of refrigerant shall be provided with durable signs, in accordance with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI Z535.1, having letters not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) in height designating:
   1. Valves and switches for controlling refrigerant flow, the ventilation and the refrigerant compressor(s).
   2. Signs on all exposed high pressure and low pressure piping installed outside the machinery room, with name of the refrigerant and the letters "HP" or "LP."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prior to initial operation examine and inspect piping system for conformance to plans and specifications and ASME B31.5. Correct equipment, material, or work rejected because of defects or nonconformance with plans and specifications, and ANSI codes for pressure piping.

B. After completion of piping installation and prior to initial operation, conduct test on piping system according to ASME B31.5. Furnish materials and equipment required for tests. Perform tests in the presence of Resident Engineer. If the test fails, correct defects and perform the test again until it is satisfactorily done and all joints are proved tight.
   1. Every refrigerant-containing parts of the system that is erected on the premises, except compressors, condensers, evaporators, safety devices, pressure gages, control mechanisms and systems that are factory tested, shall be tested and proved tight after complete installation, and before operation.
   2. The high and low side of each system shall be tested and proved tight at not less than the lower of the design pressure or the setting of the pressure-relief device protecting the high or low side of the system, respectively, except systems erected on the premises using non-toxic and non-flammable Group A1 refrigerants with copper tubing not exceeding DN 18 (NPS 5/8). This may be tested by means of the refrigerant charged into the system at the saturated vapor pressure of the refrigerant at 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) minimum.

C. Test Medium: A suitable dry gas such as nitrogen or shall be used for pressure testing. The means used to build up test pressure shall have either a pressure-limiting device or pressure-reducing device with a pressure-relief device and a gage on the outlet side. The pressure relief device shall be set above the test pressure but low enough to prevent permanent deformation of the system components.

D. Refrigerator/Freezer Start-up and Performance Tests: Specification Section 11 41 21, WALK-IN COOLERS and FREEZERS.

3.5 SYSTEM TEST AND CHARGING

A. System Test and Charging: As recommended by the equipment manufacturer or as follows:

1. Connect a drum of refrigerant to charging connection and introduce enough refrigerant into system to raise the pressure to 70 kPa (10 psi) gage. Close valves and disconnect refrigerant drum. Test system for leaks with halide test torch or other approved method suitable for the test gas used. Repair all leaking joints and retest.
2. Connect a drum of dry nitrogen to charging valve and bring test pressure to design pressure for low side and for high side. Test entire system again for leaks.
3. Evacuate the entire refrigerant system by the triplicate evacuation method with a vacuum pump equipped with an electronic gage reading in mPa (microns). Pull the system down to 665 mPa (500 microns) 665 mPa (2245.6 inches of mercury at 60 degrees F) and hold for four hours then break the vacuum with dry nitrogen (or refrigerant). Repeat the evacuation two more times breaking the third vacuum with the refrigeration to be charged and charge with the proper volume of refrigerant.

- - - E N D - - -